


UC-NRLF



B 3 279 631



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



H. E. Moberly

THE
ENGLISH ARCHÆOLOGISTS
HANDBOOK.

BY
HENRY GODWIN, F.S.A.



Oxford and London:
JAMES PARKER AND CO.
1867.

ANTHROPOLOGY



DA90

G6

ANTHROP.
LIBRARY

TO THE
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES,

OF WHICH THE AUTHOR HAS BEEN FOR UPWARDS OF TWENTY YEARS

A SILENT, BUT NOT UNOBSERVANT FELLOW,

This Volume

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

AS SOME ATONEMENT FOR SO LONG A PERIOD OF INEFFICIENCY.

*Speen Hill, near Newbury,
April 13, 1867.*

INTRODUCTION.

THE author was induced to undertake the following work solely by the desire to facilitate the study of Archæology by removing some of the obstacles which obstruct the path of the student, arising from the inaccessibility of the information which he requires.

The materials are abundant, indeed overwhelming, but they are often as ponderous—sometimes as obscure—as the monuments to which they relate. The works on Archæology, too, exceed those on most other subjects, not only in number and bulk, but also in expense. As in the case of our beautiful cathedrals, light only enters through a very costly medium.

These difficulties in the way of the acquisition of knowledge equally affect the facility of reference to facts when acquired. A camel load of books not only requires a camel load of copper to purchase them, but also the camel itself to transport them from place to place. This is particularly the case with regard to topography.

Supposing, however, the fortunate student to have surmounted these obstacles, and to have ensconced himself behind an array of books sufficiently extensive to satisfy the cravings of Dominic Sampson after the “prodigious,” his real labours have hardly commenced. If, for example, it be his object to illustrate the castles of his native country, he will probably select the largest works as containing the most information, and, at the peril of dislocating his wrists, will

place in position such mighty tomes as those of Buck and King, not to mention the many-volumed Grose; what, then, will be his disappointment to find that these voluminous and erudite authors either ignore dates altogether, or, for want of that knowledge of the various epochs of architecture which Rickman has now made elementary, represent almost every Norman tower to have been built by the Romans, and almost every mediæval arch to have been constructed by the Saxons.

These omissions and errors can only be supplied or corrected by recourse to County Histories, Public Records, and other documents; until he gathers around him such a pile as might seem to the uninitiated a collection of materials for the commencement of a breakwater^a.

It is not my wish to magnify these difficulties, but to remove them. The experience of some years of irksome and humiliating, although unavoidable ignorance, has guided me in the selection of those subjects on which information is most necessary and most difficult of attainment; and this information I have with much labour, and at no inconsiderable expense, endeavoured to collect, condense, and classify; rectifying, as far as I could, what I considered erroneous, and popularizing, as far as the matter would allow, what appeared too recondite and abstruse.

My work is, of course, based upon the labours of others. Of the invaluable compilations of the Public Record Commissioners I shall say no more than that a large portion of the present volume could not have been written had they not existed. Many of the authors cited are ancient, and need no further recognition than the gratitude of those who enjoy

^a Such, with a little pardonable exaggeration, may be said to have been the situation of my friend B. Blundell, Esq., F.S.A., to whom the task of correcting my references to County Histories in the British Museum was entrusted.

their “possessions for ever;” but many of them are modern, and were each of my contemporaries to claim his own feather, my little fabric would appear very bare and unsightly. I have acknowledged my obligations in most cases, and have felt them in all; and I would now gladly apologize for any omission^b.

I have only to add, in respect to an undertaking so much more laborious than ambitious, that despite its probably numerous defects—which I leave to the ingenuity of critics to discover—I am not without the hope that it will prove useful, not only as a Handbook to the Archæologist, but as a Manual to the Student of History, and a Companion to the English Tourist.

^b An omission of this kind occurs in regard to an author to whom I am indebted for the heights and dimensions of our principal cathedrals and churches, &c. (pp. 127—130 *infra*), but the reference to whom I have mislaid.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
PRE-HISTORIC ANTIQUITIES,	1	2. Storied barrows ;	
I. PRE-HISTORIC RELICS.		3. Chambered barrows.	
Flint Weapons embedded in the Drift.		iv. Consecrated Single Stones, 7	
II. PRE-HISTORIC EPOCHS,	2	1. The maen-hir, or peulvan.	
1. Age of the Drift.		2. The tolmen.	
2. The polished Stone Age.		3. The logan.	
3. The Bronze Age.		4. The sculptured stone, including the rock idol, rock basin, and graven stone.	
4. The Iron Age.		v. Artificial Earth Mounds and Terraced Hills.	
CELTIC ANTIQUITIES,	3	II. CELTIC ETYMOLOGY,	8
I. CELTIC REMAINS.		BRITISH ANTIQUITIES,	10
i. Circles and avenues of stones.		I. BRITISH TRIBES.	
1. Monoliths.		II. BRITISH CHIEFS AND RULERS,	11
2. Trilithons,	4	III. BRITISH REMAINS,	12
3. Parallelitha.		i. Earthworks, Camps, or Castles.	
ii. Cromlechs and Cistvaens,	5	ii. Hut Villages, and other human habitations,	13
iii. Sepulchral Barrows arranged according to configuration, as—		iii. Sepulchral Relics, consisting of—	14
1. Conical barrows ;		1. Weapons ;	
2. Bell barrows ;		2. Personal ornaments ;	
3. Bowl barrows ;		3. Pottery, such as—	15
4. Broad barrows ;		1. Cinerary, or sepulchral urns ;	
5. Long barrows ;		2. Incense-cups ;	
6. Twin barrows ;		3. Small vases ;	
7. Druid barrows.		4. Drinking-cups.	
Chronologically arranged, as—		iv. British coins,	16
1. Those which contain the body in a crouching posture ;		1. Of the Western district.	
2. Those containing skeletons interred in the ordinary manner, without reference to orientation ;		2. Of the South-eastern district.	
3. Those protecting various kinds of cremation.		3. Of the Kentish district,	17
Distinguished by their internal arrangements, as—	6	4. Of the Central district.	
1. Common barrows ;		5. Of the Eastern district.	
		6. Of the Yorkshire district.	

	PAGE		PAGE
ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD,	18	2. Ustrinum,	48
I. LIST OF THE ROMAN EMPERORS AND CONSULS.		3. Sepulchral urns.	
II. ROMAN GOVERNORS IN BRI- TAIN,	21	4. Public cemeteries.	
III. ROMAN LEGIONS IN BRITAIN,	22	5. Burial-pits,	49
IV. ROMAN CAMPS.		6. Interment by the side of the public road.	
1. Castra exploratoria,	23	7. Roman barrows on the Bart- low Hills and the Eastlow Hills.	
2. Castra æstiva.		8. Tegula, or tombs made of tiles.	
3. Castra stativa.		9. Sepulchral chests made of wood,	50
The legionary camp, with plan and explanation,	24, 25	10. Ditto of stone.	
V. ROMAN GEOGRAPHICAL DIVI- SIONS,	26	11. Ditto of lead.	
VI. LIST OF ROMAN TOWNS IN BRITAIN.		Burial of the body entire in—	
VII. ROMAN ROADS,	29	1. Wooden coffins.	
1. Viæ Militares.		2. Clay coffins.	
2. Viæ Vicinales.		3. Leaden coffins.	
3. Viæ Privatae,	30	4. Stone sarcophagi,	52
4. Viæ Agrariae.		5. Sepulchral chambers above ground.	
5. Viæ Deviae.		XIII. SEPULCHRAL INSCRIPTIONS,	53
ITINERARY OF ANTONINUS,	31	XIV. ROMAN HOUSES AND VILLAS IN ENGLAND, including—	55
VIII. ROMAN BRIDGES,	34	1. Tessellated pavements,	58
IX. ROMAN WALLS AND FOR- TRESSES.		2. Hypocausts,	59
1. Hadrian's Wall.		3. Private baths.	
2. Wall of Antoninus.		4. Roman house decorations,	60
X. ROMAN WALLS, TOWERS, AND GATES,	35	XV. ROMAN MANUFACTURES IN BRITAIN, including—	
XI. ROMAN PUBLIC BUILDINGS,	37	1. Potteries ;	
1. Temples.		2. Glass Manufacture,	61
2. Basilicas and Public Baths,	38	3. Roman Mines and Minerals, &c.	
3. Amphitheatres,	39	XVI. ROMAN COINAGE IN BRI- TAIN,	63
4. Theatre.		Also Trade Guilds and Clubs,	65, 66
5. Stadium.		XVII. ABBREVIATIONS USED IN Ro- MAN INSCRIPTIONS,	66
6. Arsenal.		ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD,	70
7. Roman Aqueducts.		I. CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF BRITISH PRINCES SUBSEQUENT TO ROMAN DOMINATION IN ENGLAND,	71
8. Drains and Sewers.			
9. Altars, alphabetical list of.			
XII. ROMAN SEPULCHRES AND SE- PULTURE,	47		
Cremation,	48		
1. Funereal bustum.			

	PAGE		PAGE
II. THE INVADERS OF ENGLAND— Jutes, Saxons, and Angles,	71	DISTINGUISH THEM FROM BRITISH OR ROMAN BURIALS,	81
III. THE KINGDOMS UNITED BY THE HEPTARCHY,	72	XIV. LIST OF ANGLO-SAXON CEME- TERIES,	84
IV. CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF KINGS PRIOR TO THE HEPTARCHY.		XV. ANGLO-SAXON ART,	86
1. Kings of Kent,		XVI. ANGLO-SAXON COINAGE,	88
2. „ the South Saxons.		DANISH ANTIQUITIES, including CHURCHES and CAMPS,	89
3. „ „ West Saxons.		TRANSITION FROM THE AN- GLO-SAXON TO THE NOR- MAN AND MEDIÆVAL PE- RIOD,	90
4. „ „ East Saxons,	73	Domesday Book.	
5. „ Northumbria, in- cluding Bernicia and Deira.		Explanation of Terms of Measure- ment of Land.	
6. „ the East Angles.		Forests mentioned in Domesday Book,	91
7. „ Mercia,	74	Parks,	92
V. KINGS OF THE HEPTARCHY.		Manors.	
VI. ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF ENGLAND, INCLUDING A TA- BLE OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF BISHOPRICS UNDER THE ARCH- BISHOPS OF CANTERBURY AND YORK,	75	Mills.	
VII. SAXON DERIVATION OF NAMES OF PLACES,	76	Haia, or Forest Inclosures.	
VIII. ANGLO-SAXON ROADS OR STREETS, including—		Vineyards,	93
1. Watling Street,	77	Villas and Mansions.	
2. Ermyu Street;		Fortified Towns.	
3. Ickniel Street;		Castles, list of.	
4. Rykniel Street, &c.		NORMAN AND MEDIÆVAL PE- RIOD,	95
IX. ANGLO-SAXON BRIDGES AND FORDS, &c.		I. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, AND BU- RIALS OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND,	96
X. ANGLO-SAXON DYKES, includ- ing—	78	II. TABLE OF THE ROYAL BADGES AND SUPPORTERS,	97
1. Wansdyke;		III. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF ENG- LISH SOVEREIGNS SINCE THE NOR- MAN CONQUEST, WITH DATE OF THEIR REGNAL YEARS, CONTINUED TO THE YEAR 1866,	99
2. Offa's Dyke;		IV. NORMAN AND MEDIÆVAL EC- CLESIASTICAL ARCHITECTURE,	107
3. Grimsdike;		1. Chronological Table of the	
4. The Picts' Work;			
5. The Devil's Dyke.			
XI. DIVISIONS OF LAND, &c.			
XII. ANGLO-SAXON ARCHITECTURE, INCLUDING A LIST OF ANGLO- SAXON CHURCHES,	79		
XIII. ANGLO-SAXON INTERMENTS, AND THE PECULIAR MARKS WHICH			

	PAGE		PAGE
various Styles of Architecture,	107	7. Knights Templars,	134
2. Norman Architecture described, with examples of—		Friars:—	135
1. Early Norman ;		1. Dominican, or Black Friars.	
2. Later Norman,	111	2. Franciscans, or Grey Friars.	
3. Transition Norman.		3. Carmelites, or White Friars.	
3. Early English Architecture described, with examples of—	112	4. Austin Friars.	
1. Early English ;		5. Friars of the Holy Trinity, or Maturines.	
2. Early English Transition,	114	6. Crutched Friars,	136
4. Decorated English Architecture described, with examples of—	115	7. Friars of the Sack.	
1. Decorated ;		8. Bethlehemite Friars.	
2. Transition,	117	9. Pied Friars.	
5. The Perpendicular Style described, with examples of—	118	10. Friars de Areno.	
1. Perpendicular,	119	11. Friars de Domina.	
2. Tudor,	121	12. Bonshommes.	
6. English Cathedrals, with Dates and Designers of various portions,	123	13. Friars Robertines.	
7. Miscellaneous Buildings, with Dates and Builders, &c.	129	Nuns:—	
Dimensions of Cathedrals, &c.	130	1. Black Nuns, or Benedictines.	
RELIGIOUS ORDERS AND ESTABLISHMENTS,	131	2. Nuns of St. Clare.	
1. Bishoprics, removal of Sees.		3. Bridgettæan Nuns.	137
2. List of Mitred Abbeys,	132	Jesuits.	
3. Religious Establishments and Orders,	133	V. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ENGLISH MONASTERIES, WHEN FOUND-ED, AND BY WHOM:—	
Monks, &c. :—		1. Benedictine Monasteries.	
1. Benedictines, including—		2. Cluniac Monasteries,	151
1. Cluniacs ;		3. Cistercian Monasteries,	152
2. Cistercians ;		4. Carthusian Monasteries,	158
3. Monks of Grandmont.		5. Monasteries of St. Austin's Canons,	159
2. Augustinian Monks, or Austin Canons.		6. Ancient Hospitals,	170
3. Gilbertine, or Sempringham Canons,	134	7. Houses of the Ancient Hospital- allers,	171
4. Carthusian Monks.		8. Preceptories of the Knights Templars,	172
5. Premonstratensians.		9. Establishments of the Pre- monstratensians.	
6. Knights Hospitallers.		10. Houses of the Sempringham Canons,	173
		11. Alien Priors.	
		12. Establishments of the Se- cular Canons,	174
		13. Establishments of Domini- can Friars.	

	PAGE		PAGE
14. Establishments of Francis- can Friars,	175	Summary of chronological changes in Armour,	268
15. Houses of the Minoresses, or Nuns of St. Clare,	176	List of Places appointed for holding Tournaments.	
16. Establishments of the Friars of the Holy Trinity.		VIII. MISCELLANEA, alphabetically arranged :—	269
17. „ „ Carmelites.		1. Arms, Brasses, &c.	
18. Houses of the Crutched Friars,	177	2. Church Bells.	
19. „ „ Austin Friars.		3. Crosses.	
20. „ „ Friars of the Sack,	178	4. Crucifix, as represented at different periods,	270
21. Houses of the Bethlehemite Friars.		5. Ecclesiastical Symbols,	271
22. „ „ Pied Friars.		1. The abbreviated Name of Jesus.	
23. „ „ Friars de Areno.		2. Representations of Saints,	271
24. „ „ Friars of Our Lady.		6. Inscriptions, Letters, MSS., &c., Chronology of,	273
25. Destroyed Monasteries.		7. Paper, Parchment, Printing, &c.,	274
VI. ENGLISH CASTLES,	181	8. Parochial Registers.	
1. Norman Castles, character- istics of,	182	9. Parliament.	
2. Edwardian Castles.		10. Seals.	
3. Palatial Castles,	183	11. Tombs and Monuments, and their Decorations.	275
4. Castellated Mansions.		1. Form of Coffin or Tomb.	
Alphabetical List and History of English Castles.		2. Decorations of Tombs and Monuments.	
Alphabetical List of Royal Li- cences to Crenellate,	233	1. Effigies.	
VII. ENGLISH ARMOUR AND ARMS,	252	2. Pastoral Staves.	
Chronological Table of Armour and Arms from the Eleventh to the Seventeenth Century.		3. Mitres,	276
		4. Shields.	

The English Archaeologist's Handbook.

PRE-HISTORIC RELICS AND EPOCHS.

WORK on Archæology would hardly be considered complete which contained no allusion to this subject: but the whole matter is at present involved in so much uncertainty and controversy that it does not seem expedient to give it more than a passing notice.

I. FLINT WEAPONS EMBEDDED IN THE DRIFT.

Public attention seems first to have been called to these relics by John Frere, Esq., F.S.A., whose communication was read before the Society of Antiquaries June 22, 1797. Many basketfuls of these primitive implements, of which specimens are carefully figured in the *Archæologia*^a, are described as having been found at Hoxne, in Suffolk, at the depth of about 12 ft., in a stratified soil which had been dug into for the purpose of raising clay for bricks. The strata are thus specified:—

1. Vegetable earth, 1½ ft.
2. Argill, 7½ ft.
3. Sand mixed with shells and other marine substances, 1 ft.
4. A gravelly soil, in which the flints are found generally at the rate of five or six in a square yard, 2 ft.

The further exploration and examination of this deposit was carried on by Messrs. Evans and Prestwick in 1862; and admirable disquisitions on the subject by the former of these very high authorities were published in the *Archæologia*^b, wherein the weapons are thus classified:—

1. Flint-flakes, apparently intended for arrow-heads or knives.
2. Pointed weapons, some probably lance or spear-heads.

^a Vol. xiii. p. 204. It is perhaps but justice to Mr. Frere to state that he was not wholly unimpressed by the importance of the discovery, although nearly half a century elapsed before it was prosecuted by geologists; for he observes, "The situation in which these weapons were found might tempt us to refer them to a very remote period indeed, even beyond that of the present world."

^b Vols. xxxviii. p. 280, and xxxix. p. 56.

3. Oval or almond-shaped implements, presenting a cutting edge all round.

The principal places in England besides Hoxne where these weapons have been found are Icklingham, Suffolk; the Reculvers, Kent; the valley of the Ouse, near Bedford; Kent's Cavern, near Torquay; Wookey Hole, in Somersetshire; and the Brixham Cave, in Devonshire, in which latter place flint-flakes have been found under the stalagmite; in one instance associated with the entire hind-leg of a cave-bear^c. It may be observed, that the flint implements found in caves do not differ from the flakes found in undoubted British burial-grounds, such as those at Bournemouth, and in the neighbourhood of Salisbury.

II. PRE-HISTORIC EPOCHS.

Mr. Lubbock divides the pre-historic times into four great epochs:—

1. *That of the drift*, when man shared the possession of Europe with the mammoth, the cave-bear, the woolly-haired rhinoceros, and other extinct animals. This he calls *the Palæolithic period*.
2. *The polished stone age*, characterized by beautiful weapons and instruments made of flint and other kinds of stone; in which, however, we find no trace of the knowledge of any metal except gold:—*the Neolithic period*.
3. *The bronze age*, in which bronze was used for arms and cutting instruments of all kinds.
4. *The iron age*, in which that metal had superseded bronze for arms, axes, knives, &c.; bronze being only used for ornaments and handles of weapons, but not for the blades^d.

^c For the views of geologists and ethnologists as to the antiquity of these fabrications see Sir Charles Lyell's "Antiquity of Man."

^d "Prehistoric Times," by John Lubbock. This chronological classification is strongly controverted by Mr. Thomas Wright in his "Essays on Archæology."

CELTIC ANTIQUITIES.

LITTLE is known of the primitive inhabitants of Britain before the invasion of the island by Julius Cæsar on the 26th of August, A.C. 55. All our *historical* information previous to the Christian era is derived from the following authors:—

Herodotus, who flourished A.C.	445
Aristotle	345
Polybius	160
Cæsar	55
Diodorus Siculus	44
Strabo	30

From these authors we gather that the two chief races were the *Celtæ* and the *Belgæ*, the former the aborigines, the latter the invaders. For convenience, the generic term *Celtic* is generally used to describe the ante-Roman inhabitants of Britain.

Our *archæological* sources of information are twofold,—1. Celtic Antiquities; 2. Celtic Etymologies.

I. CELTIC ANTIQUITIES^e.

Under this head may be ranged circles and avenues of stones, cromlechs and eistvaens, barrows, consecrated single stones, and artificial earth-mounds and terraced hills.

I. *Circles and avenues of stones.* These consist of—

1. *Monoliths*, or single stones. The finest example in England is that of Abury^f, the principal circle of which has a diameter of 1,080 ft., or, with the platform, ditch, and vallum, 1,440 ft. This circle includes two others, each 330 ft. in diameter.

The other chief monolith circles are—

Stanton Drew, Somersetshire; three circles: 1st, 380 ft. by 347 ft. diameter; 2nd, 130 ft.; 3rd, 96 ft.^g

Arbor Lowe, Derbyshire; diameter 123 ft.^h

^e Attempts have been made by several archæologists to classify these Celtic remains, of which two of the most elaborate are that of Dr. Lukis (*Archæologia*, vol. xxxv. p. 232), and that of Sir J. Gardner Wilkinson ("British Archæological Journal," March, 1862).

^f *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. pl. 196.

^g *Ibid.*, p. 195.

^h *Ibid.*, vol. vii. p. 131.

The Three Hurlers, Cornwall; three circles: 1st, 100 ft.; 2nd, 124 ft.; 3rd, 103 ft. diameterⁱ.

The Grey Wethers, Devonshire; 314 ft. diameter.

Gidleigh Circle, Dartmoor; 88 ft. diameter.

Besides these there are—

Long Meg and her Daughters, at Penrith.

The Keswick Circle.

The Nine Ladies on Stanton Moor, Derbyshire^j.

The Merry Maidens, and other circles in Cornwall.

Those near Merivale Bridge, and others on Dartmoor.

That called Rollright, in Oxfordshire.

And those at Addington, in Kent.

The larger circles are supposed to have been used for public worship, or popular assemblies; the smaller to enclose cairns or funereal monuments.

2. *Trilithons*, or uprights linked together by lintel stones. Of these Stonehenge^k presents an unique specimen, having a diameter of 106 ft. from the outside, or with the mound 140 ft.; inclosing an inner circle 83 ft. in diameter, considerably older than the outer circle: the former contained 56 stones, the latter 30^l.

3. *Parallelitha*, or avenues of stones. Circles are frequently approached by, or connected with, avenues, which when they bear the configuration of a serpent are called *Dracontia*^m.

Abury, Wilts., is the most magnificent specimen.

Stanton Drew, Somerset, the most perfect.

Shap, Westmoreland, the most extensive.

Merivale, Dartmoor, has two parallelitha and two circles.

ⁱ For a general but concise description of these circles see the "Archæological Journal" for March, 1862.

^j *Archæologia*, vol. vi. p. 112.

^k *Archæologia*, *ut ante*, and vol. xiii. p. 103.

^l Mr. Cunnington has brought his knowledge of geology to bear very appositely on the construction of Stonehenge, shewing that the stones forming the inner and outer circles are of an entirely different character, the latter being the *tertiary sarsen* of the neighbourhood, the former *primary igneous rocks* brought from a great distance. ("Wiltshire Archæological Journal.")

^m *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. pp. 195—198.

Arbelowe, Derbyshire, has also two circles ⁿ.

Castor, a concentric circle and avenue.

II. *Cromlechs and Cistvaens.*

The *Cromlech* or *Dolmen* is a stone table formed of three, four, or more upright stones, covered with a cap-stone. Among the most famous are,—

Kit Cotty's House, Kent; said to be the monument of Categern, brother to Vortigern ^o.

Wayland Smith's Cave, Berkshire.

Lanyon Quoit, Cornwall ^p.

Trevethy, Cornwall.

The *Cistvaen*, or stone chest, may be described generally as a modification of the cromlech; or sometimes a congeries of cromlechs having the sides closed.

They are both supposed to be sepulchral chambers, and to have been covered with a tumulus of earth, and will therefore be best treated of under the next head.

III. *Barrows.*

Barrows, as distinguished from the earthworks hereafter mentioned, are sepulchral mounds, called according to their shape, 1. *Conical barrows*; 2. *Bell barrows*; 3. *Bowl barrows*; 4. *Broad barrows*; 5. *Long barrows*; and 6. *Twin barrows*. To this list have been added by some antiquaries *Druid barrows*, distinguished by being surrounded by a vallum, and sometimes even with a circle of stones, and being constructed with peculiar care. These barrows, however, are now considered to have been designed, not for Druids, but for males of rank. Barrows, although of Celtic usage, are not of Celtic institution; but those which are peculiar to the Celts, or very early Britons, are distinguishable from Roman tumuli, or Saxon mounds, by their contents. They have been chronologically arranged as follows:—

1. Those which contain the corpse in a crouching posture, as the most ancient.
2. Those containing skeletons interred in the ordinary manner, without any reference to orientation.
3. Those protecting various kinds of cremation.

ⁿ *Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 141.

^o *Ibid.*, vol. ii. p. 116.

^p *Ibid.*, vol. xxxii. p. 314.

Again, flint weapons and very primitive personal ornaments and arms, and a peculiar type of pottery, distinguish the Celtic barrows from those of the Saxons⁹, which have characteristics of their own; and from the Roman, which do not contain weapons.

Celtic barrows may be further distinguished by their internal conformation or arrangements, as

1. *Common barrows*, which contain bodies or urns, or simple kistvaens.
2. *Storied barrows*, which have two or more layers of cists. A singular barrow of this class was discovered in Ballidon Moor, having a skeleton in the lower story and an urn in the upper one^r. Another example occurs at Parcelly Bay, near Hartington, where a skeleton in a sitting posture was found in the lower cist, and a skeleton with weapons by his side lying above.
3. *Chambered barrows*, which contain a succession of cists. Of these one of the most remarkable is the chambered long barrow at West Kennet, 336 ft. in length and 40 ft. in width at the west end, and 75 at the east. The west wall of the chamber was formed of four large sarsen stones, each weighing about a ton, placed horizontally, beneath which were two uprights of still larger dimensions. The chamber itself was nearly quadrangular, 8 by 9 ft., covered by three cap-stones, the second of which weighed more than three tons. The approach to this chamber was made by a gallery formed of upright blocks of stone, 4 or 5 ft. in height, on which were placed small horizontal blocks. An excavation of about 15 ft. in length shewed a height of 8 ft. and a width of 3 ft. 6 in., or thereabouts. The entrance to the chamber was formed by two huge upright stones. This "chamber of horrors" contained six skeletons, some of them in a sitting or constrained posture, apparently those of the chief, and some of his domestics, slain as a funereal offering; together with some urns and flint-flakes, precisely like those found in the drift.

⁹ Mr. Cunnington has described and illustrated the opening of a barrow on Upton Lovel Downs, near Heytesbury, Wilts., which seems to have formed the link between the prehistoric relics and the earliest Celtic antiquities. The contents are weapons and ornaments of flint, bone, hard stone, jet, and amber. This interesting communication is given in the *Archæologia*, vol. xv. pp. 122—129.

^r See Bateman's "Ten Years' Diggings," pp. 60 and 23.

The finest specimen of a chamber gallery with transepts occurs at Wellow, Stoney Littleton, Somersetshire, the dimensions of which are as follows:—the barrow itself 117 ft. long, 54 ft. wide, and 13 ft. high, and the gallery 47 ft. 6 in. long, having three transepts, forming six sepulchral chambers^s.

IV. Consecrated Single Stones.

Such are the *maen-hir*, or long stone, called by Norman writers *peulvan*, and by the country people *hoar-stone*, of patriarchal antiquity; the *tolmen*, or holed stone; the *logan*, or rocking-stone^t; and the *sculptured stone*; under which last designation I would include the rudely-shaped *rock idol*, the hollowed *rock basin*, and the *graven stone* marked with concentric circles and other devices^u.

Some of these monuments doubtless owe their fantastic shapes in a great measure to atmospheric influence, as may be seen in those near Halifax; at West Hoadley, Sussex; on Stanton Moor^v, and elsewhere in Derbyshire; and perhaps in the most extraordinary natural development in the Brimham rocks in Yorkshire. Still, the greater number of them have been connected with superstitious usages.

V. Artificial Earth Mounds, and Terraced Hills.

Those referred to are of a non-sepulchral character. The finest example of the former is the renowned Silbury Hill, the circumference of which is 1,550 ft. and vertical height 125 ft. It rises at an angle of 32 degrees, and at its apex is an area of 100 ft. in diameter. The artificial character of this mound is unquestionable, and is further shewn by its having been surrounded by sarsen stones; and

^s *Archæologia*, vol. xxxviii. p. 411.

The barrow at Wellow is admirably engraved in the *Archæologia*, vol. xix. p. 43.

Ireland boasts too many antiquities to fall within the narrow limits of this work; but the long chambered barrow at New Grange, near Drogheda, with its rock basin and incised stone, &c. is too remarkable not to be referred to: *Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 236.

^t A remarkable group of rocking-stones exists at Warton Craigs, in Lancashire, eighteen miles from Lancaster, delineated in the *Archæologia*, vol. ix. p. 215.

^u "Archæological Journal," *ut ante*, vol. xxxiv. p. 443.

^v *Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 353; vol. vi. pp. 55, 110; vol. viii. p. 209; vol. xii. p. 41.

recent examination has sufficiently proved that it is not a sepulchral tumulus †.

It is more difficult to assign *terraced hills* ‡ to their proper chronological class; for the various stages or terraces of the Celtic 'hill of assemblies' became in time, with a little alteration, the embankment of the 'British camp;' and not unfrequently the escarpment of the 'Roman fortification.' Possibly all these successive changes may be traced in the Herefordshire Beacon.

Maiden Castle, near Dorchester, is one of the most remarkable Celtic hill fortresses. It contains more than one hundred acres, and is of a long irregular form, with ditches and ramparts forming a triple terrace; one of the ramparts rising in a slope of 78 ft. A General of Engineers, at the recent congress of the Archæological Institute, 1865, stated that according to modern estimate it would require 100,000 men to construct it, and as many to defend it.

Warton Crag, overlooking Morecambe Bay at the height of 100 ft., is another specimen ‡.

II. CELTIC ETYMOLOGY †.

The most indubitable evidence of the existence of a Celtic population in this island is to be found in the Celtic names of rivers and mountains, of which the following are examples:—

I. SUBSTANTIVE NAMES OF RIVERS.

<p><i>Avon</i>, 'a river.' Examples: Stratford Avon, Bristol Avon, &c.</p> <p><i>Dur</i> (Welsh <i>Dwr</i>), <i>Der</i>, <i>Ter</i>, 'water.' Ex.: Adur, Sussex;</p>	<p>Calder, Derwentwater, &c.</p> <p><i>Esk</i>, <i>Ax</i>, <i>Ex</i>, <i>Ux</i>, <i>Ock</i>, 'water.'</p> <p>Ex.: Esk, Devonshire; Axminster, Uxbridge, &c.</p>
--	---

† See "Diary of a Dean," Dr. Merewether's examination of Silbury Hill.

‡ Some antiquaries have included under this class of Celtic antiquities the famous Tynwald Hill, in the Isle of Man, which is an artificial mound, 18 ft. in height, constructed with four concentric circular stages, whose respective diameters are 80, 27, 15, and 7 ft. Here the ancient kings used to be crowned, and here the three estates of the Lilliputian realm even yet assemble yearly. Modern criticism, however, which has overthrown more potent monarchies, has recognised in this insular Westminster a Norwegian institution. See Taylor's "Words and Places," p. 315.

‡ *Archæologia*, vol. ix. p. 216.

† On the subject of etymology, see the Rev. Isaac Taylor's admirable work, "Words and Places;" for Celtic names, p. 202, *et seq.*

<i>Rhe</i> or <i>Rhin</i> , 'swiftly moving water.' Ex.: Rea, Salop.; Rey, Wilts.	<i>Don</i> , 'water or river.' Ex.: Don, Yorkshire.
---	---

2. ADJECTIVAL NAMES OF RIVERS.

<i>Yare</i> (<i>Garw</i>), 'rough.' Ex.: Yare, Devon.	<i>Lleven</i> , 'smooth,' <i>Linn</i> , 'deep.' Ex.: Leven, Gloucestershire and Yorkshire; Lin, Lincoln, &c.
<i>All</i> or <i>Al</i> , 'white.' Ex.: Allen, Northumberland, and Dorsetshire.	<i>Tam</i> , 'spreading, quiet.' Ex.: Thames, Tame, and Tamar, Devonshire.
<i>Baw</i> , 'white.' Ex.: Bawe, Lincolnshire.	<i>Cam</i> , 'crooked.' Ex.: Cam, Cambridge and Gloucestershire, &c.
<i>Dhu</i> , 'black.' Ex.: Dulas, Dorsetshire.	

CELTIC NAMES OF MOUNTAINS.

<i>Pen</i> (Gaelic <i>Ben</i>), 'a head,' by <i>Melonym</i> , 'a mountain.' Ex.: Pendleton, Lancashire.	Hills, &c.
<i>Dun</i> or <i>Don</i> , 'a hill fort.' Hence <i>dunun</i> , <i>din</i> , <i>dinas</i> . Ex.: London, Maldon.	<i>Rhos</i> , 'a moor.' Ex.: Penrhos, Cornwall.
<i>Cefn</i> or <i>Cheven</i> , 'a ridge.' Ex.: Cheven in Wharfedale, Cheviot	<i>Mór</i> , 'the sea.' (Gall.)
	<i>Madan</i> (corrupted to 'Maiden'), 'fair.' Ex.: Maidenway, Cumberland; Maiden Castle, Dorsetshire.

BRITISH ANTIQUITIES.

OUR knowledge of this branch of the subject, although very imperfect, begins to assume somewhat of an historical and topographical character; we purpose, therefore, to treat it accordingly, under the threefold heads of the various tribes, the rulers, and the archæological remains of ancient Britain.

At various times, contemporaneously or successively, Britain seems to have been inhabited by the following tribes^a:—

I. BRITISH TRIBES.

<i>Ancalites</i> , who held part of Berkshire; an early tribe.	shire, Nottinghamshire, and Lincolnshire.
<i>Attrebates</i> , the larger portion of Berkshire.	<i>Cornabii</i> , Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Salop, Cheshire, and part of Flintshire.
<i>Attacotti</i> , a fierce Scottish tribe.	<i>Damnonii</i> , Devonshire and Cornwall.
<i>Belgæ</i> , who had conquered Hants., Wiltshire, and Somersetshire.	<i>Demetæ</i> , Carmarthenshire, Cardiganshire, and Pembroke.
<i>Bibroci</i> (an early tribe), part of Berks., and Hants., Sussex, Surrey, and the east of Kent (Pevensey.)	<i>Dobuni</i> , Oxfordshire and Gloucestershire.
<i>Brigantes</i> , from the Mersey and Humber to Scotland.	<i>Durotriges</i> , Dorsetshire.
<i>Cangi</i> , North Wales, on the coast of the Irish Sea.	<i>Gadeni</i> , Cumberland and part of Northumberland; Selkirk, and adjacent portions of Scotland.
<i>Cantii</i> , Kent.	<i>Iceni</i> , Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire.
<i>Cassi</i> , Hertfordshire.	<i>Jugantes</i> , coast of the Irish Sea.
<i>Catyeuchlani</i> , Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, and Herts.	<i>Ordovices</i> , Flint, Denbigh, Montgomery, Merioneth, Carnarvon, and Anglesea.
<i>Cænimagani</i> , Suffolk.	
<i>Coritavi</i> , Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Rutland, Derby-	

This list is an alphabetical arrangement of the one given in Gough's Camden, to which the following Gallic tribes may be added:—The *Cimbri*, inhabited the borders of Devon; the *Hedui*, Somersetshire; the *Morini*, Dorsetshire. The *Rhemi* are supposed to be identical with the *Bibroci*; and the *Senones* occupied a portion of Hampshire. See "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon," by Mr. Thomas Wright, pp. 40, 41.

Otadini, from the Tyne to the Forth.

Parisii, south-east part of Yorkshire.

Regni, Sussex and Surrey.

Segontiaci, greater part of Hants, and Berks.

Sestuntii, Westmoreland and Cum-

berland.

Silures, Herefordshire, Radnorshire, Brecknockshire, Monmouthshire, and Glamorgan-shire.

Trinobantes, Middlesex and Essex.

Voluntii, Lancashire.

II. BRITISH CHIEFS AND RULERS.

Each tribe probably had one, or more than one, chief. Cæsar, indeed, mentions four contemporary kings of Kent, viz. Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, and Segonax; but these petty sovereigns seem in cases of emergency to have acted in subordination to higher potentates, of whom the following are the principal:—

A.C.

70 *Divitiacus*, who appears to have ruled the greater portion of Gaul, as well as Britain.

55 *Cassivellaunus*, the ill-matched but not unworthy antagonist of Cæsar. Perhaps a chief of the original Celts^b.

55 *Imanuentius*, chief of the Trinobantes, slain by Cassivellaunus, who had seized his kingdom.

51 *Mandubratius*, his son, chief of the Trinobantes, who first sought the protectorship of Cæsar.

Lugotorix, an ally of Cassivellaunus, taken prisoner by Cæsar.

Commius, chief of the Attre-

A.C.

bates, who introduced the ambassadors of Cassivellaunus to Cæsar on his submission.

Tinc Commius, *Verica*, and *Eppilus*, sons of Commius.

The three kings *Damno*, *Bellaunus*, and *Timan*, mentioned in the Ancyran inscription^c, who sought the protection of Rome.

A.D.

5 *Tasciovanus*, son of Cassivellaunus.

40 *Cunobelin* (Shakspeare's 'Cymbeline') and *Epaticus*, sons of Tasciovanus.

50 *Adminius*, vassal of Caligula;

43 *Togiodunus*, or *Togodunnus*; and *Caractacus*, defeated by

^b So styled by Wright, p. 9.

^c The inscription at Ancyra, in Galatia, containing an abstract of the events of the reign of Augustus, is given in the *Monumenta Historica Britannica*, and deciphered by Mr. Wright, p. 18, n.: "Britannorum reges, Dumno, Bellaunus et Timan," &c.

A.D.

Ostorius Scapula ;—three sons of Cunobelin.

61 *Prasutagus*, king of the Iceni.

„ *Boadicea*, his widow, who wrested Camulodunum from the Romans.

Cartismandua, queen of the Brigantes, who betrayed Caractacus to the Romans.

A.D.

83 *Galgacus*, who fought with Agricola at the foot of the Grampians.

Arviragus, mentioned by Juvenal^d.

90 *Cogidubnus*, king-legate of the Regni, commemorated in the Chichester inscription^e.

III. BRITISH REMAINS.

These remains must be considered as including as well those of the Celto-British, as of the Romano-British period.

The chief of these may be included under the fourfold division of earthworks, human habitations, funereal relics, and coins.

I. *Earthworks, Camps, or Castles*, Brit. *Cacr.*—The camps of the Britons, unlike those of the Romans, served rather for retreat than for a stationary abode; and consisted generally of some place naturally difficult of access, artificially protected by a vallum, or deep trench. These inclosures were of various shapes, differing according to the site, and usually had a single opening, defended by felled timber. British camps are difficult to be distinguished from Roman camps, in consequence of the later Britons having adopted the arts

^d “Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus.”—(*Juv.*, iv. 127.)

Written probably about A.D. 96.

^e The celebrated inscription at Chichester is thus given and deciphered:—

. EPTVNO · ET · MINERVAE
 TEMPLVM
 .. O · SALVTE DO . . . DIVINAE ·
 AVCTORITA . . CLAVD.
 .. GIDVBN1 · R. LEGA . . VG · IN · BRIT.
 . . . GIVM · FABROR E . . QVI · IN EO
 . . . D. S. D. DONANTE AREAM
 . . ENTE · PVDENTINI · FIL.

“Neptuno et Minervæ templum pro salute domus divinæ ex auctoritate Tiberii Claudii Cogidubni regis legati Augusti in Britannia collegium fabrorum et qui in eo a sacris sunt de suo dedicaverunt donante aream Pudente Pudentini filio.”—(*Wright*, p. 29, n.)

of their conquerors; and of the Romans having in many instances modified the works of their predecessors.

The latter remark probably applies to the most celebrated specimen of a British camp now remaining, namely, the British camp at *Caer Caradoc*, a lofty hill to the north of the *Stretton* range, in *Shropshire*, near the confluence of the rivers *Coln* and *Teme*; supposed to have been fortified by *Caractacus*, who here fought his last battle with *Ostorius*^f. British camps are too numerous to be specified; but there are one or two in *Devonshire* which deserve mention from their unmistakable character, such as *Prestonbury Castle*, *Dartmouth*; and *Sidbury Castle*, and *Hembury Castle*, near *Sidmouth*^g. There are also some remarkable circular fortresses, consisting partly of stone and partly of earthworks, called 'hill castles,' in *Cornwall*^h, and also in *Yorkshire*^h. A most singular earthwork, resembling a wheel with curved spokes, enclosing a space 350 ft. in diameter, and surrounded by a wall nearly 10 ft. thick, has been discovered in the midst of *Druidical* remains at *Furness*^h, *Lancashire*.

II. *Hut Villages*, and other traces of human habitation.

One of the most remarkable of these primitive British settlements, called 'pounds,' is that on *Hamilton Down*, near *Dartmouth*, called *Grimspound*. The inclosure is almost circular, and has a diameter of 502 ft. by 447 ft., and contains within its *Cyclopean* periphery twenty-five circular or beehive huts, varying from 10 ft. 7 in. to 16 ft. 8 in. in diameter, the doorways usually facing the south.

“These roofless huts, these feeble walls
Thus solitary, thus decayed, amid
The silent flight of ages.—In these once
The fierce *Damnonii* dwelt i.”

^f *Tacitus*, speaking of the fortifications made by *Caractacus*, says, “*Tunc montibus arduis, et si qua clementer accedi poterant, in modum valli saxa præstruit, et præfuebat amnis vado incerto,*” &c. *Mr. Wright*, however, doubts the identity of the alleged locality: “*Celt, Roman, and Saxon,*” p. 24, n.

^g See these and other camps figured and described in the “*Archæological Journal,*” vol. for 1862, pp. 36, 125, et seq.

^h *Archæologia*, vol. xxii. p. 300, where two, called *Chin Castle* and *Castle du Dinas*, are described. See also *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. pp. 299, 449.

ⁱ *Carrington's* “*Dartmoor.*”

There is also a hut village on Steeple Langford Down, in Wiltshire^k. There seem likewise to have been villages formed of pits^l.

Under this category may also probably be ranged circular trenches used for sepulchral purposes, although their primary object is doubtful. A number of these, not fewer than thirteen, were discovered in an irregular group at Stanlake, Oxon. The areas enclosed varied in size, but did not exceed 100 ft. in diameter. One of them contained unbaked urns of the rudest construction, and a flint arrow-head. They appear to have been sacred, or perhaps sacrificial enclosures; one of them being a cemetery with the *ustrinum*^m.

III. *Sepulchral Relics*. These are principally flint, stone, and bronze heads of arrows, axes, and javelins, celts (from *celtis*, 'a chisel'), knives, and even saws, and personal ornaments, such as pins made of metal or bone, and beads of amber, jet, and Kimmeridge coalⁿ. Much discussion has arisen as to the skill of the Britons in working metals; but if uncertainty exist as to the material of the Druid's sickle or breastplate^o, yet the long sword^p, the round tar-

^k "British Archæological Journal" for 1862, pp. 22, 117; and *Archæologia*, vol. xxii. p. 430. Also Sir C. H. Hoare's "Ancient Wilts.," vol. i. p. 107.

^l See the description of Cole's Pits, near Little Coxwell, Berks., in *Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 237, and certain pits in Derbyshire, *ibid.*, vol. xi. p. 14, vol. xxxi. p. 472.

^m *Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii. p. 363.

ⁿ These sepulchral relics have been well delineated, described, and classified by Mr. Akerman, who has indexed all the references to them contained in the first thirty-one volumes of the *Archæologia*; the reader is therefore referred to Akerman's Archæological Index.

^o A corset of thin gold round the breast of a skeleton, lying among urns and burnt bones in a mound of pebbles and stones, found in October, 1833, at Mold, in Flintshire, is amongst the most curious discoveries of British or Gallic funeral relics. It is embossed with an ornamentation resembling nail-heads and lines. This interesting relic is now in the British Museum, and is figured in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxvi. p. 422.

^p See the delineation of the long bronze sword in Akerman's work, p. 53. Several British bronze weapons, found in the Isle of Wight, have been described and classified by Mr. Aug. W. Franks, *Archæologia*, vol. xxxvi. p. 326.

get^a, the bronze collar^r, the golden torquis^s, and the scythed chariot^t were too often seen and felt to be questioned.

The distinguishing characteristic of British interment is the peculiar style of the various articles of pottery inclosed in the graves, which Mr. Bateman asserts may all be arranged in one of the four following classes:—

1. *Cinerary or sepulchral urns*, which have contained, or been inverted over, calcined human bones.
2. *Incense-cups*, so called, although their use is doubtful.
3. *Small vases*, probably containing an offering of food.
4. *Drinking-cups*ⁿ.

Ethnologists assert that the examination of the skull affords the best criterion of the race to which the deceased belonged; and Mr. Bateman has accordingly applied this test to most of his disinter-

^a A British bronze buckler was found in the Isis, near Little Wittenham, and is figured by Akerman, fig. 49.

^r A very singular bronze collar was found at Embury, Yorkshire.—(*Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 517.)

^s A splendid gold torquis was found at Boyton, in Suffolk, weighing 2 oz. 4 dwts. A beautiful armilla, of pure gold, was found at Wendover, Bucks.—(*Archæologia*, vol. xxxiii. p. 347.) Two very singular gold bracelets, weighing 4 oz. 12 dwts., were found at Egerton Hall, Cheshire.—(*Archæologia*, vol. xxvi. p. 471, vol. xxvii. p. 401.) A similarly fashioned torquis was found on St. Ann's Hill, Devizes.—(*Archæologia*, vol. xxxii. p. 437.) Perhaps the most splendid torquis now in existence is that found in 1848, in Needwood Forest, Staffordshire, exhibited by her Majesty, weighing 1 lb. 1 oz. 7 dwts. 10 grs., shewn in *Archæologia*, vol. xxxiii. p. 176. It only remains to say that a silver torquis and fibula, found at Orton Scar, Westmoreland, is the transition ornament of this class, between Celtic and Saxon times.—(*Archæologia*, vol. xxxiv. p. 446.)

^t Cæsar, *De Bell. Gall.*, lib. ii. c. 4. A wheel of a British chariot, 30 in. in diameter, and 2 in. in thickness, and having twelve spokes, was discovered on Hamden Hill, in Somersetshire, and is described by Sir R. C. Hoare, in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxi. p. 39.

ⁿ Illustrations of each of these varieties are given by Mr. Bateman in his "Ten Years' Diggings in Celtic and Saxon Graves," pp. 59, 209, 238, and 234. See also specimens of British urns from Derbyshire, Yorkshire, South Dorsetshire, and Iffenswood, Kent, in the *Archæologia*, vol. viii. p. 59, vol. xxx. pp. 60, 323, vol. xxxiv. p. 258; and from North Wilts. in Dr. Merewether's "Diary of a Dean," p. 43, *et seq.*, and Akerman's plates; and for Dr. Lukis's classification of urns, see *Archæologia*, vol. xxxv. pp. 255, 256.

ments; the general result being that the skulls of the tenants of these very early barrows are of the Dolicho-cephalic type.

IV. *British Coins.* It is alleged by Cæsar^x that at the period of his invasion the Britons used pieces of metal by weight in the place of coined money. The correctness of the text has been controverted; and Mr. Evans^y, the highest authority on the subject, considers that long before this time coined money was in use. His theory is, that the prototype of the earliest British coins was the stater of Philip II. of Macedon, who acquired the gold mines of Crenides or Philippi about B.C. 356, yielding an annual value of £250,000, which enabled him to issue a supply of coins sufficient to account for their being in circulation in the highly civilized Phocæan colony of Massilia, in Gaul (Marseilles); whence it reached Britain. From the gradual deterioration of the type, and diminution in the weight, Mr. Evans considers the earliest British coins to have been struck some time between 150 and 200 B.C.

The inscribed British coins he has classified according to the chief places of their discovery:—

1. Coins of the Western district, or the counties of Somerset, Wilts., Gloucester, and part of Oxon and Berks.:—

BODVOC.	{ A name which occurs in a Welsh inscription. }	Date uncertain.
CATTI.	Name unknown.	„
COMVX.	„	„
VO. CORIO AD (?).	„	„
ANTEDRIGVS.	„	After 41 A.D.
SVEL.	„	Uncertain.

2. South-eastern district:—Hants., Sussex, and West Surrey:—

COMMIVS, earliest inscribed coin, 55 A.C.

COMMI F(IL).

TINC(OMMIVS), son of Commius.

VERICA or VIRICA, son of Commius. First coin with REX inscribed.

^x “Utuntur aut ære aut taleis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis pro nummo.”—*Cæsar Bell. Gall.*, lib. v. c. 10.)

^y See Mr. Evans's work on *Ancient British Coins*; and Mr. Akerman's article in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxiii. p. 177.

3. Kentish district—Kent and East Surrey :—

EPPILLVS, son of Commius.

DVBNOVELLAVNVS.	Unknown.	Temp. Augusti.
VOSE(NOS).	„	Uncertain.
AMMINVS.	„	„
CRAB.	„	„

4. Central district :—Bucks., Beds., Herts., Middlesex, Essex, orthampton, and parts of Berks., Cambridge, Hunts., and XON. :—

ANDOCO(MIVS), contemporary with Tasciovanus.

TASCIOVANVS, died about 5 A.D. ; 30 B.C.

VERULAMIUM, the chief seat of Tasciovanus's government.

RVFI or RVLI, DIAS, RICON, SEGO, contemporary but unknown.

EPATICVS, son of Tasciovanus.

CVNOBELINVS, son of Tasciovanus, circa 40 A.D.

Several undecipherable legends.

5. Eastern district :—Norfolk, Suffolk, and parts of Cambridge d Huntingdon :—

ADDEDOMAROS, supposed contemporary with Cunobelin.

ECEN, SAEMV—, ACSU, ANTED, CAV (?) or CAM, DVRO, unknown.

6. Yorkshire district :—Yorkshire, and part of the adjacent couns to the south :—

VOLISIOS, DVMNOCOVEROS, DVMN—TIGIP—SENO (?), VEP— COEF, N T—, and IISVPSV unintelligible.

ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD.

WE are now arrived at an epoch in which industry is rewarded by historical certainty; and as this industry has not been wanting in our predecessors, it only remains for us to tabulate the result of their researches, which we have done under the following divisions:— the Roman conquerors and rulers of Britain; their legions and camps; their geographical, municipal, and topographical divisions, establishments and works; their public buildings; their sepulchres and sepulchral inscriptions; and their houses, manufactures, coinage, and trade guilds. To facilitate reference to their inscriptions, an explanation of the principal abbreviations used by them is appended.

1. LIST OF THE ROMAN EMPERORS.

A.C.	55 Caius <i>Julius Cæsar</i> ^a .	A.D.	69 Aulus <i>Vitellius</i> .
	31 Octavius Cæsar <i>Augustus</i> .		69 Titus Flavius <i>Vespasian</i> .
A.D.	14 <i>Tiberius</i> Claudius Nero.		79 <i>Titus</i> Vespasian ^c .
	27 Caius <i>Caligula</i> .		81 Titus Flavius <i>Domitian</i> ^d .
	41 <i>Claudius</i> Tiberius Drusus Britannicus ^b .		96 Cocceius <i>Nerva</i> .
	54 Claudius <i>Nero</i> .		98 <i>Trajan</i> Marcus Ulpius Crinitus.
	68 Servius Sulpicius <i>Galba</i> .		117 <i>Hadrian</i> Publius Ælius ^e .
	69 Marcus Salvius <i>Otho</i> .		138 Titus Ælius Hadrianus <i>Antoninus Pius</i> ^f .

^a Julius Cæsar, in his second invasion, A.C. 54, defeated Cassivellaunus at Cowey Stakes, Surrey. He also captured Verulamium, and rendered all the tribes in the south-east of Britain tributary to Rome. (Cowey Stakes, *Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 141.)

^b A.D. 43, Claudius took Camulodunum, the residence of Cunobelin, and obtained a triumph. Hence one of his coins was inscribed on the obverse TI. CLAVD. CAESAR. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VI. IMP. XI., "Tiber. Claudius Cæsar Augustus, Pontifex Maximus, tribunitia potestate sextum, Imperator undecimum;" and on the reverse, bearing the insignia of victory, DE BRITANN., de Britannis.

^c Vespasian and Titus, before they assumed the purple, fought thirty battles in Britain under Aulus Plautius; and the latter saved his father's life in an engagement.

^d Domitian and the eleven preceding emperors are frequently referred to as the twelve Cæsars.

^e A.D. 120, Hadrian completed the subjugation of the island, and built a wall from the Solway to the Tyne.

^f Antoninus built a rampart of earth and turf, with a line of forts, from

<p>A.D. 161 <i>Marcus Aurelius</i> and <i>Lucius Verus</i>, his son-in-law.</p> <p>180 <i>Commodus</i> <i>Lucius Aurelius Antoninus</i>.</p> <p>193 <i>Publius Helvius Pertinax</i>. Four aspirants for empire arose at this time:—1. <i>Didius Julianus</i>, in Rome; 2. <i>Pescennius Niger</i>, in Syria; 3. <i>Lucius Septimius Severus</i>, in Pannonia; 4. <i>Decimus Clodius Albinus</i>, in Britain.</p> <p>193 <i>Lucius Septimius Severus Britannicus</i> ^ε.</p> <p>211 <i>Marcus Aurelius Caracalla</i> and <i>Septimius Geta</i> ^h.</p> <p>217 <i>Marcus Opilius Macrinus</i>.</p> <p>218 <i>Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Heliogabalus</i>.</p> <p>222 <i>Marc. Anton. Alexander Severus</i>.</p> <p>235 <i>Caius Julius Verus Maximinus</i>.</p> <p>237 <i>Marcus Antonius Gordianus</i> and his son.</p> <p>238 <i>Balbinus</i> and <i>Pupienus</i>.</p> <p>238 <i>Marcus Antonius Gordianus III.</i>, grandson of <i>Gordianus I.</i></p> <p>244 <i>Marcus Julius Philippus (the Arabian)</i>.</p>	<p>A.D. 249 <i>Metius Decius</i>.</p> <p>251 <i>Vibius Trebonianus Gallus Hostilianus</i>.</p> <p>252 The same and his son <i>Volusianus</i>.</p> <p>253 <i>Emilianus</i>.</p> <p>254 <i>Publ. Licinius Valerianus</i> and his son <i>Gallienus</i>.</p> <p>260 <i>Gallienus</i>.</p> <p>268 <i>Marcus Aurelius Claudius II.</i></p> <p>270 <i>Lucius Valerius Domitianus Aurelianus</i>.</p> <p>275 Interregnum for about nine months.</p> <p>275 <i>Marcus Claudius Tacitus</i>.</p> <p>276 <i>Florianus</i>.</p> <p>276 <i>Marcus Aurelius Probus</i>.</p> <p>282 <i>Marcus Aurelius Carus</i> with his sons.</p> <p>283 <i>Carinus</i> and <i>Numerianus</i>.</p> <p>284 <i>Aurelianus Diocletianus</i>, with</p> <p>286 <i>M. Aurel. Valer. Maximianus Hercules</i>, who resigned.</p> <p>287 <i>Carausius</i> usurps the purple in Britain ⁱ.</p> <p>294 <i>Allectus</i> does the same ^k.</p> <p>305 <i>Constantius Chlorus</i> and <i>Valerius Maximianus</i> ^l.</p> <p>306 <i>Constantinus Magnus</i> ^m.</p>
--	--

the Forth to the Clyde, called now Graham's Dyke. The victories of Antonine's proprætor in Britain were celebrated by a coin of the Emperor, bearing on its reverse a figure of victory with the inscription BRITANNIA.

^ε A.D. 193, Severus extended the conquest north, and strengthened Hadrian's Wall, whence it is sometimes called the Wall of Severus. He died at York.

^h Caracalla and Geta, sons of Severus, accompanied their father to Britain.

ⁱ Carausius, admiral of the British fleet, A.D. 287, ruled Britain in defiance of Rome for seven years.

^k A.D. 294, Allectus murdered Carausius, and succeeded to his usurpation.

^l A.D. 303, Constantius defeated the Caledonians. He died at York.

^m A.D. 306, Constantine the Great was proclaimed Emperor at York, on

<p>A.D. 337 <i>Constantinus II., Constans, and Constantius, his sons</i> ⁿ. 361 Julianus (the Apostate). 363 <i>Jovianus.</i> 364 <i>Valentinianus and Valens.</i> 375 <i>Gratianus, Valentinianus II., and Valens.</i> 379 <i>Gratianus and Theodosius.</i></p>	<p>A.D. 383 <i>Gratianus and Arcadius. Maximus Magnus, the tyrant proclaimed at Britain</i> ^o. 395 <i>Honorius and Arcadius.</i> 407 <i>Constantinus, Marcus, and Gra- tianus crowned and deposed</i> ^p. 410 <i>Honorius proclaims the inde- pendence of Britain.</i></p>
---	---

ROMAN CONSULS.

To the above list of Emperors we would subjoin the following excerpts from the Consular *Fasti*, comprising, it is believed, the dates of all the consular inscriptions relating to Britain under the Romans.

<p>A.D. 66 C. Lucius Telesinus. C. Suetonius Paulinus. 104 M. Laberius Maximus II. Q. Glitius Atilius Agricola II. Suffecti. 124. Commodus. Lateranus. 185 Maternus. Bradua. 186 Imp. Commodus Aug. Felix V. Glabrio II. 188 Fascianus II. Silanus II. 191 Apromanus. Bradua II. 207 Aper. Maximus.</p>	<p>A.D. 208 Antonius III. Geta. 211 Gentianus. Bassus. 221 Gratus. Seleucus. 238 An. Pius. Proculus. 241 Imp. Gordianus II. Pompeianus. 242 Atticus. Prætextatus. 252 Gallus. Volusianus. 258 Tuscus. Bassus.</p>
---	---

Whit-Sunday, A.D. 337. He had been compelled to vindicate his claim to the throne against (1.) *Maxentius*, son of Maximianus Hercules, (2.) the latter himself, who wished to resume his abdicated power, (3.) Flavius Valerius Severus, and (4.) Flavius Valerianus Licinius.

ⁿ A.D. 343, Constans visited Britain.

^o A.D. 383, Maximus, having been proclaimed Emperor by the British army, invaded Italy, and tradition relates that the larger portion of his troops, after being defeated by Theodorus, settled in Brittany, which from that circumstance derived its name; and that the renowned 11,000 virgins were sent over from Britain for their wives!

^p A.D. 407, Marcus, Gratianus, and Constantinus, were proclaimed suc-

2. ROMAN GOVERNORS IN BRITAIN.

Proprætors.

A.D.	A.D.
43 Aulus Plautius ^q .	140 Platorius Nepos.
50 Ostorius Scapula ^r .	161 Aufidius Victorinus.
53 Avitus Didius Gallus.	180 Caius Valerius Pansa.
57 Veranius.	Ulpus Marcellus.
58 Caius Suetonius Paulinus ^s .	183 Perennis.
62 Petronius Turpilianus.	Quintus Calpurnius Commodus.
65 Trebellius Maximus.	186 Publius Helvius Pertinax.
69 Vettius Bolanus.	193 Decimus Clodius Albinus.
71 Petilius Cerealis.	196 Virius Lupus.
75 Julius Frontinus.	Claudius Xenophon.
78 Julius Agricola ^t .	221 Marius Valerianus.
85 Sallustius Lucullus.	Mæcelius Fuscus.
132 Julius Severus.	Gnæus Lucilianus.
136 Priscus Licinius.	240 Claudius Paulinus.
140 Lollius Urbicus.	243 Nonnius Philippus.

Vicarii ^u.

A.D.	A.D.
353 Martinus.	371 Civilis.
361 Alypius.	393 Chrysanthus.

cessively Emperors by their mutinous troops, who afterwards slew the two former.

^q Aulus Plautius, sent by Claudius, defeated Caractacus and his brother Togodumnus, and subdued the Belgæ and Damnonii.

^r Ostorius Scapula extended his conquests from Norfolk to the Land's End and Wales, and took Caractacus a prisoner to Rome.

^s C. Suetonius Paulinus subjugated Mona and the Druids, and defeated Boadicea, with the slaughter of 80,000 Britons.

^t Julius Agricola extended the Roman dominion in Britain as far as the Tay, and erected a chain of forts between the Clyde and the Forth. He also established fortresses in Ireland (probably at Galloway), and sailed round Scotland and took possession of the Orkney Islands. By his generalship the subjugation of the British Isles was completed. His last and greatest battle was fought at Ardoch in Perthshire.

^u From the first Britain was governed by a *proprætor*, or *legatus Augusti*, but at the close of the Roman occupation the governor was called a *vicarius*, (*vir spectabilis*), who was subject to the Præfect of Gaul. For the list of his staff and sub-officers, see the *Notitia Imperii*, compiled about the beginning of the fifth century, transcribed in the *Monumenta Historica*, p. xxiii., and commented on by Wright, "Celt, Roman, and Saxon," p. 357.

3. ROMAN LEGIONS IN BRITAIN.

From the time of Julius Cæsar to that of the Antonines, a legion was divided into ten cohorts, and each cohort into six centuries. The first cohort, which had the custody of the eagle, was double the size of the others, and contained nine hundred and sixty men; the remaining cohorts each four hundred and eighty. The ordinary century comprised eighty men. The whole strength of the legion, therefore, was 5,280 men.

When the *Notitia* was compiled the military force in Britain numbered 19,200 infantry, and 1,700 cavalry; and the management of military affairs was divided between—

1. The *Comes litoris Saxonici*, who held the command of the nine fortresses along the coast from Portchester (Hants.), to Brancaster, in Norfolk.

2. The *Comes Britanniarum*, who had no military command, but resembled our Secretary of War.

3. The *Dux Britanniarum*, who commanded the Sixth Legion, and held all the garrisons in the North of England, and the fortresses along the Wall of Hadrian.

The legions stationed in England were the following:—

No.	Name.	Badge.	Station.
v II.	Augusta.	Capricorn.	Isca Silurum Caerleon.
VI.	Victrix.		Eboracum, York.
VII.			
IX.	Hispanica.		Incorporated with the VIth.
X.	Victoria Victrix.		
XIV.			Withdrawn A.D. 70.
XX.	Victoria Victrix, or Valens Victrix.	A Boar.	Deva (Chester).

COHORTS.

Thirty-one cohorts are mentioned as being in Britain:—Fourteen occur in various Inscriptions, nine in the *Notitia*, and eight in both Inscriptions and *Notitia* ^w.

4. ROMAN CAMPS.

These fortifications may be divided into three classes, which it is important to distinguish, although the earlier often subsided into the later ^x:—

^v There is an inscription upon a rock at Mawk Quarries, Dalston, Cumberland, LEG. II. AVG. (*Archæol.* i. 227.)

^w *Monum. Historica Britann.*, p. cxlvii. ^x An instance of this occurs in the Roman name of Netherby, *Castra Exploratorum*.

1. *Castra exploratoria*, or temporary intrenchments for the purpose of surveying, in order to subjugate.

2. *Castra æstiva*, intended to last during a single season of invasion. If this were protracted into the winter other camps were erected, called *castra hiberna*; but these are included under the next division.

3. *Castra stativa*, or permanent camps, by which conquered territories were held in subjection; hence the term Roman *stations*.

The two former were constructed with more or less care, according to the strength of the enemy, or the remoteness of the new camp from the general base of operations; and they assumed great irregularities of form, as induced by the necessity of circumstances, or the nature of the ground⁷. They were generally built on heights, and have left their traces, and frequently their generic name *castra* (Anglicè 'castle') on many of our principal hills.

Although this name is indiscriminately applied to mural fortifications and earthworks of nearly every age and nation, the following, to which it is appended, are generally considered Roman encampments:—Castle Acre Castle, near Yarmouth, Norfolk; Egbury Castle, near Andover, Hants.; Grimsby Castle, at Hermitage, near Newbury, Berks.; Godwin Castle², near Painswick, Gloucestershire; Knooke Castle, near Chilton Hundred, Wiltshire; Masbury Castle, near Shepton Mallet, Somersetshire; Perborough Castle, at Hampstead Norris, near Newbury; Roundway Castle, near Devizes, Wilts.

Burgh Castle, near Yarmouth³, and Richborough Castle, near Sandwich, belong to the next division.

The *castra stativa* occupied lower ground, a good supply of water being indispensable; and they often graduated into fortified towns or cities, when the Roman word *castra* became transmuted into the British word *caer*, or the Anglo-Saxon *Ceaster*.

The *legionary camp*, of which an outline is given on the other side of this leaf, may be deemed the fullest development of this class.

⁷ Hence this configuration is a less safe characteristic of their nationality than the coins or other Roman relics found within them. An instance of this occurs at East Hempstead, Berks., (*Archæologia*, vol. xix. p. 96).

² So called after Earl Godwin, who afterwards made use of it; but it lies in the line of Roman iters and forts, and Roman coins have been found in it.

³ See *post*, p. 28, note d.

The foregoing is a model camp of the three first centuries of the imperial government at Rome.

+ The *gruma*, or measuring point.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| I. Prætorium. | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Prætorium</i>. 2. <i>Aræ</i>, on which public sacrifices were offered. 3. <i>Auguratorium</i>, on which the auspices were taken by the <i>Pro-prætor</i>. 4. <i>Tribunal</i>, from which the Emperor addressed his troops. 5. <i>Comites Imperatoris</i>, the personal staff of the Emperor, of whom the <i>Præfectus Prætorio</i> had the chief place, next to the <i>Via Principalis</i>. 6. <i>Equites singulares Imperatoris</i>, 450, and <i>Equites Prætoriani</i>, 400. 7. <i>Cohortes Prætoricæ Quatuor</i>, <i>primilipares</i>, <i>evocati</i>, et <i>officiales</i>. 8. <i>Alæ quingenariæ quatuor</i>. 9. First Cohort, 960, and <i>Vexillarii</i>, 500, of one legion. |
| II. Prætentura. | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. <i>Scamnum</i>^b <i>Legatorum</i>. 11. <i>Scamnum Tributorum</i>. 12. <i>Alæ Milliaricæ quatuor</i>. 13. <i>Valetudinarium</i>. 14. <i>Veterinarium</i>. 15, 16. <i>Classici Marines</i>, employed as pioneers. 17. <i>Exploratores</i>. 18, 19. First Cohort of the remaining legions and its <i>vexillarii</i>.
In this division were the <i>fabricaria</i>, or workshops. |
| III. Retentura. | { | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 20. <i>Quæstorium</i>. 21. <i>Statorum centuriæ duæ</i>. 22. <i>Cohortes Equitatae Milliaricæ duæ</i>.
<i>Cohortes Equitatae quingenariæ quatuor</i>. 23. <i>Cohortes peditatæ Milliaricæ tres</i>.
<i>Cohortes peditatæ quingenariæ tres</i>. 24. <i>Nationes</i> (foreign troops). |

If the surrounding fosse were sloped on both sides it was styled *Fossa Fastigata*; if on one side only, the outer being perpendicular, *Fossa Punica*.

^b *Scamnum* is an equilateral figure, whose width exceeds its length, thus

Striga is an equilateral figure, whose length exceeds its breadth,

One of the best illustrations of a *legionary camp* in England occurs at Caistor, in Norfolk, which is an oblong 1,349 ft. long and 1,120 ft. broad, comprising an area of about 33 acres, and having a tower near the *porta decumana* 30 ft. in circumference. The remains of another large Roman camp of this type, 417 yards long and 240 yards broad, have been traced at the south-east end of Sherwood Forest, Notts. ^c

V. ROMAN GEOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS.

Britain was divided by the Romans into five departments:—

1. *Britannia Prima*: the country south of the Thames and British Channel.

2. *Britannia Secunda*: Wales.

3. *Flavia Cæsariensis*: the country north of the Thames as far as the Humber and Mersey.

4. *Maxima Cæsariensis*: the country extending twenty-five miles north of Hadrian's Wall.

5. *Valentia*: the lowlands of Scotland.

To these Richard of Cirencester (the single authority) adds a sixth department—*Vespasiana*: the territory to the north of the Wall of Antoninus.

VI. LIST OF ROMAN TOWNS, &c., IN BRITAIN.

<i>Abona</i> , or <i>Ad Abonam</i> , Bitton-on-the-Avon.	<i>Ad Sabrinam</i> , Sea Mills, near Bristol.
<i>Ad Abum</i> , Winterton-on-the-Humber.	<i>Ad Tisam</i> , a station on the Tees.
<i>Ad Alaunam</i> , Lancaster.	<i>Ad Trajectum</i> , Severn Side, Gloucestershire.
<i>Ad Alpes Penninos</i> , a station near a ridge of hills in Yorkshire.	<i>Ad Trivonam</i> , Bury.
<i>Ad Ansam</i> , Stratford.	<i>Ad Uxellam</i> , Bridgewater.
<i>Ad Aquas</i> , Wells.	<i>Ad Vigesium</i> , Castle Flemish, twenty miles from Carmarthen.
<i>Ad Decimum</i> , ten miles from Regnum (Chichester).	<i>Ælia Castra</i> , Alchester, Oxon.
<i>Ad Fines</i> , Broughing, Herts.	<i>Æsica</i> , Great Chesters.
<i>Ad Lapidem</i> , Stoneham, Hants.	<i>Agelocum</i> , Littleborough.
<i>Ad Lemanum</i> , on the river Lymne, Kent.	<i>Alauna</i> , Lancaster.
<i>Ad Petuariam</i> , Brough-on-the-Humber.	<i>Alauna</i> , Alcester, Lancashire.
<i>Ad Pontem</i> , Farndon.	<i>Alauna</i> , Kier.
	<i>Aliona</i> , Whitby Castle.
	<i>Alone</i> , Ambleside.

^c These two camps are delineated and described in the *Archæologia*: the former, vol. x. p. 378; the latter, vol. xii. p. 137.

- Amboglaua*, Birdoswald.
Anderida, Pevensey.
Antivestæum, the Land's End.
Aquæ Solis, vel *Aquæ Calidæ*,
 Bath. (c.)
Ariconium, Weston, near Ross.
Axelodunum, Bowness.
Banatia, Bowness.
Banchorium, Bangor.
Banna, a Roman town near Hadrian's Wall.
Bennaventa, Burrow Hill, near Daventry.
Benonæ, High Cross, Leicestershire.
Bibracte, unknown, but between Speen and Silchester.
Blatum Bulgium, Middleby.
Blestium, Monmouth.
Bolerium, the Land's End.
Borcovicus, Housesteads on Hadrian's Wall.
Bovium, Bangor.
Bovium, Ewening.
Brannogenium, Leintwardine.
Bravinium, *ibid.*
Bremenium, High Rochester. (s.)
Bremetenracum, Braampton.
Bremetonacæ, Overborough, Lancashire.
Brigis aut *Brige*, Broughton, Hauts.
Brinavæ, Blackground, near Chip-ping-Norton.
Brocaviium, Brougham.
Brovonacæ, Kirkby Thore.
Burrium, Usk.
Caer-legion, Caerleon.
Caer-luel, (Luguvallum), Carlisle.
Caer Marddyn, (Maridunum), Caermarthen.
Cesaromagus, Chelmsford.
Calcaria, Tadcaster.
Callea, Silchester.
Cambodunum, Slack, Yorkshire. (L.)
Camboricum, Cambridge. (c.)
Camulodunum, Colchester. (c.)
Canonium, Kelvedon.
Carbantorigum, Kircudbright.
Castra exploratorum, Netherby.
Cataracto vel *Cataractorium*, Catterick. (L.)
Causennæ, Ancaster.
Cenia, the Fal.
Cilurnum, Chesters.
Clausentum, Bitterne, near Southampton.
Coccium, Ribchester. (L.)
Colania, Carstairs or Lanark.
Combretonium, Burgh.
Condæte, Kinderton.
Condercum, Benwell.
Condurcum, Chester-le-Street.
Conovium, Caerhûn.
Conda, Birrenswork.
Corinium, Cirencester. (L.)
Corstopitum, Corchester, Cor-bridge.
Crococolana, Brough.
Cunetio, Folly Farm, near Marlborough.
Curia, Currie.
Danum, Doncaster.
Delgovitia, unknown.
Derventio, Old Malton.
Derventio, Little Chester.
Deva, Chester. (c.)
Devana, Old Aberdeen.
Dorocina, Dorchester.
Dubræ, Dover.
Dunium, Dorchester. (s.)
Durius, the Dart.
Durnovaria, Dorchester.
Durobrivæ, Rochester. (s.)

Durobrivæ, Castor. (L.)
Durocibrivæ, Dunstable.
Durolevum, Davington.
Durolipons, Godmanchester.
Durolitum, or *Durositum*, Romford.
Durovernum, Canterbury.

Eburacum, York. (M.)
Epiacum, Lanchester, near Durham.
Eteocetum, Wall, Staffordshire.
Fanum Cocidis, near Bankshead.
Forum Dianæ, Dunstable.

Gabrosentæ, Burgh-upon-Sands.
Galacum, near Kendal.
Galava, Keswick.
Gariononum, Burgh Castle ^d.
Glanovanta, doubtful.
Glevum, Gloucester. (C.)
Gobannium, Abergavenny.

Habitancum, Risingham.
Hunnum, Alton Chesters.

Iciani, Icklingham.
Ictis, Isle of Wight.
Isannavaria, Burnt Walls, near Daventry.
Isca Dumnoniorum, Exeter. (S.)
Isca Silurum, Caerleon. (C.)
Ischalis, Ilchester.
Isinææ, Ancaster.
Isurium, Aldborough.
Ituna, Solway Firth.

Lactodorum, Towcaster.
Lavatræ, Bowes.

Legiolium, Castleford.
Lemanis Portus, Lymne.
Leucarum, Llychur.
Lindum, Lincoln. (C.)
Lindum, Ardoch.
Londinium, London. (C.)
Lucopibia, Whithern.
Luentinum, Llanio.
Luguballium aut *Luguvallium*, Carlisle. (L.)
Lutudarum, Chesterfield.

Magiovintum, Stony Stratford.
Magna, Kenchester.
Magna, Carvoran.
Mancunium, Manchester.
Manduessedum, Manceter.
Margidunum, Bridgeford.
Maridunum, Caermarthen. (S.)
Mediolanum, Chesterton.
Mediolanum, on the Tanad.
Menapia, St. David's.
Morbium, Temple Borough, Yorkshire.
Moridunum, Honiton.

Nidum, Neath.
Noviomagus, Holwood Hill, near Bromley.

Olenacum, Old Carlisle.
Olicana, Ilkley.
Orrea, Bertha, near the Tay.
Othona, near Bradwell (Broad Wall), Essex.

Pennocrucium, on the Peak, Staffordshire.

^d At Gariononum was stationed the captain of the Stablesian Horse, styled Gariononensis, under the command of the Comes Litoris Saxonici, who had under him nine maritime towns and 200 horse, and 2,000 foot in garrison. Burgh Castle forms a parallelogram, 214 yards long, 107 yards broad, containing 4½ acres; one of the most perfect Roman remains in the kingdom.

Petriana, Cambeck Fort.
Pons Ælii, Newcastle.
Pontes, Staines.
Portus Lemanis, Lymne.
Portus Magnus, Portchester.
Portus Sistuntiorum, Freckleton.
Prætorium, Flamborough Head.
Procotitia, Carrawburgh.
Pteroton, Castrum Burghead. (L.)

Rata, Leicester.
Regnum, Chichester.
Regulbium, Reculver.
Retigionium, Stranraer. †
Rigodunum, Ribchester.
Rutunium, Rowton, Salop.
Rutupiæ, Richborough. (c.)

Salinæ, Droitwich.
Segedunum, Wall's End.
Segelocum, Littleborough.
Segontium, Caer Seient. (s.)
Sitomagus, Dunwich.
Sorbiodunum, Old Sarum. (L.)
Spinæ, Speen.
Sturius, the Stour.
Sulloniacæ, Brockley Hill.

Tamara, on the Tamur, Tamer-
 ton.
Tamesis, Sindon Hall, near Wal-
 lingford.
Tamia, Bræmar Castle.
Theodosia, Dumbarton. (L.)
Tibia, the Taaf.

Trimontium, Elldon.
Tripontium, Dove Bridge.
Tuesis, Cromdale.
Tunnocelum, Drumburgh.
Uriconium, Wroxeter.
Uxaconium, Red Hill, or Oaken-
 gates, Salop.
Uxela, Bridgewater.
Uxelum, Ræburnfoot, or Castleover.
Vagniacæ, Southfleet.
Vanduara, Paisley.
Varæ, Bodfari.
Venonæ, High Cross.
Venta Belgarum, Winchester. (s.)
Venta Icenorum, Caistor. (s.)
Venta Silurum, Caerwent. (s.)
Verlucio, Highfield.
Verometum, near Willoughby.
Verteræ, Brough.
Verulamium, near St. Alban's. (M.)
Victoria, Dealgin, Ross. (L.)
Vindobala, Rutchester.
Vindogladia, Gassages.
Vindolana, Chesterholme.
Vindomis, Whitechurch. (s.)
Vindomara, Ebchester.
Finnovium, or *Vinovium*, Bin-
 chester.
Viroconium, pro Uriconium.
Virosidum, Maryport and Ellen-
 borough.
Voliba, on the Fowey.
Voluba, the Fowey.

EXPLANATION.

- M. *Municipia*, municipal towns, in number 2.
 C. *Coloniæ*, having the rights of Roman citizens, 9.
 L. *Latian*, with citizen rights somewhat modified.
 S. *Stipendaria*, paying taxes in money instead of produce.

VII. ROMAN ROADS AND ITINERARY.

Roman roads were of five kinds:—

1. *Via Militares*, military roads.
2. „, *Vicinales*, branch roads.

3. *Via Privata*, private roads.
4. „ *Agraria*, country roads.
5. „ *Devia*, bye roads.

A perfect military road was made by marking out two parallel furrows and removing the loose stones. It was then levelled, and fine earth beaten in hard. This foundation was called *Pavimentum*, on which were superimposed—

1. The *Statumen*, consisting of small square stones, into the interstices of which were poured large quantities of fresh mortar.
2. The *Rudus*, or *Ruderatio*, a mass of small stones broken and mixed with two-third parts of lime.
3. The *Nucleus*, a mixture of lime, chalk, broken tiles, or earth, beaten together, or sand, or clay, and lime.
4. The *Summum Dorsum*, or *Summa Crusta*; the surface sometimes made of paving or flag-stones, squared or cut polygonally, but more frequently of a firm bed of gravel and lime^e. The whole being upraised was called *agger*.

On these roads were *Diversoria* and *Caupones*, inns, and posting-houses where travellers' passports (*diplomata*) were examined. At the distance of each 1,000 paces, a mile (*mille passus*) containing 4,834·28 English feet, a milestone was erected; of which a good specimen was discovered two miles from Leicester^f. It will be seen that the Roman mile is not so long as the English mile, the latter being 5,280 ft. in length; or in yards, according to Rickman, English, 1,760; Roman, 1,611, being a diminution of 149 yards^g: a fact which should not be lost sight of in computing the distances in the following Itinerary.

^e A Roman road is still visible running over the tops of one of the mountains of Westmoreland, 2,700 feet above the sea, called High Street; another runs over the hills near Monmouth, paved as above described; and a third between Lymne and Canterbury, of which a few traces remain, has left a record of the mode of its formation in its name, Stony Street (*Stratum*). (*Archæologia*, vol. ix. p. 96.)

^f This stone is preserved in the Leicester Museum, and bears the inscription—

IMP CAESAR
DIV. TRAIAN. PARTH. F. DIV.
TRAIAN HADRIAN AVG
PONT. IV. COS. III A Ratis
II.

Delineated in *Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 85.

^g *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii. p. 415.

ITINERARY OF ANTONINUS, A.D. 320^b.

A Gessoriaci de Galliis Rutupis in portu Britanniarum stadia nu- mero ccccl.	Calcaria,	m. p. ix.
I. A limite, id est, a vallo Præto- torio usque, m. p. clvi.	Camboduno,	m. p. xx.
A Bremenio Corstopitum, m. p. xx.	Mamucio,	m. p. xviii.
Vindomora, m. p. ix.	Condate,	m. p. xviii.
Vinovia, m. p. xix.	Deva, leg. xx. Victrix,	m. p. xx.
Cataractoni, m. p. xxii.	Bovio,	m. p. x.
Isturium, m. p. xxiv.	Mediolano,	m. p. xx.
Eburacum, leg. vi. victrix, m. p. xvii.	Rutunio,	m. p. xii.
Derventione, m. p. vii.	Uroconio,	m. p. xi.
Delgovitia, m. p. xiii.	Uxacona,	m. p. xi.
Prætorio, m. p. xxv.	Pennocrucio,	m. p. xii.
II. Iter a vallo ad portum Ru- tupis, m. p. cccclxxxi. sic:	Etoceto,	m. p. xii.
A Blato Bulgio Castra Explora- torum, m. p. xii.	Manduessedo,	m. p. xvi.
Luguallo, m. p. xii.	Venonis,	m. p. xii.
Voreda, m. p. xiv.	Bennavenna,	m. p. xvii.
Brovnacis, m. p. xiii.	Lactodoro,	m. p. xii.
Verteris, m. p. xiii.	Magiovinto,	m. p. xvii.
Lavatris, m. p. xiv.	Durocobravis,	m. p. xii.
Cataractoni, m. p. xiii.	Verolaunio,	m. p. xii.
Isurium, m. p. xxiv.	Sulloniacis,	m. p. ix.
Eburacum, m. p. xvii.	Londinio,	m. p. xii.
	Noviomago,	m. p. x.
	Vagniacis,	m. p. xviii.
	Durobravis,	m. p. ix.
	Durolevo,	m. p. xiii.
	Duroverno,	m. p. xii.
	Ad Portum Rutupis,	m. p. xii.

^b Besides the authentic and invaluable Itinerary of Antoninus, there is one attributed to Richard of Cirencester, not to be undervalued, although probably a mere fabrication, as such comments as the following, inserted in the text, abundantly prove:—

“Verolamio municipio—*unde fuit Amphibalus et Albanus martyres.*”
 “Camuloduno colonia. *Ibi erat templum Claudii, arx triumphalis, et imago Victoriae dec.*” It however adds to our information, and is generally correct.

There is also the Cosmography of an anonymous writer of Ravenna, compiled apparently in the seventh century, an unmethodical and difficult, but valuable work. See *Mon. Histor. Angl.*; and Wright, “The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon,” pp. 463, 465, and 469.

III. Iter a Londinio ad Portum	Magiovinio,	m. p. xii.
Dubris, m. p. lxvi. sic :	Lactodoro,	m. p. xvi.
Durobrivis, m. p. xxvii.	Isannavatia,	m. p. xii.
Duroverno, m. p. xxv.	Tripontio,	m. p. xii.
Ad Portum Dubris, m. p. xiv.	Vennonis,	m. p. ix.
	Ratis,	m. p. xii.
IV. Iter a Londinio ad Portum	Verometo,	m. p. xiii.
Lemanis, m. p. lxviii. sic :	Margiduno,	m. p. xiii.
Durobrivis, m. p. xxvii.	Ad Pontem,	m. p. vii.
Duroverno, m. p. xxv.	Crococolano,	m. p. vii.
Ad Portum Lemanis, m. p. xvi.	Lindo,	m. p. xii.
V. Iter a Londinio Luguvallio ad	VII. ¹ Iter a Regno Londinio,	m. p. xevi. sic :
vallum, m. p. ccccxliii. sic :	Clausentum,	m. p. xx.
Cæsaromago, m. p. xxviii.	Venta Belgarum,	m. p. x.
Colonia, m. p. xxiv.	Calleva Attrebatum,	m. p. xxii.
Villa Faustini, m. p. xxxv.	Pontibus,	m. p. xxii.
Icianos, m. p. xviii.	Londinio,	m. p. xxiii.
Camborico, m. p. xxxv.	VIII. Iter ab Eburaco Londinium,	m. p. ccxxvii. sic :
Duroliponte, m. p. xxv.	Lagecio,	m. p. xxi.
Durobrivas, m. p. xxxv.	Dano,	m. p. xvi.
Causennis, m. p. xxx.	Ageloco,	m. p. xxi.
Lindo, m. p. xxvi.	Lindo,	m. p. xiv.
Segeloci, m. p. xiv.	Crococolano,	m. p. xiv.
Dano, m. p. xxi.	Margiduno,	m. p. xiv.
Legeolio, m. p. xvi.	Vernemeto,	m. p. xii.
Eburaco, m. p. xxi.	Ratis,	m. p. xii.
Isubrigantum, m. p. xvii.	Vennonis,	m. p. xii.
Cataractoni, m. p. xxiv.	Bannavanto,	m. p. xviii.
Lavatris, m. p. xviii.	Magiovinio,	m. p. xxviii.
Verteris, m. p. xiii.	Durocibrivis,	m. p. xii.
Brocavo, m. p. xx.	Verolamio,	m. p. xii.
Luguvallio, m. p. xxii.	Londinio,	m. p. xxi.
VI. Iter a Londinio Lindo,	IX. Iter a Venta Icenorum Lon-	
m. p. clvi. sic :	dinio, m. p. cxxviii. sic :	
Verolamio, m. p. xxi.		
Durocibrivis, m. p. xii.		

¹ Iter VII. This Iter through Hants. and Wilts. is still called *the Portway*. (*Archæologia*, vol. viii. p. 100.)

Sitomago,	m. p. xxxii.	Iscae leg. II. Augusta,	m. p. xxvii.
Combretonio,	m. p. xxii.	Burrio,	m. p. ix.
Ad Ansam,	m. p. xv.	Gobannio,	m. p. xii.
Camuloduno,	m. p. vi.	Magnis,	m. p. xxii.
Canonio,	m. p. ix.	Bravinio,	m. p. xxiv.
Cæsaromago,	m. p. xii.	Viroconio,	m. p. xxvii.
Durolito,	m. p. xvi.		
Londinio,	m. p. xv.		
		XIII. Iter ab Isca Calleva,	
X. Iter a Glanoventa Mediolano,			m. p. cix. sic:
	m. p. cl. sic:	Burrio,	m. p. ix.
Galava,	m. p. xviii.	Blestio,	m. p. xi.
Aloue,	m. p. xii.	Ariconio,	m. p. xi.
Galacum,	m. p. xix.	Glevo,	m. p. xv.
Bremetonaci,	m. p. xxvii.	Durocornovio,	m. p. xiv.
Coccio,	m. p. xx.	Spinis,	m. p. xv.
Maneuinio,	m. p. xvii.	Calleva,	m. p. xv.
Condate,	m. p. xviii.		
Mediolano,	m. p. xviii.	XIV. Item alio itinere ab Isca	
		Calleva,	m. p. ciii. sic:
XI. Iter a Segontio Devam,		Venta Silurum,	m. p. ix.
	m. p. lxxiv. sic:	Abone,	m. p. ix.
Conovio,	m. p. xxiv.	Trajectus,	m. p. ix.
Varis,	m. p. xix.	Aquis Solis,	m. p. vi.
Deva,	m. p. xxxii.	Verlucione,	m. p. xv.
		Cunetione,	m. p. xx.
XII. Iter per Muridunum Viro-		Spinis,	m. p. xv.
conium,	m. p. cclxxxvi. sic:	Calleva,	m. p. xv.
Vindomi,	m. p. xv.		
Venta Belgarum,	m. p. xxi.	XV. Iter a Calleva Isca Dumnu-	
Brige,	m. p. xi.	niorum,	m. p. cxxxvi. :
Sorbioduni,	m. p. ix.	Vindomi,	m. p. xv.
Vindogladia,	m. p. xii.	Venta Belgarum,	m. p. xxi.
Durnovaria,	m. p. viii.	Brige,	m. p. xi.
Muriduno,	m. p. xxxvi.	Sorbioduni,	m. p. viii.
Isca Dumnuuniorum,	m. p. xv.	Vindogladia,	m. p. xii.
Leucaro,	m. p. xv.	Durnovaria,	m. p. viii.
Nido,	m. p. xv.	Muriduno,	m. p. xxxvi.
Bomio,	m. p. xv.	Isca Dumnuuniorum,	m. p. xv.

VIII. ROMAN BRIDGES.

Roman bridges in Britain were rarely arched, but had a horizontal roadway of timber, supported on piers. Nearly all of them were in existence at the Conquest, and several have been but recently replaced; portions of their old foundations being left. Such was the case with the old bridge over the Tyne, the foundation of which was laid upon piles of fine black oak, and its piers of good Roman masonry; old London Bridge; and the bridge over the Teign, in Devonshire^j. The foundations of three level Roman bridges exist still in the regions of the wall at the old Roman towns of Corstopitum, Cilurnum, and Habitancum; and a semicircular arched bridge may now be seen about half a mile from the ancient Calcaria, of massive Roman masonry.

IX. ROMAN WALLS AND FORTRESSES FOR TERRITORIAL DEFENCE.

1. *Hadrian's Wall*, which extended from Bowness (*Tunnocetum*) on the Solway Firth (*Ituna*) to Wall's End (*Segedunum*) on the Tyne, a distance of nearly seventy miles. This wall was a huge work of masonry, varying from 6 ft. to 10 ft. in thickness, and from 18 ft. to 19 ft. in height. On the north was a fosse 36 ft. wide and 15 ft. deep. On the south was another less fosse, with a triple vallum of earth. This last rampart was by some persons ascribed to Severus, but it is generally considered erroneously. Its course was marked by twenty-three towns, between which were fortresses at every mile, hence called 'Mile-castles'^k.

2. *The wall of Antoninus*, now called Graham's, or Grime's Dyke. This rampart, constructed of earth and turf, was raised by the Proprætor Lollius Urbicus, and extended from the Forth to the Clyde. Along the same line had been previously erected a chain of forts by Agricola. The following inscription from a richly sculp-

^j The Roman bridge over the Teign is elaborately illustrated in *Archæologia*, vol. xix. p. 308.

^k Eighteen of these towns have been thus traced:—1. Tunnocelum; 2. Gabrosentum; 3. Axellodunum; 4. Congavata; 5. Aballava; 6. Petriana; 7. Amboglanna; 8. Magna; 9. Æsica; 10. Vindolana; 11. Borcovicus; 12. Procolitia; 13. Cilernum; 14. Hunnum; 15. Vindobala; 16. Condercum; 17. Pons Ælii; 18. Segedunum.

tured stone found at West Kilpatric, shews the division of labour brought to bear on this undertaking:—

IMP. C. T. AE. HADRIANO ANTONINO AVG. PIO P. P. VEX. LEG. XX.
V.V. P.P.P. IIII CDXI.

“To the emperor Cæsar Titus Ælius Hadrianus *Antoninus Augustus Pius*, father of his country, a vexillation of the twentieth legion, the valiant and victorious, executed 4411 paces.”

X. ROMAN WALLS, TOWERS, AND GATES, FOR MUNICIPAL PROTECTION.

For nearly two centuries the Roman invaders of England dwelt in fortified camps (*castra*). A chain of fortresses, or fortified earthworks, has been traced through the south-western part of Gloucester for forty miles, comprising twenty-five of these *castra*, the most remarkable of which, perhaps, is that at Uley Bury, containing within its entrenchment about thirty-two acres¹. Even such important settlements as Camulodunum, Londinium, and Verulam remained unwallled. When, however, their conquests were completed, they began the defences of their acquisitions. The usual form of the enclosure was a parallelogram, with a principal gateway in the centre of the walls, called *Porta Decumana*, often flanked with towers; but the nature of the ground, and of the defence required, of course affected the form. The walls consisted of two parallel facings of stones and tiles, the interior being filled up with a mass of mortar mixed with rubble and other materials. The stones fitted well together were often rough tooled, or bore masonic patterns, and were bevelled at the edges; but the chief characteristic of Roman masonry is the occurrence of courses or distinct layers of thin bricks or tiles. In the Jewry Wall at Leicester there are no fewer than sixteen alternations of brick and stone. Sometimes these layers of tiles were worked in herring-bone fashion, and when bricks were scarce, rows of flat stone were substituted, and thus worked, and the wall was faced with flints, as is the case at Silchester.

The height and thickness of these walls, and the dimensions of

¹ Uley Bury is described in *Archæologia*, vol. xix. p. 167.

the space enclosed, vary considerably, as may be seen by the sub-joined list:—

PLACE.	HEIGHT.	THICKNESS.	SPACE INCLOSED.		
			FT.	FT.	A. R. P.
Richborough . . .	30	11	5	3	8
Silchester . . .	18	15	120		
Lymne . . .	23	14	12		
Burgh Castle . . .	14	9	4	3	
Colchester . . .			108		
Leicester . . .	30				
Castor . . .			30		
Kenechester . . .			21		
Wroxeter . . .			120		

These walls were strengthened by towers.

Mr. Roach Smith traced the Roman wall of London from Lambeth-hill to Queenhithe, and states that in thickness it measured from 8 to 10 ft., and its height from the bottom of the sewer, then in the course of excavation, 8 ft.; but the most extraordinary feature of this wall, he says, is that it was built from the materials of some anterior edifice^m.

Richborough had two square towers at each side, and a round tower at each corner, solid, at least to the height of 8 ft.

The round towers at Burgh Castle are solid, but detached; joining the wall at 7 ft. from the ground, and enlarged and hollowed for the purpose.

At Lymne, there were similar detached round towers, with others forming segments of circles, joined to the wall.

At Aldborough and York, there were small square towers or buttresses, hollow throughout; and, at York, the large multangular tower still standing.

At Caerwent the wall is supported by a series of solid pentangular buttresses.

Ruins of the Decuman gateway at Lymne, seem to shew that it stood nearly in the centre of the eastern wall, raised upon a solid platform of huge stones. It consisted of two semicircular solid towers, with the gate probably in a curtain between them.

At Pevensey the Decuman gate had similar towers, but stood at one corner of the angular area. At Richborough, no towers have

^m *Archæologia*, vol. xxix. pp. 150, 151.

been traced near the Decuman gate, which was in the middle of the west wall.

The most perfect Roman gateway now existing in this country is the Portway, at Lincoln; but this is not a Decuman gate, but rather a subordinate portal, with two entrances, one for carriages, and the other for foot passengers, and a wall at right angles between them, pointing to where the guard-room once stood.

At Colchester, a similar double gateway, protected with advanced bastions, and a guard-room attached, has been discovered, and described by Mr. Roach Smith.

A similar structure exists at Housesteads.

A very good Roman arch has been discovered in London Wall.

XI. ROMAN PUBLIC BUILDINGS.

Almost every Roman town had its temple, basilica, or court-house, and public baths; some of them had their amphitheatres, and one at least had its theatre.

1. *Temples*.—The earliest mention in history of Roman civilization in England alludes to a temple to Claudius at Colchester^a, and one of the earliest inscriptions commemorates the erection of a temple to Neptune and Minerva, at Chichester^o. The most perfect remains of a Roman temple in Britain are those re-arranged by Lysons, at Bath^p, which are almost sufficiently complete to restore the *façade* of a temple to Suli-Minerva of the Corinthian style (debased). The dimensions of this temple are:—Extent of the front of the temple, 26 ft. 5 in.; height to the top of the pediment, 43 ft. Next in importance to this is the recent discovery by William Tite, Esq., of a Corinthian temple at Chester.

The ruins of a temple to Minerva have also been discovered at Caerleon, and Ribchester; and at Keston, in Kent, the foundations of a circular temple have been excavated^q. Generally speaking, however, the only memorials now existing are inscriptions, such as the following:—

At Bath,—

LOCVM RELIGIOSVM PER INSOLENTIAM ERVTVM VIRTVTI ET AVG
REPVRGATVM REDDIDIT^r.

^a Tac. Ann., xiv. 31.

^o Ante, p. 10, n.

^p *Archæologia*, vol. x.

p. 325, *et seq.*

^q *Ibid.*, vol. xxii. p. 336.

^r Collinson's Somersetshire,

vol. i. p. 13.

At Benwell,—

MATRIBVS . . . TEMPLVM A SOLO RESTITVIT.

At Castlestead,—

MATRIBVS OMNIVM GENTIUM TEMPLVM OLIM VETVSTATE CONLABSUM.

At Chesters,—

TEMPLVM VETVSTATE CONLAPSVM RESTITVERVNT.

At Cumbeck Fort,—

OMNIVM GENTIUM TEMPLVM OLIM VETVSTATE CONLABSUM.

At Ribchester,—

TEMPLVM A SOLO EX RESPONSV RESTITVIT ET DEDICAVIT.

At Riechester, Northumberland,—

DEO INVICTO SOLI SOCIO SACRVM.

At Tynemouth,—

CYPVM CVM BASI ET TEMPLVM FECIT.

At York,—

DEO SANCTO SERAPI TEMPLVM A SOLO FECIT^s.

2. *Basilicas and Public Baths.*—These seem to have been generally placed together. Remains of public baths have been discovered at Silchester; and at Wroxeter the basilica and public baths have been sufficiently uncovered to shew that the former was 226 ft. long, and the latter filled a square of about 100 ft. The most enduring memorial of the existence of these buildings is preserved by inscriptions^t :—

At Bowes the pro-Prætor Virius Lupus restored the bath of the first cohort of the Thracians,—

BALINEVM VI IGNIS EXYSTVM . . . RESTITVIT CVRANTE VAL. FRONTONE PREF. EQ. ALAE VETTO(NVM).

At Lanchester,—

BALNEVM CVM BASILICA A SOLO INSTRVXIT.

At Netherby,—

BASILICAM EQUESTREM EXERCITATORIAM JAMPRIDEM A SOLO CAEP- TAM ÆDIFICAVIT CONSVMMAVITQVE.

At Ribchester,—

BALINEVM REFECT . . . ASILICAM VETVSTATE CONLABSAM SOLO RESTITVTAM.

^s *Archæol.*, vol. iii. p. 151.

^t The remains of a Roman bath discovered at Dover are described and delineated, *Archæol.*, vol. v. p. 325; one at Wroxeter, vol. ix. p. 323; one at Netherhall, Cumberland, *Archæol.*, vol. x. p. 140.

3. *Amphitheatres* have been discovered at Caerleon, Cirencester, Colchester, Dorchester, Richborough, and Silchester.

4. A *Theatre* of considerable extent and beauty has been discovered near St. Alban's.

5. A *Stadium* may be still traced at Aldborough.

6. An *Arsenal* and government house is referred to as having existed at Lanchester,—

PRINCIPIA ET ARMENTARIA CONLAPSA RESTITUIT.

7. *Aqueducts* are known to have existed at Great Chesters, where the course of one has been traced for six miles, and at Lanchester; probably also at Caerleon and Carlisle.

8. *Drains and Sewers*.—The interior of an elaborate public sewer is still visible at Lincoln.

9. *Altars*.—The general form of a Roman altar is that of a portion of a squared pillar, having the inscription in front, and the two sides carved with the instruments and victim of sacrifice; such as the *præfericulum*, or pitcher, to contain the wine; the *patera*, or dish, with a handle wherewith to throw a portion of it on the altar—the *securis*, or axe, with which the animal was slain—and the *culter*, or knife, used in dividing it, on the one side; and the *ox* or *ox's head* on the other. The base and top were frequently richly ornamented, and the latter contained on its surface, a hollow called a *focus*, for the sacrifice. The inscription set forth, 1st., the deity to whom it was dedicated; 2nd., the name and condition of the dedicator; and 3rd., the occasion of the dedication.

List of altars found in Britain:—

Places,	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Appleby</i> (Cumberland)	IOVI SERAPI.	
<i>Arnthwaite</i> (Cumberland)	DEO MAPONO ET. N. AVG.	Three Germans.
<i>Bankshead</i> (Fanum Coci)	BELATVCADRO ^u .	
„	COCIDIO	Soldier ii. leg.
„	COCIDIO	Soldier xx. leg.
<i>Bath</i> (Aquæ Solis)	LOVCETIO MARTI ET NEMETONA.	A Trever citizen.

^u BELATVCADRO, *Archæol.*, vol. i. p. 308; vol. iii. p. 101.

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Bath</i> (Aquæ Solis)	DEAE SVLI MINER- VAE †	Sulinus, son of Maturus.
„	DEAE SVLIMIN ET NVMN AVGG.	Curialius Saturninus, of the 2nd legion.
„	DEAE SVLI	The freedman of a centu- rion of the 6th legion.
„	DEAE SVLI	Another freedman of the same centurion.
„	SVLEVIS	Sculptor Bruceti Fil.
„	FORTVNAE CONSER- VATRICI	L. Senecianus Martius, leg. vi.
„	DEAE DIANAÆ SACRA- TISSIMAE	Vettius Benignus.
<i>Benwell</i> (Condercum)	VICTORIAE . . GG. NN.	Felix, Præf., 1st wing of Asturians.
„	LAMIIS TRIBVS.	
„	MATRIBVS CAMPES- TRIBVS	Do.
„	DEO MARTI VICTORI VINDICI.	
„	DEO VETRI SANCT	Asturians.
„	VETIRE VS	Asturians.
<i>Bewcastle</i> (uncertain)	IOVI	Dacians.
„	SANCTO COCIDEO TAVRVNC	Dacians.
<i>Binchester</i> (Vinovium)	MARTI VICTORI GE- NIO LOCI et BONO EVENTVI	Trib. of 1st cohort of Cartovians.
„	MATRIBVS SACRVM	
„	DEAB. MATRIB. Q.L.O.‡	
<i>Birdoswald</i> † (Ambo- glanna)	IOVI	Dacians.

† The Rev. H. M. Scarth has given a most interesting memoir of the worship of SUL, the divinity presiding over springs of water, in the "Archæological Journal" for March, 1861 (p. 10); which he aptly terminates with the inscription on the tombstone of the priest, C. CALPVRNVS RECEPTVS SACERDOS DEAE SVLIS, found in the Sydney gardens of Bathwick, 1795.

‡ 'Quæ locum occupant.'

† *Birdoswald*. Eight Roman altars have been found here dedicated to Jupiter, I.O.M.—*Lysons, Cumberland*, p. cl.

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Birdoswald</i> (Ambo- glanna)	DEO SANCTO SILVANO	The Hunters of Banna.
<i>Bittern</i> (Clausentum)	ANCASTAE	Geminus Mantius.
<i>Bowness</i> (Axelodunum)	I.O.M.	
<i>Brougham</i> (Brocavium)	BELATVCADRO	Andagus.
„	DEABVS MATRIBVS TRAMAR	Vexillation of Germans.
<i>Burgh-on-the-Sands</i> (Gabrosentæ)	BELATVCADRO (Two altars)	
<i>Caerleon</i> (Isca Silurum)	IOVI DOLICHVI	Æmil. Calpurnius Rufili- anus.
„	IOVI	Leg. ii.
„	DIANÆ	
„	GENIO II. LEG.	
„	FORTVNAE ET BONO EVENTVI.	
<i>Cambeck Fort</i> (Petriana)	IOVI.	Tungrians.
„	VICTORIAE AVG.	Tungrians.
<i>Carlisle</i> ^z (Old Clena- cum)	IOVI D.I.O.M.	Ala Augusta Fuscian and Severus, cons. A.D. 138.
<i>Carrawburgh</i> (Proco- litia)	D.M. (DIIS MANIBVS)	Tranquilla Severa.
<i>Carvoran</i> (Magna)	CERERI DEAE SYRIAE	M. C. Donatinus, mil Trib.
„	DEAE EPONAE.	
„	DEO VITIRI	Menius Dada.
„	DEO VITIRINE.	
„	DI BVS ^a VITIRIBVS	Deccius.
„	FORTVNAE AVG.	Præf. 1st coh. Hamiorum Sagittar.
<i>Castle Hill</i> (on the wall of Antoninus)	CAMPESTRIBVS BRITANNI.	ET The Præf. of the 4th cohort of Gauls.
<i>Castlesteads</i> ^b (Cum- berland)	MARTI	
„	DEO SANC. MARTI.	

^z *Carlisle*. Five altars found here are dedicated I.O.M.—*Lysons, ut sup.*

^a ‘Diis rusticis.’

^b The antiquities at Castlesteads are described, *Arch.*, vol. ix. p. 220, vol. xi. p. 63.

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Castlesteads</i> (Cumberland)	I.O.M. ET G. LOCI.	Cent. vi. leg.
„	DISCIPLINÆ AVG.	
„	I.O.M. ET NVMINIBVS AVG. N.	2nd cohort of Tungrians.
„	BELATVCADRO.	
„	SANCTO COCIDEO	T. Auruncus Trib.
„	DEO SOLI MITR ^c .	
„	SOLI INVICTO ^d .	
<i>Chester</i> (Deva)	DEAE NVMPHAE BRIG.	
„	I.O.M. TANARO	Præf. xx. leg.
„	NYPHIS ET FONTI- BVS	Leg. xx. v. v.
„	GENIO LOCI.	Trib. Mil. leg. xx.
„	GENIO AVERNI	Jul. Quintilianus.
„	NVMINI AVGVSTI	
„	FORTVNÆ REDVCIÆS- CVLAPIO ET SALVTI	Leg. Aug.
<i>Chesterford</i>	DIIS HEBDOMADIS (cum quovis alio).	
<i>Chesterholm</i> (Vindolana)	IOVI	Gauls.
„	I.O.M. CETERISQ. DIIS IMMORTALIBUS ET GENIO PRÆTORI	Præf. 4th coh. of Gauls.
„	FORTVNÆ POP. ROM.	
„	FORTVNÆ	Cent. vi. leg.
<i>Chesters</i> (Cilurnum)	DEO APOLLINI ET. OM- NIBVS NVMINIBVS	Left wing of Exploratores under Sulpicius.
<i>Chesters, Little</i>	DEAE SVRIÆ	A Licin. Clemens under Pr. Pr. C. Agricola.
<i>Chichester</i> (Regnum)	GENIO	S. Lucullus.
<i>Corbridge</i> (Corstoptum)	HPAKLEI TIPPIΩ	Diodora, high-priestess.
„	ACTAPTHC BΩMON (M. ESORAC ΠΟΥΛ- XEP M. ANEΘH- KEN) ^e	Pulcher.

^c To the god, the Sun, Mithras. ^d To the invincible Sun, (Mithras).

^e This altar to Astarte is described *Archæol.*, vol. ii. p. 93, vol. iii. p. 184 n, 332. The inscription forms a Greek hexameter.

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Cumberland</i> [†]	NVMINI IMP. ALEX- ANDRI AVGVSTI.	
„ (Aldston Moor)	DEO HERCVLI	Cent. vi. legion.
<i>Doncaster</i>	MATRIBVS	Nuntonius Orbistal.
<i>Drumburgh</i> (Cumber- land)	DEO CEALIO.	
„	BELATVCADRO.	
<i>Durham</i>	SILVANO INVICTO	Præf. Alæ Sebosianæ‡.
<i>Ebchester</i>	DEO VETIRI.	
<i>Ellenborough</i> (Virosi- dum)	BELATVCADRO	Julius Civilis.
„	IOVI (5 altars)	Spaniards and others
„	GENIO LOCI FOR- TUNE RED. ROMÆ ÆTERNÆ ET FATO BONO.	
„	DEAE SETLOCENIAE.	
„	DIS DEABVS QVE	Præf. of the Dalmatian cohort.
„	MARTI. MILITARI	The Betassi.
„	VIRTVTI AVG. ET VICTORIÆ AVGG.	
<i>Elsdon</i> (Northumber- land)	BONO GENERIS HV- MANI	C. Aul. Acilius, by order of C. Agricola, Pr. Pr.
„	DEO MATVNO.	
<i>Frilsham</i> (Berks)	IOVI	
<i>Gretabridge</i> (Yorkshire)	DEO QVI VIAS ET SE- MITAS COMMENTVS EST	Built by Titus Irdas, re- stored by Q. Varius Vi- talis, beneficiary of the Consul.
„	DEAE NYMPHÆ ELAVNÆ	
<i>Haddon Hall</i> (Derby- shire)	MARTI BRACIACAE	Præf. 1st coh. of Aquitani.

[†] *Cumberland*. Messrs. Lysons have published 142 inscriptions from Roman altars and memorial stones in Cumberland, *Magna Britannia*, vol. iv. pp. 149—185. The greater number are included in this list, but eighteen of them are doubtful as to accuracy or locality, and these are principally unimportant memorial stones inscribed by the second legion.

‡ “Ob aprum eximiæ formæ quem multi antecessores ejus prædari non potuerunt.”

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Hadrian's Wall</i>	APOLLINI ET O(MNI- BUS) N(UMINIBUS)	Left wing of the Explo- ratores.
„	DIS CVLTURIBVS.	
„	DEABVS OMNIBVS.	
Hexham	VICTORIAE AVG.	
„	N. AVG. PRESENTIS- SIMO.	
Housesteads (Borcovicus)	I.O.M. ET NVMINIBVS AVG.	The 1st cohort of Tun- grians.
„	IOVI	Do.
„	D.O.M. INVICTO MI- TRAE SECVLARI	Publius Proculinus ^h .
„	SOLI.	Hieronymus.
„	DEO SOLI INVICTO MITRAE SECVLARI.	Litorius Pacatianus, a consular beneficiary.
<i>Howgill</i>	DEO COCIDI.	
„	(unknown)	E civitate Catuvellano- rum.
<i>Ilkley (Olecan)</i>	VERBEIAE.	
<i>King's Stanley</i> (Gloucestershire), 8 altars uninscribed.		
<i>Kirkby Thore</i>	BELATVCADRO.	
<i>Kirk Haugh</i> (North- umberland)	DEAE MINERVAE ET HERCVLI VICTORI.	
<i>Lancaster (Alauna)</i>	MARTI.	
„	DEO SANCTO MARTI COCIDIO	Vibinus Lucius.
<i>Lanchester (Epiacum)</i>	IOVI	Leg. xx.
„	DEO MARTI BRACIACAE.	
„	MARTI AVGVSTI.	
„	AECVLAPIO	T. H. Titianus Trib.
„	GENIO PRÆTORI	Trib. 2nd coh. Lingones.
„	DEO SANCTO MARTI COCIDIO.	
„	DEO VII.	
<i>Lanercost</i>	IOVI	Dacians.
<i>London</i> (Foster-lane)	DEAE NYMPHÆ BRIG.	M. Cocceius Nigrinus.
<i>Manchester</i> (Mancu- nium)	FORTVNAE CONSER- VATRICI.	

^h This altar was found in a Mithraic cave.

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Maryport</i>	IOVI	Spaniards.
„	GENIO LOCI, FORTV- NÆ REDVCI	The tribune of a cohort from the province of Mauritania Cæsariensis.
„	ROMÆ ÆTERNÆ ET FATO BONO.	
„	ROME ÆTERNÆ ET FORTVNÆ REDVCI.	
<i>Moresby</i>	SILVANO	2nd coh. Lingones.
<i>Netherby</i> (Castræ Explo- ratorum)	IOVI (2 altars).	
„	SILVANO.	
„	DEO VETIRI SANCTO.	
„	DEO MOGONTI VI- TIRIS.	
„	DEO SANCTO COCIDIO	Trib. 1st coh. Nervian.
„	DEÆ SANCTÆ FOR- TVNÆ.	The Spaniards.
„	BELATVCADRO.	
<i>Newcastle</i> (Pons Ælii)	IOVI DOLICHENO.	
„	SILVANO.	
<i>Northumberland</i>	APOLLINI ET HER- CVLI, MOGONTI GA- DENORVM DEO VE- TIRI.	
<i>Old Carlisle</i> (Olenacum)	IOVI.	
<i>Old Penrith</i>	DEO MOGTI.	
<i>Old Wall</i> (Cumberland)	MARTI COCIDIO	A soldier of 1st coh. Dacians.
<i>Plumpton Wall</i> (Vo- reda)	IOVI, ET I.O.M.	Gauls and others.
„	DEO MARTI BELATV- CADRO ET NVM AVG.	
„	DEO MOGTI, DEO MO- GVNTI.	
„	DEO MOVNTI.	
„	DEABVS MATRIBVS TRAMARINIS ET N. IMP. ALEXANDRI AVG. &c.	

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Plumpton Wall</i> (Voreda)	GADVNO.	
<i>Ribchester</i> (Coccium)	DEO MARTI ET VICTORIE DOMINORVM AVGVSTORVM.	
"	MARTI PACIFERO.	
"	DEO SANCTO APOLLO- NI APONO]	The wing of Sarmatian horse of Bremetenracum under Dianius Antoninus, Cent. vi. leg.
"	DEABVS MATRIBVS.	
"	IALONAE.	
"	DEO HERCVLENTI.	
<i>Riechester</i> (Northumberland)	DEAE ROMAE.	
<i>Risingham</i> (Habitan- cum)	IOVI DOLICHENO.	
"	[D. HERCVLI INVICTO	The Vangiones.
"	NVMPHIS VENERAN- DIS	Miles somnio præmonitus.
"	NVMINIBVS AVGVSTORVM	4th cohort of Gauls.
"	NVMINI AVG.	
"	MATRIBVS TRANSMARINIS	Julius Victor.
"	DEAE TERTIANAE	Ælius Timothea.
"	DEO MOVNO CAD.	
"	DEO MOGYNT CAD ET N. D. N. AVG.	M. G. Secundinus, a beneficiary of the Consul.
<i>Rochester</i> , in Northumberland, (Bremenium)	DEAE MINERVAE.	Carantus.
<i>Rochester</i>	DIIS MONTIVM.	
<i>South Shields</i>	DEABVS MATRIBVS.	
<i>Silchester</i> (Calleva)	DEO HER(CULI SE- GON(TIACORUM)	T. Tammonius, Centurion of vi. leg.
<i>Slack</i> (Cambodunum)	FORTUNE.	
<i>Stanwicks</i> (Cumberland)	MATRIBVS DOMESTICIS.	
"	GENIO ROMANI POPVLI.	
<i>Thirlwall</i>	DEAE HAMMIAE.	

Places.	To whom dedicated.	By whom.
<i>Thirlwall Castle</i>	DEO SANCTO VETIRI.	
<i>Tretire</i> (Herefordshire)	DEO TRIVII.	
<i>Tynemouth</i>	I(OVI) O(PTIMO) M(AX- IMO)	Præf. 4th coh. Lingones.
<i>Whelp Castle</i> (West- moreland)	BELATVCADRO.	
”	FORTVNAE SERVA- TRICI.	
<i>Whitby Castle</i> (North- umberland)	GENIO ROMÆ	The Nervii.
<i>Whitley Castle</i> (Aliona)	DEO HERCVLI	The Cent. Vitellius Atti- cianus.
<i>York</i> (Eburacum)	I.O.M. DIS DEABVS- QVE HOSPITALIBVS PENATISQVE	Publ. Ælius Marcianus Pr. Coh.
”	IOVI	The 6th legion.
”	BRITANNIAE SANCTAE	Publius Nicomedes Augg. N. N. Libertus.
”	DEO SANCTO SERAPI	A legate of the vi. leg.
”	DEABVS MATRIBVS.	
”	MATRIBVS AFRICIS ITALICIS GALLICIS.	
”	DEAE FORTVNAE	Daughter of Ant. Isauri- cus, of the Augustan leg.
”	DEO ARCIACON ET. N. AVG.	Simatius Vitalis.

Besides the altars, many tablets and sculptured stones, with inscriptions and representations of divinities, have been found at Cirencester (Corinium), York, and elsewhere¹.

XII. ROMAN SEPULCHRES AND SEPULTURE.

The Romans used to bury the bodies of their dead entire until the time of Sylla, when cremation was introduced.

From the time of Sylla until the second century either mode was adopted indiscriminately. In the second century the older practice

¹ Archæol. Journ., March, 1863, p. 102; and Wright, "Celt, Roman, and Saxon," pp. 260—299.

became the more fashionable in Rome, but cremation prevailed in Britain.

Early in the fifth century cremation was wholly discontinued. The corpse to be burned had a small coin, an obolus for Charon, placed in its mouth, and was then carried forth out of the city; burning or burial within the city being prohibited by the Twelve Tables. If it were that of a person of rank it was conveyed to a *bustum*; if of a less opulent person to an *ustrinum*, on which the funeral pile was raised.

1. The smooth levelled floor of a *bustum*, cut in the side of a hill, and covered with a thin layer of wood-ashes, among which were found some long nails but no sepulchral deposit, was found in 1844 at Snodland, in Kent; under a barrow 20 ft. high and about 200 ft. in circumference.

2. The site of an *ustrinum* has been traced outside the old city walls of Aldborough (*Isurium*), and in the vicinity of other Roman towns; but the most notable example occurs in a Roman cemetery discovered at Littlington, near Royston. This cemetery is inclosed by strong Roman walls measuring from east to west 38 yards, and from north to south 27 yards, making a square of 390 ft. At two of the corners level spaces free from interment but covered with ashes mark the sites of *ustrina*^k.

The body having been burnt upon a pile (*rogus aut pyra*), the unconsumed remains were collected, and placed with aromatic spices, perfumes, &c. in an urn or cinerary vessel, and deposited in a grave or tomb, frequently with other relics.

3. *Sepulchral urns* were ordinarily large spherical vessels made of dark clay, some of them capable of containing about two gallons^l.

Other cinerary vessels were greenish-coloured glass jars, sometimes round, but more often square. Opulent persons had urns of silver and gold^m; the Emperor Severus one of alabaster.

4. Every town probably had its *public cemetery*, and the sites of many have been distinctly traced, as at London, York, Colchester

^k See plan and illustrations of the *ustrinum* at Littlington in *Archæologia*, vol. xxvi. p. 368.

^l Good specimens of Roman urns are given in *Archæologia*, vol. xviii pp. 426, 436.

^m *Vasa etiam multa aurea et argentea, majora autem necnon ærea, figlini lignea, atque vitrea.* (Seneca.) *Archæologia*, vol. xiv. p. 74.

Rochester, Wroxeter, Littlington, above mentioned, and many other places ^a.

5. There have also been discovered in some localities *burial-pits* (*culinæ aut puticuli*) for the poorer classes. A remarkably perfect burial-pit was found at Stone, near Aylesbury^o, and others at Ewell, near Epsom; also at Chesterford and in the Isle of Thanet.

6. Persons of more affluence were buried by the *side of the public road*; hence the road from York to Tadcaster (Calcaria) has been called the Street of Tombs, from the number of funereal memorials along its side.

7. The most remarkable places of burial, however, were the *Roman barrows*, of which the most distinguished are the Bartlow Hills at Ashdon, in Essex^p, and the Eastlow Hills, at Rougham, in Suffolk.

The Bartlow Hills consist of seven tumuli of conical shape, six of them being nearly of the same size, and smaller than the seventh. The dimensions of the latter are 45 ft. high and 147 ft. in diameter.

The Eastlow Hills consisted of four conical tumuli.

To some such place of interment as is above described was brought the funeral urn, according to the circumstances and place of residence of the deceased. If very poor, the urn was probably placed in the earth or let down into the burial-pit with little ceremony and no memorial. A turf mound, or a slab, marked the next gradation; but if the deceased were a person of wealth, the urn containing his ashes was placed with other relics in some receptacle made, or covered, with tiles, (*tegulæ*), or in a wooden chest or more durable tomb.

8. *Tegula* was the poetical designation of a tomb. *Two tombs constructed of tiles* have been discovered in the vicinity of York.

^a The burying-ground attached to the Dissenters' Chapel, Deveril-street, Dover-road, Southwark, was formerly a Roman cemetery, and is remarkable not only for having produced the usual sepulchral relics, but also mirrors and genuine *tear-bottles*, unlike those unguentaries usually called lachrymatories. (*Archæologia*, vol. xxvi. p. 467.)

^o *Archæologia*, vol. xxxiv. p. 22.

^p The Bartlow Hills are admirably described and suitably illustrated in the *Archæologia*, vols. xxv. pp. 1—23, xxvi. pp. 300—317, and 462, xxviii. pp. 1—6, and xxix. p. 1.

The first consisted of ten tiles; four roof-tiles, each 1 ft. 7 in. long, 1 ft. 3½ in. broad, and 1¼ in. thick, on either side, and a similar tile at each end, with a row of ridge-tiles on the top. All these tiles bore the impress LEG. VI. V.V. This grave contained charcoal and bones, but no urn.

The other tomb was formed of two courses, of three ridge-tiles each, with other ridge-tiles on the top, covering a tile pavement, on which stood several urns. All the tiles were stamped LEG. IX. HISP.⁹

9. A wooden chest, or sepulchral chamber, 4 ft. 2 in. long, 3 ft. 8¼ in. wide, and 2 ft. deep, was discovered in the centre of the principal tumulus in the Bartlow Hills^r; the contents of which are enumerated below, as forming perhaps the best single collection of funereal relics yet known:—

1. A large green-coloured glass jar.
2. An elegant bronze præfericulum, inlaid with silver.
3. A bronze patera, with reeded handle, terminating in a ram's head.
4. A beautiful enamelled bronze bucket-shaped vessel, having a moveable handle.
5. A magnificent bronze lamp, with acanthus-leafed handle.
6. A bronze vessel, in shape like a distiller's can.
7. A folding chair or stool.
8. Two bronze strigils.
9. A long narrow-necked spherical glass vessel.
10. A long-necked glass vessel, with shallow flat bottom.
11. An oblong double-handled greenish glass vessel.
12. A narrow greenish glass vessel, like a square scent-jar.
13. A small earthenware urn, 2¾ in. high, and the same in diameter.

10. A stone sepulchral chest, nearly as well furnished, was found at Avisford, in Sussex, in 1817^s. This chest was made of solid stone, covered with a flat slab. It contained in the centre a large square vase of green glass, in which were calcined bones, and around

⁹ A description and illustration of this tomb are given in the *Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 177.

^r *Archæologia*, vol. xxvi. p. 302, *et seq.*

^s *Archæologia*, vol. xxvi., p. 18, citing Dalloway's "History of Sussex."

which were ranged on the floor three elegantly shaped earthen vases, with handles, several pateræ, a pair of sandals studded with hexagonal brass nails, an oval dish with scalloped handle, having within it a transparent agate of the form and size of a pigeon's egg, and in one of the pateræ a small double-handled glass vessel. On projections of the stone sides were placed three lamps, reminding one of the votive offering alluded to in the inscription, *QUISQUE HUC TUMULO POSUIT ARDENTEM LUCERNAM ILLIUS CINERES AUREA TERRA TEGAT.*

A more humble stone sarcophagus, inclosing an urn, was found at Lincoln^t.

Two stone cists inclosing urns have been recently exhumed at Old Windsor.

At Cirencester a hollowed stone column was found to contain an urn.

11. A sepulchral urn, inclosed in a cauldron-shaped *case of lead*, has been found at Wroxeter^u; and glass and earthen urns, wrapped in lead, near Cirencester.

The foregoing remarks apply almost exclusively to urn burial. When the body was buried entire, it was generally inclosed in a coffin of wood, clay, or lead, or in a sarcophagus, and sometimes placed in a sepulchral chamber.

1. *Wooden coffins* interred in the earth are generally represented only by the long nails which fastened them.

2. *Clay coffins* have been found at York and Aldborough. One found at the latter place is of baked clay, in one piece, and presents the exact shape of the sole of a shoe.

3. *Lead coffins* have been frequently discovered at Colchester, at York, at London, and elsewhere. It is singular that one ornamental design seems almost always to have been used,—that of scallop-shells, rings, and bead or fillet-moulding; and that the skeletons had been embedded in liquid lime. A Roman lead coffin was found in 1811 near the Deaf and Dumb Asylum on the Kent-road, more elaborately ornamented than common. It was divided into eight principal compartments, crossed saltire-wise by a fillet moulding,

^t *Archæologia*, vol. x. p. 345, vol. xii. p. 96.

^u Preserved in the

museum at Shrewsbury.

and decorated with two scallop-shells in a smaller compartment below; but, in addition, it bore two figures of Minerva in a similar compartment above^x.

4. Several *sarcophagi*, or *stone chests*, have been discovered near York, and are exhibited in the local museum. In one of them, found by the side of the road leading from Heslington to Grimston, the liquid lime had preserved a cast of a female form, and traces of several lady's ornaments, such as gold earrings, bracelets, gold and jet rings, glass bead, necklace, &c.

A highly ornamented Roman sarcophagus has been discovered in London, bearing a carved medallion bust of the deceased.

5. *Sepulchral chambers* have been found at York, and one has been discovered at Colchester. One at York is described as a small room, 4 ft. below the present surface, 8 ft. long, 5 ft. broad, and 6 ft. high; the roof arched with Roman tiles. Within was a grit stone sarcophagus, covered with a blue flagstone, and containing a skeleton. On each side of the skull was a lachrymatory. The head was raised by a slight step-like projection^y.

These chambers, which are very rare, probably stood above ground, conspicuous on the wayside; but the most remarkable was discovered in the Eastlow Hill, at Rougham, by Professor Henslow, in 1844. This tomb, lying north-east and south-west in the midst of the barrow, was a miniature Roman house, with a roof peaked and tiled on the outside, its length 12 ft., its width 6½ ft., and its height 5 ft. It stood upon a platform 15 ft. square, formed of a concrete of flints and hard mortar, and its walls were 2 ft. thick. The interior was a cylindrical vault, in the centre of which stood on the floor a leaden coffin, containing a skeleton, which seemed to have been inclosed in a wooden chest; as many nails from 2 to 12 in. long, and a mass of decayed wood, were there. The customary Roman coin was found in the mouth of the skeleton. There was a little chamber at one end, outside the wall, which appeared to have contained glass and other vessels, of which fragments only remained.

^x *Archæologia*, vol. xvii. p. 333.

^y Wellbeloved's *Eburacum*.

XIII. ROMAN SEPULTURE AND SEPULCHRAL INSCRIPTIONS.

Sepulchral inscriptions are found in or near almost all Roman settlements in England, either on slabs in the ground, or on the wall, or on upright stones, or on tombs and sarcophagi. They comprise, 1. *the dedication, Diis Manibus*; 2. *the name and office of the deceased*; 3. *his or her age*, and if a soldier, time and place of service; and 4. *the name of the person by whom erected*, unless it should have been erected by the deceased himself during life. The inscription was sometimes surmounted by a piece of sculpture, representing or typifying the employment of the departed. Nearly all the inscriptions relate to soldiers or their relatives; very few to any other officials or civilians²: hence they rather illustrate domestic life—(which they do most favourably)—than furnish historical information.

On a slab at Carvoran (Magna) is the following:—

DM	To the gods of the shades.
AVRE FAIAE	To Aurelia Faiaë,
D SALONAS	a native of Salona,
AVR MARCVS	Aurelius Marcus,
O OBSEQ CON-	a centurion, from affection
JVG. SANCTIS	for his most holy wife,
SIME QVAE VI	who lived
XIT ANNIS XXXIII	thirty-three years
SINE VLLA MACVLA	without a stain.

* The two following inscriptions to municipal officials may be reckoned among the exceptions:—

At Bath, to a magistrate of Gloucester:—

DEC. COLONIAE GLEV. VIXIT AN. LXXXVI

‘Decurion of the Colonia of Glevum. He lived 86 years.’

At York, to a local magistrate, formerly a citizen of Bourges, in York:—

M. VEREC. DIOGENES. IIIIIIVIR COL.

EBOR. IBIDEMQ. MORT. CIVES. BITVRIX.

CVBVS. HAEC SIBI VIVVS FECIT.

‘Marcus Verecundus Diogenes Sevir, of the colony of Eburacum, who died there a citizen of Biturix. Cubus made these for himself, when alive.’

Also this, found at Housesteads, to a young physician:—

D.M. ANICIO. INGENVO. MEDICO. ORDI. COH. PRIMAE.

TVNGR. VIX. AN. XXV.

‘To the gods of the shades. To Anicius Ingenuus, physician in ordinary to the first cohort of Tungrians. He lived 25 years.’

On a stone slab affixed to a wall at Bath occurs :—

DM	To the gods of the shades.
SVCC PETRONIAE VIX	To Succa Petronia, who lived
ANN III. M'IIII'D'IX' V. PETRO	3 years, 4 months, 9 days, Val.
NIVLVS ET TVICTIA SABINA	Petroniulus and Tuictia Sabina,
FIL' KAR. FEC.	To their dearest daughter made this.

On an upright stone, highly decorated, and bearing a sculptured representation of a spearman on horseback riding over a prostrate foe, found at Cirencester, is inscribed :—

RVFVS SITA EQVES CHO VI	Rufus Sita, horseman of the sixth
TRACVM ANN XL STIP XXII	cohort of Thracians, aged 46 years,
HEREDES EXS TEST F CVRAVE	served 22 years. His heirs, carrying
H. S. E.	out his will, have caused this to be
	made. Here he is laid ^a .

Two remarkable tombs at Bulmore, near Caerleon (Isca Silurum), are thus inscribed. First, to the husband :—

IVL VALENS VET.	Julius Valens, a veteran
LEG. II. AVG. VIXIT	of the second Legion, the Augustan,
ANNIS . C. JVL	<i>lived a hundred years.</i> Julia
SECYNDINA CONIVNX	Secundina his wife,
ET JVL MARTINVS FILIVS	and Julius Martinus his son,
F. C	caused this to be made.

Other monumental inscriptions have been found at Bath, and are admirably descanted on by the Rev. Prebendary Scarth in the "Archæological Journal" for 1861 and 1862. See also *Archæologia*, vol. xxii. p. 420.

^a Three interesting sepulchral monuments were discovered at Watermore, about half a mile south of Cirencester, in 1835-6; two of them, those of horse-soldiers, similar to that of Rufus Sita; and the third, the much rarer monument of a *private citizen represented as dressed in a mantle with a pileus on his head*. They afford good illustrations of costume, and are ably commented on by Dr. Conrad Leemans, and engraved in *Archæologia*, vol. xxvii. pp. 211—228. The unique sculpture of a woman on horseback without reins was discovered with other Roman curiosities at Ellenborough. (*Archæologia*, vol. x. p. 142.) A singular monumental sculpture of three Roman soldiers, with shields, each shield bearing a different device, diversified only by the arrangement of the most simple forms, and thus giving an example of elementary heraldry, was found on the line of Antoninus' vallum, at the foot of Croy Hill. (*Archæologia*, vol. xxi. p. 456.)

Secondly, to the widow :—

D. M. ET	To the gods of the shades, and
MEMORIAE	to memory.
JULIAE SECUNDI	To Julia Secundina,
NAE MATRI PI	a most affectionate mother,
ISSIMAE VIXIT AN	who lived
NIS LXXV. C IVL	75 years. Caius Julius
MARTINVS FIL	Martinus her son
F. C.	caused this to be made.

On a sarcophagus at York is the following touching inscription :—

D. M. SIMPLICIAE FLORENTINE	To the gods of the shades.
ANIME INNOCENTISSIME	To Simplicia Florentina,
QVE VIXIT MENSES DECEM	a most innocent spirit,
FELICIVS SIMPLEX PATER FECIT	who lived ten months, her
LEG. VI. V.	father, of the sixth Legion, the
	Victorious, made this.

A sepulchral stone at Halton Chesters (Hunnum) thus marks the burial-place of one struck by lightning :—

FVLGOR
DIVOM.

XIV. ROMAN HOUSES AND VILLAS IN BRITAIN.

So little beyond the mere substructure of Roman houses has been discovered in Britain, that antiquaries have doubted whether the walls of brick or stone extended up to the roof, or whether the walls were only raised a little above the floor, to support a superstructure of wood. "Perhaps the safest conclusion," says Mr. Wright, "is, that in houses of people of wealth and importance the walls were of masonry; while in the more ordinary houses the masonry of the walls may have risen only two or three feet above ground."

An almost solitary instance in which the walls, built of stone, are still standing at an elevation above the doors and windows, occurs in the neighbourhood of Hadrian's Wall.

In forming an opinion of the general appearance and elevation of these houses we are, however, somewhat assisted by the drawings in

very early manuscripts. An Anglo-Saxon manuscript^b, doubtless from some classical prototype, presents a view of a house with arched windows and a tiled angular roof. For ground-plans and the general arrangement of the lower apartments we have abundant materials. Separate houses in Roman-British towns are of the greatest rarity. One example has been found at Lymne, in Kent, of which the ground-plan seems perfect. It has what seems to have been an almost invariable peculiarity of Roman houses in Britain—a semicircular projection from one of the rooms. It stood north and south 30 ft., exclusive of this southern wing, and extended about 50 ft. east and west.

The arrangement of houses in streets, generally narrow and irregular, has been traced at Aldborough (Isurium), where a row of connected houses occurs; at Chesters (Cilurnum), exhibiting intricate alleys; at Castor (Durobrivæ), in confused masses; and in London^c, interruptedly. The excavations at Wroxeter (Uriconium), promise more satisfactory results.

The most extensive and accurate view of private buildings and dwellings in England is to be derived from the Roman villas.

Roman Villas.

The *Roman villa* was an establishment of enormous extent, having large courts, around which the buildings were grouped.

The largest and most magnificent yet discovered in England is that at Woodchester, Gloucestershire; which although not fully excavated covers an area of 550 ft. by above 300 ft. It had two courts, lying nearly north and south, one 150 ft. square and another 90 ft. square, surrounded by a gallery or cryptoporticus. The principal apartment was 50 ft. square, and had a splendid tessellated pavement, probably based on a hypocaust, with a fountain in the centre.

The ruins of another Roman villa, hardly inferior to that at Woodchester, have been discovered at Bignor, near Arundel, in

^b Harl., No. 603.

^c Mr. Roach Smith, the highest authority on Roman remains in London, states, "The more we see of the subterranean parts of London, the greater hesitation should we feel in attempting to lay down plans of the position and direction of the ancient streets." (*Archæologia*, vol. xxix. p. 154.)

Sussex. In many respects the villa at Bignor was the more splendid; for the courts and cryptoportici were larger, and the baths more extensive.

The two courts of the villa at Bignor extended north-west and north-east. The inner court was a parallelogram, somewhat imperfect, from the southern side being a little longer than the northern. The south cryptoporticus measured 137 ft. 9 in. in length, and 8 ft. in width; the western cryptoporticus was 96 ft. long, and 10 ft. wide^d.

Other villas of varying extent have been traced in—

Berkshire.—At Basildon, Well House.

Cheshire.

Derbyshire.—Buxton.

Dorsetshire.—Frampton, Lenthy Green, Halstock.

Essex.—West Mersey, Icklington, Chesterford, Hadstock, Ridgwell.

Gloucestershire.—Woodchester, Lidney Park, Great Witcombe, Rodmarton, Combe End, Withington, Bisley, Stancombe Park, Daglingworth, Trewsbury, Hockberry, Cherington, Kingscot, Croomhall, Brown's-hill, Frocester, Boughton, Montchelsea^e.

Hants.—Bramdean, Crondall, West Dean, Thruxton, and Carisbrook in the Isle of Wight.

Herefordshire.

Hertfordshire.—Boxmoor.

Kent.—Several of small importance scattered along the road from Canterbury to London, and on the banks of the Medway. Also at Hartlip, and Keston, near Bromley.

Lincolnshire.—Horkstow, Winterton, Roxby, Storton, Scampton, Grantham, Stoke Denton, Haseby, Steanby, Great Ponton^f.

Northamptonshire.—Cottesbrook, Welden, Burrow Hill (the ancient Beneventa), Harpole, Gayton.

Nottinghamshire.—Mansfield, Woodhouse.

^d Bignor is described and illustrated in *Archæologia*, vol. xviii. pp. 203—221, and vol. xix. p. 176.

^e Mr. Lysons has described and illustrated the villas found at Rodmarton, Withington, Gloucester, and Cirencester in the *Archæologia*, vol. xviii. pp. 112—125; that at Witcombe, vol. xix. p. 178; that at Bignor, vol. xviii. p. 203, and vol. xix. p. 176.

^f Many of the Lincolnshire villas are described in *Archæologia*, vol. xxii. pp. 26—29.

Oxfordshire.—Northleigh, Stonesfield, Great Lew, Wigginton.

Shropshire.—Acton Scott.

Somersetshire.—Kingsdon (2), Lytes Cary, Hurcot (2), Charlton Mackrel, Copley (a group), Littleton, Burleigh Bottom, Pitney, Combe St. Nicholas, East Coker, Wellow, and Tracey Park near Bath.

Surrey.

Sussex.—Bignor, Duncton, Augmering, Bognor.

Wiltshire.—Pitney, Bromham, Littlecote Park, Pitmead, Box, and Rudge, near Froxfield.

Yorkshire.—Hovingham, N.R.

It is computed that not fewer than one hundred Roman villas have been discovered in England, and that they form but a small portion of the whole. The most magnificent have been found in the south-west districts.

1. *Tessellated Pavements.*

The most interesting feature is the tessellated pavements, which besides beautifying the principal villas above referred to, ornamented the chief mansions in the following towns, as also doubtless those of others: Aldborough, Castor, Cirencester, Caerleon, Caerwent, Canterbury, Dorchester, Gloucester, Kenchester, Leicester, Lincoln, London, Wroxeter, York, &c.

Leadenhall-street, London,	}	represented Bacchus seated on a lion or leopard.
Thrupton,		
Stonesfield,		
Frampton,	}	Orpheus playing on a lyre.
Woodchester,		
Horkstow,		
Winterton,		
Littlecote,	}	Fishes and sea-monsters.
Cirencester,		
Bromham,		
Witcombe,		
Withington,	}	The four seasons.
Thrupton,		
Littlecote,		
Cirencester,	}	The Gorgon's head.
Bignor,		
Bramdean,		
Frampton,		an Amazon fighting a tiger.

Cirencester, Actæon.

Dorchester, Mercury.

Bramdean, Hercules and Antæus.

Horkstow, } Mythological groups in various compartments.
Frampton, }

Horkstow, chariot-races.

East Coker, hunting-scenes.

Bignor, Genii and Cupids as gladiators.

Wroxeter, Broad-street, London, Caerwent, Cotterstock (Northampton), Wellow, Pitt Meadow (Warminster), and—perhaps excelling all—Sunsfield, near Woodstock, &c.,—exquisite geometrical designs.

Aldborough, }
Woodchester, } Greek or Latin inscriptions, frequently imperfect, and
Frampton, } sometimes of the most corrupt Latinity.
Thrupton, }

Tessellated pavements have not been found north of the Tweed.

2. Hypocausts.

There were two kinds of *hypocausts* used in Roman houses in Britain, one consisting of short thick hollow pillars formed of square tiles or stones, with an opening or two in the sides to admit the hot air of the heated chamber in which they were placed, and the warmth of which they thus communicated to the floor which they supported. Hypocausts of this description have been found at Lincoln, Wroxeter, Slack, Cirencester, Brimpton in Berkshire, and other places.

The second kind consisted of flues and funnels formed of ridge-tiles, conveying the heat from a furnace. A hypocaust of elaborate construction, with perpendicular flues, apparently extending to the top of the walls, has been found at Woodchester.

3. Private Baths.

Two baths have been discovered in the villa at Hartlip, East Kent; one very small, hardly 3 ft. 6 in. square; the other, adjoining, was 6 ft. 4 in. long, and 14 ft. wide, but only 14 in. deep. It had a seat extending the whole length of one side, composed of hollow flue tiles laid in cement. Two also have been found in a villa at Stoke in Lincolnshire[‡]. The remains of a Roman bath still exist at

[‡] Described and illustrated, *Archæologia*, vol. xxii, p. 26.

the east end of Somersct House, marked by a low arch, near the east end of St. Mary's Church in the Strand.

4. Roman House Decorations and Manufactures.

Specimens of *Roman wall painting* have been discovered near Crosby Hall ^h, and in the villas at Chesterford, Essex; Combe End, Gloucestershire; and Boxmoor, Herts.

Ornamental heads of doors and windows have been found in the excavations near Hadrian's Wall. Fragments of glass sufficient to prove that the windows of many of the Roman houses were glazed, have been discovered at Lymne, Wroxeter, and many other places.

The houses were roofed with *hexagonal flagstones* at Wroxeter; with *slates* at Maryport, and in the north generally; and with parallel courses of *flanged tiles* ⁱ, and *ridge-tiles* covering the upturned flanges, ordinarily in the midland and southern parts of Britain.

XV. ROMAN MANUFACTURES IN BRITAIN.

1. Potteries.

The two principal potteries in Britain were the Upchurch, and the Durobrivian.

The Upchurch marshes on the Medway, a little above Sheerness ^h, supplied the larger portion of the common pottery used in this island. The Upchurch ware is of a fine hard texture, and of a blue-black colour. The layer of refuse or broken pottery extends seven miles in length, and from two to three in breadth ^l.

The Durobrivian pottery, so called from Durobrivæ, (Castor in Northamptonshire,) produced ware of a superior quality, and generally of a more elegant design. It was usually of a bluish or slate colour, and often had ornaments in white relief. Hunting-scenes were a favourite subject of embellishment. The Durobrivian pottery also produced indented vases of a dark copper colour. In 1844, Mr. Artis discovered a kiln at Sibson, near Wansford, with sufficient remains to enable him to trace out the whole process of the manufacture. He supposes that 2,000 men were employed, and that the potteries extended for twenty miles along the banks of the Nen and its tributaries.

^h See Mr. C. Roach Smith's *Illustrations of Roman London*.

ⁱ For illustrations of Roman tiles found at Ridgwell, see *Archæologia*, vol. xiv. p. 64.

^k Near the entrance of Whitstable Bay on the coast of Kent, *Archæologia*, vol. v. p. 282, vi. 121—125.

^l *Archæologia*, vol. xxix. p. 223.

A kiln with urns actually placed as though for burning, was found at Caistor^m, near Norwich, (Venta Icenorum); and several other potteries of minor importance have been discovered at Dymchurch, in the Romsey Marshes; at Brosely, Salop; at Binchester, in Holt Forestⁿ; in the western district of the New Forest, Hants.; and in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire^o.

Imitations of Samian ware have been found at Richborough and York; but it is supposed that the beautiful red production so called was imported from Italy^p. Terra cotta was manufactured at Richborough, and made into statuettes, &c.

The chief articles of porcelain manufacture were urns, amphoræ^q, mortaria, vases, inscribed drinking-cups, and household utensils.

2. Glass Manufacture.

It is believed that a Romano-British glass manufactory has been discovered near Brighton, on the shore between Kemp Town and Potten Dean; and glass urns have been dug up at Chilgrove in Sussex^r. Elaborate and beautiful glass cups and bowls have been found at Richborough and Hartlip, and at Colchester^s. Funereal vessels and coloured beads of glass are of common occurrence.

Kimmeridge Coal and Jet, (gagates).—Manufactories of these materials have been discovered in the Isle of Purbeck. The product is principally beads, buttons, rings, &c.

3. Roman Mines and Metals.

The principal Roman *iron-works* in Britain were in the Forest of Dean, and on the banks of the Wye, where the bed of cinders extends for miles, and has given the name to a place called Cinderford. The traces of a Roman mine are still discoverable in an excavation under Great Doward Hill, near the Wye, called King Arthur's Hall.

^m *Archæologia*, vol. xxii. p. 412, plate.

ⁿ *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii. p. 433.

^o At Middlethorpe, two and a-half miles from York, *Archæologia*, vol. ii. p. 182.

^p Beautiful pateræ of Samian ware have been discovered, together with glass *unguentaria* and other funereal vessels, near Newbury, Berks., and are figured in the "*Archæological Journal*" for 1860, p. 34.

^q A very perfect amphora was found in Woburn-park in 1833, *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. p. 606.

^r *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 312.

^s *Ibid.*, vol. xxxii. p. 405.

The second locality in importance was the ancient Forest of Anderida, in the Weald of Sussex and Kent.

Iron *scoriæ*, called slag, have been found at Oaklands in Sussex, 20 ft. deep.

At Alcester (Alauna), Warwickshire, a town of iron-workers existed.

Mines of *tin and lead* (*plumbum album*, and *plumbum nigrum*), are still discernible in Britain. Blocks of Roman *tin* have been found, although rarely; but pigs of *lead* are of common occurrence †: one was found at Stockbridge, Hants., thus inscribed:—

AUG. EX KIAN IIII COS BRIT.

HYL PMCS

EX ARGENT CAPASCAS

XXX

'Ex Kian' being supposed to refer to the Ceangi, or Cangri, in North Wales.

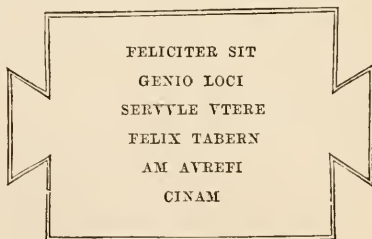
A round pig of *copper* is still preserved in Mostyn Hall, Flint, with the Roman inscription SOCIO ROMÆ.

It is doubtful whether the Romans discovered *gold* here; it is probable that they found *silver*; for an ingot, or Roman pound, of silver was found in digging the foundations for the Board of Ordnance in the Tower of London, with a label inscribed as follows:—

EX OFII

HONORI

A *goldsmith's sign*, or large stone, found at Old Malton (Derventio), in Yorkshire, bears the following inscription †:—



† Two pigs of lead found in Derbyshire are described in the *Archæologia*, vol. v. p. 369, vol. vii. p. 171, vol. ix. p. 45.

‡ Described and illustrated, *Archæologia*, vol. v. p. 292.

Oculists' stamps have been found at Bath, Gloucester, and elsewhere ^x.

A Roman painter's pallettes have been found at Wroxeter (Uriconium) ^y.

The productions of Romano-British art are too numerous to be specified; they form the staple of our local museums, particularly in those places which have formerly been Roman settlements, such as Aldborough, Bath, Colechester, Wroxeter, York ^z, &c.

XVI. ROMAN COINAGE IN BRITAIN.

The earliest evidence of the existence of a Roman mint in Britain is the inscription on the exergue of coins struck in the reign of Diocletian and Maximian.

The following are some of the chief mint-marks of—

Diocletian and Maximian: LON., Londinium; M.L., Monetam Londinensis.

Carausius: M.L., Mon. Lond.; L., Londinium; R.S., Rutupius signata (moneta); R.S.R., Rutup. sign., the second R not satisfactorily accounted for; R.S.P., Rutup. sign. pecunia; C., Clausentum; M.C., Moneta Clausenti; S.C., Signata Clausenti; M.S.C.,

^x Described and illustrated, *Archæologia*, vol. ix. p. 227.

^y "Archæological Journal," 1859, p. 310.

^z The great authority on this subject is Mr. Roach Smith's *Collectanea Antiqua*, but perhaps for those of a minor class a better collection of Roman relics could hardly be pointed out than that described and illustrated by S. Lysons, Esq., in the *Archæologia*, vol. x. p. 131. The fourteenth volume of the *Archæologia* is also rich in illustrations of Roman antiquities of almost every kind, found at Colney, Norfolk; Topesfield, Essex; Southfleet, Kent; Polden-hill and Edington, Somersetshire; and in Cornwall and Flintshire (pp. 5, 24, 65, 91, 99, 225, 274; so also is vol. xv. p. 393; see likewise vol. xxvii. p. 140, and vol. xxviii. pp. 38, 430). An elegant little Roman *speculum* found at Codenham, Suffolk, is figured in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxvii. p. 360; four beautiful bronzes discovered at Cheltenham in 1845, *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 443; and stone statues and vases at Sibson, and Bedford Parliens, Northampton, *Archæologia*, vol. xxxii. p. 7; a rich collection of beads made by B. Nightingale, Esq., *Archæol.*, vol. xxxiv. p. 22; but, perhaps, unsurpassed as a work of Roman art are the beautiful bronze helmet found at Ribchester, and the very fine bronze statue found near Barking College, in Suffolk, described in the fourth book of the *Vetusta Monumenta*. Nearly all the articles above referred to are delineated in Akerman's "Archæological Index."

Mon. sign. Clausenti; s.P.C., Sign. pecunia Clausenti; R.S.A., Rutup. sign. A. (?); M., Magnis (Kenchester); M.S., Magnis sig.; M.S.P., Magnis sign. pecunia; MLXXI., Moneta Londinii, XXI.; CXXI., Clausenti, XXI.; XXI. 21; MLX. Mon. Lond. x.; x. 10; LVII., Lond. VII.; XX. 20; XXXX. 40.

Allectus: M.L., Moneta Londinensis; M.S.L., Mon. sign. Londinii; c. Clausenti (or Camulodunum); M., Magnis; C.L., Q.L., Q.C., uncertain.

Constantinus Magnus: P.LON., Pecunia Londinensis.

Fausta, (wife of Constantine): P.LON., Pecun. Lond.

Crispus and Constantine, (sons of Constantine): P.LON.

Helena, (Constantine's daughter-in-law): P.LON.

The following Roman coins are allusive to Britain under the emperors:—

Claudius, rev., A triumphal arch; inscr., DE BRITANN.

Hadrian, inscr., ADVENTVS AVG BRITANNIAE.

Idem, a female figure seated on a rock, holding a spear on her arm, with a shield resting by her side; inscr., BRITANNIA.

Antoninus Pius, the same; or more frequently a male figure.

Commodus, VICT. BRIT.

Severus, inscr., VICTORIAE BRITANNICAE.

Caracalla and Geta, similar inscriptions.

The following series of 1,144 Roman coins found at Richborough, and described by Mr. Roach Smith, gives a fair view of their proportionate numbers:—

British		1	Hadrian	A.D. 117—138	5
Consular		3	Sabina (wife of Hadrian)		1
Augustus	B.C. 27 A.D. 14	7	Ælius Cæsar	A.D. 136—138	2
Agrippa	„ 9 „ 30	1	Antoninus Pius	138—161	5
Tiberius	A.D. 14—37	2	Faustina the Elder (wife of Antoninus)		3
Antonia (wife of Drusus, Senr.)		1	Marcus Aurelius	161—180	4
Caligula	A.D. 37—41	2	Faustina the Younger (wife of M. Aurelius)		5
Claudius	41—54	15	Lucius Verus	A.D. 161—169	2
Nero	50—68	11	Lucilia (wife of L. Verus)		1
Vespasian	69—79	13	Commodus	A.D. 166—192	2
Titus	69—81	1	Severus	197—211	5
Domitian	69—96	10	Julia Domna (wife of Severus)		3
Nerva	96—98	1			
Trajan	98—117	7			

Caracalla	A.D. 196—217	3	Maxentius	A.D. 306—312	2
Julia Mæsa (sister of Julia Domna)		1	Romulus (son of Maxentius)		1
Severus Alexander	A.D. 221—235	7	Licinius	A.D. 307—324	12
Gordianus	238—244	6	Licinius, Junr.		1
Philippus	244—249	4	Constantine the Great	A.D. 306—337	149
Valerianus	254—260	3	Fausta (wife of Constantine)		2
Valerianus, Junr.		1	Crispus	A.D. 317—326	18
Gallienus	253—268	19	Delmatius (nephew of Constantius)		1
Salonina (wife of Gallienus)		4	Constantine II.	A.D. 317—340	98
Postumus	A.D. 260—267	10	Constans	333—350	77
Victorinus	265—267	14	Constantius II.	323—361	42
Marius	267	1	Urbs Roma		52
Tetricus	267—272	13	Constantinopolis		60
Claudius Gothicus	268—270	15	Magnentius	350—353	21
Quintillus	270	2	Decentius	311—353	4
Aurelianus	270—275	4	Julianus II.	355—363	7
Facitus	275	5	Helena (wife of Julian)		1
Florianus	276	1	Jovianus	A.D. 363—364	1
Probus	276—282	7	Valentinianus	364—375	22
Carinus	282—285	1	Valens	364—378	39
Numerianus	282—284	2	Gratianus	375—383	49
Diocletianus	284—313	8	Theodosius	379—395	14
Maximianus	286—310	16	Magnus Maximus	383—388	6
Carnusius	287—293	94	Victor (son of Maximus)		3
Allectus	293—296	45	Eugenius	A.D. 392—395	1
Constantius I.	293—306	4	Arcadius	383—408	27
Helena (wife of Constantius)		8	Honorius	393—423	8
Theodora (2nd wife of do.)		13	Constantine	407	1
Galerius Maximianus)					
	A.D. 292—311	1			
				Total	1,144

A great many moulds for making spurious coins have been found in Britain; especially at Edington, Somersetshire, (amounting to several hundreds); Lingwell-gate, near Wakefield, Yorkshire; Ruyon and Wroxeter, Shropshire; and Castor, Northamptonshire.

Trade Guilds.

Inscriptions have been found referring to the following guilds, or colleges:—

COLLEGIVM FABRORVM (Carpenters), at Chichester.

COLLEGIVM LIGNIFERORVM (Image-makers), Castle Cary, Scotland.

COLLEGIVM FABRICIENSIVM (Smiths), at Bath.

A bronze statuette of Mars (a *lar*) found at Torksey, at the bottom of the Trent and Lincoln canal, bears this singular inscription: "For 100 cesterces Celatus the coppersmith made this figure, and delivered the pound of copper, when wrought, for three denarii ^a."

Clubs.

The inhabitants of various towns used sometimes to unite in one brotherhood or club for amusement. A bronze cup associating the hunters of Banna with those of four other towns has been found at Rudge, in Wiltshire.

XVII. ROMAN ABBREVIATIONS.

A.

A.A, Apud agrum.
 AA. NN, Augustorum Nostrorum.
 AB, Abdicavit.
 AB. AC. AN, Ab actis Senatus.
 ABN, Abnepos.
 A.CP. VII, A capite; or, Ad caput vii. pedes.
 A.D, Ante diem.
 AED.II, Ædilis iterum.
 A.G, Animo grato.
 A.H.D.M, Amico hoc dedit monumentum.
 A.P.M, Amico posuit mon.
 A.K, Ante Calendos.
 A.N.P.R.C, Anno post Roman conditam.
 A.S.L, Animo solvit libens; or, A signis legionis.
 A.T.V, Aram testimento vovit.
 AVGGG, Tres imperatores (Carausius, Diocletian, and Maximian).

B. used interchangeably with V.

B.A. for V.A, Vixit annos.
 B.B, Bene, bene.
 B.DD, Bonis deabus.
 B.F, or reversed ÆA, Bona fœmina aut filia.
 B.M.P, Bene merito possuit; or, Bene merenti posuit.

C.

C, or O, or T, Centurio; O LEG XX VV. VS. LLM, Centurio Leg. xx. Vict. Val votum solvent libentissime merito.
 C.C, Carissimæ conjugii, aut CC.VV, Carissimi viri.
 CH, or COH. I. AFR. C.R, Cohors prima Africorum Civ. Rom.
 COS II et III DESIG, Consul iterum et tertium design.
 C.P.T, Curavit poni titulum.
 C.S.H.S.T.T.L, Communi sumptu hæredum sit tibi terra levis.

^a *Archæologia*, vol. xiv. p. 274.

D.

- D.A, Divus Augustus.
 D.B.I, Deo bene juvanti.
 D.B.S, De bonis suis.
 D.D, Dono dedit.
 D.D.D, Datum decreto decurionum.
 D.D.D.D, Dignum Deo domum dedicavit.
 D.D.Q.O.H.L.S.E.V., Diis deabusque omnibus hunc locum sacrum esse voluit.
 DG.M, Dignus memoriae.
 D.M.S, Diis manibus sacrum.
 DO.M.ET.AE, Deo maximo et eterno.
 D.P.P.D.D, De propria pecunia dedicavit; or, De pecunia publica dono dedit.
 D.S.D, De suo dedicavit.
 D.S.P.E.C, De sua pecunia faciendum curavit.

E.

- E.C.F, Ejus causa fecit.
 E.CVR, Ergi curavit.
 E.D, Ejus domus.
 EE.N.P, Esse non potest.
 E.G, Egit egregius.
 E.H, Ejus hæres.
 E.M, Erexit monumentum.
 E.S.ET.LIB.M.E, Et sibi et libertis monumentum erexit.
 EX.A.D.V.E.DEC.AD.PRID.K.IAN, Ex ante diem quin Decembr. ad pridem Calend. Januar.

F.

- F. pro V.: F.AN.VI, Vixit ann. VI.
 F.C, Faciendum curavit; or, Felix constans.
 F.D, Factum dedicavit.
 F.A.AN.X.F.C, Filiae amantissimæ

annorum decem faciendum curavit.

- F.I.D.P.S, Fieri jussit de pecunia sua.
 F.T.C, Fieri testamento curavit.
 F.V.F, Fieri vivens fecit.

G.

- G.C, Genio Civitatis.
 G.L, Genio loci.
 G[EX].P.R, Genio populi Romani.
 G.S, Genio sacrum; or, Genio Senatus.
 G.V.S, Genio urbis sacrum; or, Gratias votum solvit.

H.

- H.M.AD.H.N.T, Hoc monumentum ad heredes non transit.
 H.M.E.H.S.CCICCCCICCCICCC.N, Hoc monumentum crexit sestertiis viginti quinque mille numerandum.
 H.O, Hostis occidit.
 H.P.C.D.D.D, Heres ponendum curavit dato decreto decurionum.
 HS.M.N, Sestertius mille numerum.
 HS.MCCCICCC.N, Sestertiis novem mille numerum.
 H.S.S, Hic supra scripta.

I.

- I.A, Intra.
 I.C, Jurisconsultus.
 I.D.M, Jovi Deo Magno; or, Inferis Diis maledictus.
 I.F.T, Interfuit.
 IIIII.VIR, Sevir.
 III.VIR.A.A.A.F.F, Triumviri auro argento æro flando feriundo.
 I.M.CT, In medio Civitatis.
 I.M.S, Impensis suis.

IND, Indicium, indictione.
 INL.V.I.S, *Industris vir, infra scriptus.*
 I.O.M, *Jovi optimo maximo.*
 IVV, *Juvenis.*

K pro C.

KK, *Carissimi.*
 K.S, *Carissimis suis.*
 K.D, *Calendis Decembris; or, Capite diminutus.*

L.

L.A.C, *Latini Coloni.*
 L.A.D, *Locus alteri datus.*
 L.ADQ, *Locus adquisitus.*
 L.AG, *Lex Agraria.*
 L.AP, *Ludi Apollinares.*
 L.M.B.D, *Libens bene merito dicitur.*
 L.D.DD, *Locus datus decreto Duumvirorum.*
 L.E.D, *Lege ejus damnatus.*
 LEG.PROV, *Legatus provinciæ.*
 L.M.T.F.I, *Locum monumentum testamento fieri jussit.*
 LL, *Libentissime, sestertius magnus.*
 I.O.NG.P.VII.L.P.III, *Longum pedes vii. latum pedes iii.*
 L.P.C, *Locus publice concessus.*
 LV.P.F, *Ludos publicos fecit.*

M.

M.B, *Memoriæ bonæ; Merenti bene; or, Mulier bona.*
 MET.LVT, *Metallum lutum, washed.*
 M.I, *Maximo Jovi; Militiæ jus; or, Monumentum jussit.*
 MIL.COH, *Miles cohortis.*
 M.P.II, *Mille passuum duo.*
 MV, *Municipium.*

N.

N.B, *Nota bene; or, Numeravit bivus pro vivus.*
 N.D.N. AVG, *Numini Domini nostri Augusti.*
 N.F.N, *Nobili familia natus.*
 N.L, *Non licet; or, Non liquet.*
 NNE, *Nostrorum.*
 N.H.V, *Nuncupavit hoc votum.*
 N.T.M, *Numini tutelari municipii.*
 N.V.N.D.N.P.O, *Neque vendetur neque damnabitur neque pignori obligabitur.*

O.

OB.C.S, *Ob cives servatos.*
 O.C, *Ordo clarissimus.*
 O.E.B.Q.C, *Ossa ejus bene quiescunt condita.*
 O.H.F, *Omnibus honoribus functus.*
 O.O, *Omnes, optimus ordo.*
 OP, *Oppidum, oportet.*

P.

P.C, *Præfectus Cohortis; or, Patres conscripti; or, Ponendum curavit; or, Patronus coll.*
 P.M, *Posuit monumentum.*
 P.P.P.C, *Propria pecunia ponendum curavit.*
 P.PR, *Prætor.*
 P.P, *Pater patriæ; or, Patrono posuit; or, Pecunia propria; or, Propria; or, Publice posuit.*
 P.Q.E, *posterisque eorum.*
 P.S, *Passus, Plebiscitum.*
 P.R.V.D, *Populi Romani voto decretum.*
 P.R.C.A.V, *Post Romani conditam annos quinque.*
 P.V.S.LLM, *Posuit votum solvens libentissime merito.*

Q.

Q.B.AN, Qui bixit (*pro* vixit) annos.
 QM, Quomodo.
 Q.R, Quæstor reipublicæ.
 Q.PR, Quæstor provinciæ.
 QQ, Quinquenalis.

R.

RC, Rescriptum.
 REF.C, Reficiendum curavit.
 RMS, Romanus.
 RS, Responsum.
 RP.C, Reipublicæ constituendæ; or,
 Reipublicæ conservator (or, causa) or, Retro pedes continuo.

S.

S.C, Senatus consultum.
 S.D, Sacrum Diis.
 S.EQ.Q.O.ET.P.R, Senatus Equestro-
 rumque ordo et Populus Ro-
 manis.
 S.M, Sacrum manibus; or, Sine
 malo.
 SN, Senatores.
 S.P, Sine pecunia.
 S.P.D, Salutem plurimam dicit.
 S.P.Q.R, Senatus populusque Ro-
 manis.

SS, Sanctissimæ.
 ST. aut SST, Stipendiis.

T.

TB.D.F, Tibi dilectissimo filio.
 TB.PL, Tribunus plebis.
 T.P, aut TR.PO, Tribunitia potestas.
 TH.AN. aut A/. Θ, Mortuus anno.

V.

V.C, Vale conjux, Vivens curavit,
 Vir consulavit, Vir clarissimus.
 V.E, Vir egregius, Visum est.
 VIX.A.F.C, Vixit annos ferme cen-
 tum.
 V.M, Vir magnificus, Vivens man-
 dat, Volens merito.
 V.MVN, Vias munivit.
 V for B—VONE for Bone.
 V.S.L.M.P, Votum solvens libentis-
 sime merito posuit.
 VV.V.S, Volentissime votum solvit.

X.

X, Mille.
 X.AN, Decennialibus.
 X.VIR.S.F, Decemvir sacris fa-
 ciendis.

ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD.

THIS era differs from those which have preceded it in being illustrated by a native contemporary literature. Its commencement is but remotely and indistinctly glanced at by foreign historians, such as Orosius (fl. A.D. 516), and Zosimus (fl. A.D. 425); and it has been mythicized by British bards^a and Anglo-Saxon minstrels, who used runes for letters and beech-rind for books^b; but from the middle of the sixth century we have the following native authorities^c:—

Gildas, born A.D. 516,	wrote <i>circa</i> 560
Beda " 672, died 735	" 701—731
Asser " 909	" 849—887
Nennius (?)	between 831—976

The Saxon Chronicle, compiled under Alfred, but commenced at least as early as A.D. 849.

In addition to these, there are national laws and ecclesiastical regulations from Ethelbert to Cnut^d, and written charters from the reign of Ethelbert to the Conquest^e.

In treating of this period we have to deal with a people whose character presents a striking contrast to that of their predecessors. The Romans were imperial and centralizing; the Saxons agrarian and domestic: the former built and fortified; the latter appropriated and enclosed. But for the introduction of the new element of Christianity, and the consequent building of churches and mo-

^a The Welsh triads are deemed by some persons as ancient as the sixth century, but Mr. Wright contends that the poems of Taliesin are not older than the thirteenth century. The same author states that the Black-book of Caermarthen, which is the oldest known Welsh MS., is not earlier than the latter part of the twelfth century. (Wright's *Archæological Essays*.)

^b *Bōc*, the origin of 'book' in Anglo-Saxon, signifies also a beech-tree.

^c For the historical authorities of this period, see the introduction to the *Monumenta Historica*.

^d See "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England," published by the Public Record Commissioners.

^e See *Codex Diplomaticus*, published by the English Historical Society.

nasteries, we should have but few public works to notice; as it is, the Anglo-Saxons have left their most enduring traces in our laws and in our language.

Prosper of Aquitaine, a contemporary writer, in chronicling the events of the year 441, states that Britain after many slaughters and revolutions was at this time subjugated by the Saxons. Enlarging upon this epitome, we propose to set forth tables, chronologically arranged when required, of,—the most celebrated British princes; the invaders of Britain; the kingdoms of the heptarchy; the sovereigns both before and during the heptarchy; and the hierarchy and ecclesiastical establishments of England. Passing from the Anglo-Saxon governors to their new territories, we shall, in elucidation of the topography, give the names of places of Saxon derivation; the public roads or streets; the bridges and dykes; and the divisions of land, established by them. We shall then proceed to illustrate their architecture by a list of Anglo-Saxon churches; and their mode of sepulture by a list of Anglo-Saxon cemeteries; and conclude by a brief allusion to Anglo-Saxon art generally.

To assist in decyphering MSS. and inscriptions of this era, alphabets of the Runic, Gothic, and Anglo-Saxon characters will be added at the end of the volume.

I. CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF BRITISH PRINCES SUBSEQUENT TO ROMAN DOMINATION.

A.D. 446 Vortigern.	A.D. 576 Vortipor.
464 Vortimer.	576 Cuneglas.
471 Vortigern again.	580 Malgo Coranus.
481 Aurelius Ambrosius.	586 Careticus.
500 Uther Pendragon.	613 Cadwan VI., Prince of North Wales.
506 Arthur.	615 Cadwallan.
542 Constantine, Arthur's cousin.	678 Cadwallader.
546 Aurelius Conan.	

II. THE INVADERS OF BRITAIN WERE—

1. The *Jutes*, who peopled Kent, the Isle of Wight, and the opposite coast district.
2. The *Saxons*, who established themselves in Essex, Middlesex, and Wessex.
3. The *Angles*, who occupied East Anglia, the country of the middle Angles, and all the northern parts of the island.

III. THE KINGDOMS UNITED BY THE HEPTARCHY WERE—

1. *Kent*, co-extensive with the shire.
2. *South Saxons*, Sussex and Surrey.
3. *West Saxons*, Berks., Hants., Wilts., Dorset, Devon, and part of Cornwall.
4. *East Saxons*, Essex, Middlesex, and part of Herts.
5. *Northumbria*, comprising 1. *Deira*, stretching from the Tweed to the Tyne; and 2. *Bernicia*, extending from the Tyne to the Humber: containing together Lancaster, York, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Durham, and Northumberland.
6. *East Angles*, Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge, and Isle of Ely.
7. *Mercia*, counties of Gloucester, Hereford, Chester, Stafford, Worcester, Oxford, Salop, Warwick, Derby, Bucks., Northampton, Notts., Lincoln, Beds., Rutland, part of Herts., and Huntingdon.

IV. ANGLO-SAXON KINGS PRIOR TO THE HEPTARCHY.

1. *Kent.*

- 455 Hengist and Horsa.
 488 Æsc, son of Hengist.
 512 Octa, son of Æsc.
 542 Ermenric, son of Octa.
 550 St. Ethelbert, (Br.†)
 616 Eadbald, son of Ethelbert.
 640 Ercombert, son of Eadbald.
 664 Egbert, son of Ercombert.
 673 Lothiar, brother of Egbert.
 685 Edric.
 687 Disputed succession.
 694 Wintred.
 725 Eadbert, son of Wihtried.
 748 Ethelbert II., son of Wihtried.
 760 Alric, son of Wihtried.
 794 Edbert.
 796 Cuthred.
 805 Baldred.
 823 Egbert, (Br.)

2. *South Saxons.*

- 490 Ella, (Br.)
 514 Cissa.

*For many years dependent on
 Wessex.*

- 648 Ediwald, or Adelwach.
 688 Authun and Berthun, brothers.
 725 Ina.

3. *West Saxons.*

- 519 Cerdic.
 534 Cynric, or Kenric, son of Cerdic.
 559 Ceawlin, son of Cynric, (Br.)
 591 Ceolric, son of Ceawlin.
 597 Ceolwulf.
 611 Cynegils.
 614 Id, and Cwichelm his son.
 643 Cænwald.
 672 Sexburga, Cænwald's queen.
 674 Escwine and Centwine.
 676 Centwine.
 685 Ceadwalla.
 688 Ina.
 728 Ethelberd.
 740 Cuthred, brother to Ethelberd.

† Br., Bretwalda. See a dissertation on the office by the late Mr. Hallam, *Archæologia*, vol. xxxii. p. 245.

754 Sigebryht.

755 Cynewulf.

784 Beohtric.

800 Egbert.

4. *East Saxons.*

527 Erchwine.

587 Sledda, his son.

597 St. Sebert ^g.

614 Sexted, Sigebert, and Seward.

623 Sigebert II., son of Seward.

655 Sigebert III.

661 Swithelm, son of Sexbald.

663 Sigeric and Sebba.

693 Sigehard and Suenfrid.

700 Offa.

709 Suebriht or Sebred.

738 Swithred.

792 Sigeric.

799 Sigered.

823 Egbert.

5. *Northumbria*^h.547 Ida, B.ⁱ

560 Adda, son of Ida, B.

560 Ella, D.^k

567 Glappa, B.

572 Theodwald, B.

573 Freodwulf, Frethulf, B.

580 Theodoric, B.

587 Ælla.

588 Ethelric.

593 Ethelfrith.

617 Edwin, son of Ella^l, (Br.)

634 Eanfrid, B.

634 Osríc, D.

635 Oswald, (Br.)

642 Oswy, B., (Br.)

642 Oswin, D.

670 Egfrid.

685 Alcfrid, or Ealdforth.

705 Osred, son of Ealdforth.

716 Cenred.

718 Osred, son of Alcfrid.

731 Ceolwulf, friend of Bede.

738 Eadbert.

757 Oswulf.

759 Edilwald, or Mollo.

765 Alred.

774 Ethelred, son of Mollo.

778 Celwald, or Elwald.

789 Osred, son of Alred.

790 Ethelred restored.

795 Erdulf.

808 Alfwold II.

823 Egbert^m.6. *East Angles.*

575 Uffa.

582 Titilus, son of Uffa.

599 Redwald, son of Titilus, (Br.)

624 Eorpwald.

^g "St. Sebert, founder of Westminster Abbey, where he was buried."—*(Vetusta Mon., vol. ii.)*

^h A very carefully revised list of the kings of Northumberland, illustrated by coins, is given in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. p. 684.

ⁱ B., Bernicia.

^k D., Deira.

^l Edwin was converted by Paulinus in 627.

^m Although Egbert established his supremacy over the whole heptarchy, yet Northumbria, East Anglia, and Mercia, continued to be governed by their own subordinate kings. Thus St. Edmund was king of East Anglia in 855, and martyred by the Danes in 870, when Ethelred was *Rex Anglorum*.—*(Archæologia, vol. xxxiii. p. 302.)*

- 629 Sigebert, half-brother to Eorwald.
 632 Egfrid, or Egric.
 637 Anna.
 654 Ethelric, or Ethelhere.
 655 Ethelwald, his brother.
 664 Aldulf, or Aldwulf.
 713 Selred, or Ethelred.
 746 Alfwold I.
 749 Beorn and Ethelred.
 758 Beorn.
 761 Ethelred.
 790 Ethelbert.
 792 Offa, king of Mercia.
 823 Egbert.

7. *Mercia.*

- 586 Cridda.
 593 Interregnum.
 597 Wibba, son of Cridda.

- 615 Ceorl, nephew of Wibba.
 626 Penda.
 655 Peada, son of Penda.
 656 Wolfhere, brother of Peada.
 675 Ethelred.
 704 Cenred.
 709 Ceolred, son of Ethelred.
 716 Ethelbald.
 755 Beornred.
 755 Offa.
 794 Egfrid, son of Offa.
 794 Cœnulf.
 819 Kenelm.
 821 Ceolwulf.
 821 Beornwulf.
 823 Ludecan.
 825 Withlafe.
 838 Berthulf.
 852 Burhred.
 852 Egbert.

V. ANGLO-SAXON AND DANISH KINGS OF THE HEPTARCHY.

- 827 Egbert.
 837 Ethelwolf, his son.
 857 Ethelbald II., his son.
 860 Ethelbert.
 866 Ethelred, third son of Ethelwolf.
 872 Alfred the Great, fourth son of Ethelwolf.
 901 Edward the Elder, son of Alfred.
 924 Athelstan, his son.
 940 Edmund I., fifth son of Edward the Elder.
 947 Edred, his brother.
 955 Edwy, son of Edmund.

- 959 Edgar the Peaceable, his brother.
 974 Edward the Martyr.
 979 Ethelred II., his half-brother.
 1013 Sweyn.
 1014 Canute the Great, his son.
 1015 Ethelred restored.
 1016 Edmund Ironside, his son.
 1016 Canute again.
 1036 Harold I., his natural son.
 1039 Hardicanute, son of Canute.
 1041 Edward the Confessor, son of Ethelred.
 1066 Harold II., son of Earl Godwin.

VI. ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT.

As the history of this period is of so peculiarly ecclesiastical a character, a list of the early episcopal seats is subjoinedⁿ:—

ⁿ This list is taken from Florence of Worcester, vol. i. p. 279, corrected by Dugdale.

ANGLO-SAXON BISHOPRICS.

CANTERBURY.

St. Augustine, Archbishop, 601.

Bishopric.	Date.	First Bishop.	Change.	Present See.
London	604	Mellitus		London.
Winchester	648	St. Birinus		Winchester.
Rochester	604	St. Justus		Rochester.
Shirburn	705	St. Aldhelm	1st. Ramsbury 2nd. Wilton	Salisbury.
Worcester	680	Bosel		Worcester.
Héreford	680	Putta		Hereford.
Litchfield	656	Dwina	Chester	Litchfield.
Selsea	707	Eadbert	Removed to	Chichester.
Dorchester °	634	Birinus	Ditto	} Lincoln.
Leicester	679	Cuthurin	Litchfield and Dorchester	
Lindsey, or Sidnacester }	678	Eadhæd	Do. do. Added to	} Norwich.
Dunwich	630	Felix	} Thetford	
Elmham	673	Beadwine		} 1. St. Petroes 2. St. Germans
Cornwall ^p	614	Athelstan	} Bishop's Taw- ton, Devon.	
Crediton ^p	905	Werstan		} Added to
Wells ^q	909	Plegmund		

YORK.

Paulinus, Archbishop, 622 ^r.

Lindisfarne	635	Aydan	Chester-le- street	Durham.
Hexam	674	Wilfred		Destroyed by the Danes.
Ripon (?)	670	Eathed ?		It is doubtful whether Ripon ever was a Bi- shopric. Wil- fred founded a monastery there.
Whitherne, in Galloway, called <i>Can- dida Casa</i> by Bede, H. E. iii. 4.	432	Trumwine		

° Dorchester was added to Lincoln by Remigius, 1075.

^p Cornwall and Crediton were removed to Exeter by Edward the Confessor, 1050.

^q Wells joined with Bath by Edward the Confessor, 1050.

^r 626 according to Camden, who mentions the Cross of Paulinus at Dewsbury, Yorkshire, inscribed "Hic Paulinus prædicavit et celebravit."—*Archæologia*, vol. xxxiv. p. 437.

VII. NAMES OF PLACES OF SAXON DERIVATION.

Burh, *Byrig*, *Bury*, an earthwork; hence a fortified town. There are no less than thirty-three military elevations in Wiltshire with the suffix 'bury.'

Ceaster, Sax. *Chester*, Angl. *Castor*, Mercian, *Cester*, from *castrum*, 'a fortified city or town.' Thus Chichester, Colchester, Dorchester, Ancaster, Doncaster, Leicester, &c.

Chip, or *Chipping*, a market; Chippenham, Chipping Lambourn, &c.

Clere, a hill; Highclere, Burghclere, Kingsclere.

Combe, a bowl-shaped valley; Combe Martin, &c.

Cote, pl. *Coton*, a mud cottage; Fosscot, Cotonhill, Salop.

Den, an enclosed grove, or sheltered pasture for swine, &c. It forms the termination of twenty towns between Hythe and Maidstone.

Dyke, or *Dic*, a ditch and bank; Wansdyke, &c.

Holt, a copse; Sparsholt.

Ham, home, inclosure; Birmingham, &c.

Holme (qy. Norse), a river island; Flat Holme, Severn.

Hurst, a thick wood; Lyndhurst, Penshurst.

Ing, patronymic, signifying 'the son of.' It occurs in upwards of 2,000 names.

Lade, a mouth of a river; Cricklade.

Low, or *Hlaw*, a grave-mound; Marlow.

Litch and *Leck*, a field of corpses; Litchfield, Leckhampstead.

Stead (*stede*), a place; Hampstead.

Thorp, an assemblage of people, a village; Bishopsthorpe.

Ton, or *Tun*, a place fenced in; *Barton* (*Bearton*), harvest or crop enclosure; hence 'town,' a walled place.

Win, a battle; Winchester.

Worth, a protected enclosure, surrounded by water; 17 out of 1,200 names are thus compounded.

VIII. ANGLO-SAXON ROADS OR STREETS.

The Anglo-Saxons appropriated the great mile-roads of the Romans, and hence had four principal streets.

1. *Watling Street*^s, from Richborough, through Canterbury and London, by Stony Stratford (the paved Street ford), to Chester.

2. *Ermyrn Street*^t, from Pevensey and Chichester, through London, by Lincoln, and the great Yorkshire towns, to the south-east of Scotland.

3. *Ickniel Street*^u, from the coast of Norfolk, by Cambridge, Old Sarum, and Exeter to the extremity of Cornwall.

4. *Ryknield Street*, from the mouth of the Tyne to Gloucester, and thence to St. David's^x.

There was also a road leading from the east to Bath (Akemannesceaster), called from its invalid travellers *Akeman Street*. The names Streatley, Stretton or Stratton, Stratford or Le Street, indicate old roads, as does also the word *gate* in the north; as Harrowgate, Gateshead, Kirkgate, or Church-street, in Leeds, and no less than twenty streets in York; also Reigate (Ridgegate), Ramsgate, &c. on the sea-coast, and Gatton, Gatcombe, &c. The word *way*, or *ey*, has the same signification as portway, fossway, causeway or causey.

IX. ANGLO-SAXON BRIDGES AND FORDS.

The paucity of these structures is shewn by that of the suffix *bridge*, or *brig*; as in Cambridge, Uxbridge, Tonbridge, Weybridge, &c., as well as by the frequent occurrence of the suffix *ford*, as Oxford, Hereford, Chelmsford, &c.

Cold Harbours.

These were places of shelter by the side of old roads, of which no fewer than seventy have been traced.

* "The road of the sons of Watla," afterwards applied to the Milky Way.

"The galaxy

The which men clepe the milky way

For it is white; and some *par fay*

Y-calling it han *Watlinge-strete*."—*Chaucer's House of Fame*.

† From the Saxon divinity Eormen.

‡ Ickniel, or Ikineld Street, is conjectured to have derived its name from the river Itchen, from the mouth of which it commences. (*Archæologia*, vol. viii. p. 93.) Ryknield Street is still more doubtful.

× The four principal roads are thus alluded to in the laws of Edward the Confessor:—"III Chemini scilicet Watlingstrete, *Fosse*, Hekeneldestrete, Ermingstrete, quorum duo in longitudinem regni, alii vero in latitudinem distenduntur."—"Ancient Laws and Instit. of England," vol. i. p. 44.)

X. SAXON DYKES.

The Saxon word *dic* signifies both the mound and the excavation. The principal Saxon dykes are—

1. *Wansdyke*, the boundary of Mercia, beginning near Portishead on the Bristol Channel and running by Malmesbury, Cirencester, Bampton, across the Thames to Kinsey (the King's way).

2. *Offa's Dyke*, the barrier between Wessex and Wales, stretching from Chester to the Wye.

3. *Grimsdyke*, near Salisbury. *Old Ditch* near Amesbury, and *Bokerley Ditch*, are remains of some Saxon frontier.

4. The *Picts' Work*, from Galashiels to Peel's Fell, probably a boundary of the kingdom of Northumbria.

5. The *Devil's Dyke*, called also St. Edmund's Dyke, Cnut's Dyke, or Recken Dyke, dividing East Anglia from Mercia.

XI. DIVISIONS OF LAND, &c.

Mark, a piece of land marked out for a community of freemen; with forests, wastes, or pastures in common.

Scir or *Ga* (shire), the federal union of two or more marks.

Híd or *Alod*, *Hide*, an allotment containing from thirty to thirty-three acres.

Folc-land, land held in common.

Boc-land, land held by book or charter.

*Gafol*¹, rent of land.

*Hoarstone*², a boundary of land.

XII. ANGLO-SAXON ARCHITECTURE.

Bede mentions one Benedict, called Biscop, as the first person who introduced builders of stone edifices and makers of glass windows into England, A.D. 672. There were 1,700 churches here at the time of the Conquest, including one built of wood.

The principal characteristics of the Anglo-Saxon style, which is

¹ The *gafol* of Westbury for 60 hides was,—2 tons of bright ale, a combfull of smooth ale, ditto of Welsh ale, 7 oxen, 6 wethers, 40 cheeses, 6 langthers (?), 30 ambers of rough corn, 4 ambers of meal—payable to the royal vill.

² See an elaborate list of these ancient boundaries in *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. p. 52.

a debased copy of the Roman, are, long and short masonry, the absence of buttresses, semicircular and triangular arches, rude balustres, hammer-dressings, and unchiselled sculptures^a.

The following churches are supposed Anglo-Saxon:—

Albury, Surrey.	Claydon (partly), Suffolk.
Aukborough, Lincolnshire.	Clee (tower), Lincolnshire.
Barham (partly), Suffolk.	Clee, Salop.
Barnack (tower), Northants.	Corbridge, Northumberland.
Barrow (chancel-arch), Salop.	Colechester, Trinity (tower), Essex.
Barrow-on-Soar, Leicestershire.	Corhampton, Hants.
Barton-on-Humber (tower), Lincolnshire.	Cranmore (doorway), Somerset.
Beeston St. Lawrence, Norfolk.	Daglingworth, Gloucestershire.
Bishopstone, Sussex.	Debenham, Suffolk.
Bolam (tower), Northumberland.	Deerhurst (tower), ditto.
Boarhunt, Hants.	Dover (in the Castle), Kent.
Bondsey, Yorkshire.	Dunham Magna, Norfolk.
Boreham, Essex.	Earl's Barton (tower), Northamptonshire.
Bosham (tower), Sussex.	Elmham, Norfolk.
Bradford-on-Avon, Wilts.	Felstead, Essex.
Branston, Lincolnshire.	Flixton, near Bungay, Suffolk.
Bremhill (west end), Wilts.	Gosbeck (partly), ditto.
Brigstock, Northamptonshire.	Green's Norton (west end), Northamptonshire.
Brixton, ditto.	Headbourne Worthy, Hants.
Brytford (door), ditto.	Heapham, Lincolnshire.
Burcomb, North (east end), ditto.	Hemingstone, Suffolk.
Burwash, Sussex.	Hexham (crypt), Northumberland.
Bywell St. Andrew, Northumberland.	Hinton Ampner, Hants.
Bywell St. Peter, ditto.	Holton-le-Clay, Lincolnshire.
Caburn, Lincolnshire.	Howe, Norfolk.
Cambridge, St. Benet's, Cambridge-shire.	Ilketshall, Suffolk.
Cambridge, St. Giles, ditto.	Iver, Bucks.
Caversfield (tower), Bucks.	Jarrow (walls and ruins), Durham.
Cholsey (tower), Berks.	Kilmeston, Hants.
Church Stretton, Salop.	Kingsbury, Middlesex.
Clapham (tower), Beds.	Kirkdale (west end), Yorkshire.
	Kirk Hamerton, ditto.

^a To these characteristics Rickman adds the occasional use of a rude round staircase to the west of the tower. (*Archæologia*, vol. xxvi. p. 28.)

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p> Knotting, Beds.
 Laughton-en-le-Morthen, York-
 shire.
 Lavendon (tower), Bucks.
 Leiston, Suffolk.
 Lincoln, St. Benet's (tower), Lin-
 colnshire.
 Lincoln, St. Mary-le-Wigford, ditto.
 Lincoln, St. Peter's at Gowts, ditto.
 Maltby, Yorkshire.
 Maplestead, Great (north door),
 Essex.
 Market Overton (tower-arch), Rut-
 landshire.
 Melbourne Port, Somersetshire.
 Miserden, Gloucestershire.
 Monk's Wearmouth, Durham.
 Nettleton, Lincolnshire.
 Newton (tower), Norfolk.
 Northleigh (tower), Oxon.
 Norwich, St. Julian's, Norfolk.
 Ovingham, Northumberland.
 Oxford, St. Michael's (tower), Oxon.
 Pattishall, Northamptonshire.
 Repton (east end), Derbyshire.
 Ripon, Minster (crypt), Yorkshire.
 Ropsley (west end), Lincolnshire.
 Rothwell, ditto.
 St. Alban's, Abbey (part), Herts.
 St. Alban's, St. Michael's, ditto.
 Saint Botolph (chancel-arch), Sus-
 sex.
 Scartho (tower), Lincolnshire.
 Skellingthorpe, ditto.
 Skillington (partly), ditto.
 Sombourn, Little, Hants. </p> | <p> Somerford Keynes, Wilts.
 Sompting (tower), Sussex.
 Springthorpe, Lincolnshire.
 Stanton Lacy (partly), Salop.
 Stoke d'Abernon, Surrey.
 Stottesdon, Salop.
 Stow (transepts), Lincolnshire.
 Stowe Nine Churches, Northamp-
 tonshire.
 Stretton, Gloucestershire.
 Swallow, Lincolnshire.
 Swanscombe (tower), Kent.
 Syston (tower), Lincolnshire.
 Tichborne, Hants.
 Tintagel, Cornwall.
 Tugby, Leicestershire.
 Upleadon (chancel-arch), Glouces-
 tershire.
 Waith (tower), Lincolnshire.
 Whittingham, Northumberland.
 Wickbam (tower and chancel-arch),
 Berks.
 Wing (nave, chancel, and poly-
 gonal apse), Bucks.
 Winterton, Lincolnshire.
 Wittering, Northamptonshire.
 Woodstone (tower), Hants.
 Wooten Wawen, Warwickshire.
 Worleby, Lincolnshire.
 Worth (a small part), Sussex.
 Wyre Riddle (chancel-arch), Wor-
 cestershire.
 Yaptan, Sussex.
 York, St. Mary Bishop Hill, Junr.,
 Yorkshire. </p> |
|--|--|

King Canute built many stone churches on the sites of wooden ones built by the Saxons, which he had destroyed; of which Barnack, Northamptonshire, is a specimen: the Danes having destroyed the old church 1013. Many of the round towers in the eastern counties and Lincolnshire were probably erected by him.

This impulse was in full activity in the reign of Edward the Confessor, during which inscriptions record the building of Aldborough, Yorkshire; Deerhurst, Gloucestershire; Kirkdale, Yorkshire; and Postling, Kent. Westminster Abbey was consecrated just before his death, *scil.* Dec. 28, 1065, the choir and transepts being finished. St. Alban's was in progress, and it is probable that Waltham had been commenced, at the time of the Conquest.

XIII. ANGLO-SAXON INTERMENT.

The various races of invaders adopted different modes of interment. Cremation was the ordinary practice of the Angles from Norfolk to the centre of Mercia, but was rarely used by the Anglo-Saxons of Kent or the south-west counties. Different usages, too, prevailed amongst the same tribes at different periods. In the earliest period the body of the chief was burned on a pile hung round with helmets, shields, and coats of mail; and a solitary barrow (*beorg* or *bearw*) overlooking the sea—such as was raised to the heroes of Homer—commemorated the spot. Other barrows were raised in the vicinity until the promontory became a huge cemetery; as was the case with the hill of Osnegal, overlooking Pegwell Bay. Instances occur in which these barrows overlook valleys; as was that at Brushfield, upon Lapwing-hill, overlooking Cressbrook valley, Derbyshire. As the Anglo-Saxon population increased, they appropriated the burial-places of their Roman or Celtic predecessors; as is shewn at Canterbury, Colchester, Englewood Forest in Cumberland, and most recently at Langton Wold, in Yorkshire.

At a later period the Edict of Charlemagne came into observance; gradually discontinuing the custom of burying the Saxon Christians indiscriminately with the pagans, which had prevailed since the conversion of Cynegils, the West Saxon king, A.D. 635^b.

In A.D. 742 Cuthbert, Archbishop of Canterbury, introduced the practice of interment in *churchyards*, which he had seen at Rome.

^b For Saxon remains in a Druidical circle in Englewood Forest see *Archæologia*, vol. x. p. 105. All the characteristics of Saxon interment, such as an iron sword, a boss and umbo, a buckle and strap, &c. were found in a long barrow at Sherrington, Wilts., (*Ibid.*, vol. xv. p. 44); and in the tumuli on the Breach Downs; and at Gilton, in Kent, (*Ibid.*, vol. xxx. pp. 48, 49, 132); and probably at Furhill Field, Cambridgeshire, (*Ibid.*, vol. xxxii. p. 357).

Subsequently, churches themselves were used for this purpose by the Anglo-Saxons^c.

Notwithstanding the frequent occurrence of Anglo-Saxon interments in the burial-places of their local predecessors, they are easily distinguishable—

1. By the difference observable in the *sepulchral urns*; as may be seen at Long Wittenham.

2. The almost invariable accompaniment of the *long iron sword*, often two-edged, and always designed for cutting rather than thrusting; and of the short knife, *seax*, from which they derived the national name.

At Brushfield, Derbyshire, and at Stowtings, in Kent, these long swords have been found, that in the latter cemetery measuring 36 in. in length; while at Fairford, Gloucestershire, one 2 ft. 7½ in. long was discovered with a scabbard edged with bronze; and at Gilton, in the parish of Ash, Kent, was found a Saxon long sword, with hilt silvered and gilt.

3. The *iron bossed shield*; and sometimes the helmet and accoutrements, as well for the horse as for the warrior. The axe, too, has been found in Saxon graves.

At Barrow Furlong, in the parish of Marston St. Laurence Northamptonshire, was found the skeleton of a horse with a bit in his mouth, together with shields and other arms, 'sua cuique arma quorundam igni, et equus adjicitur.' At Benty Grange, Derbyshire eight miles from Brixton, towards Ashford, was found a Saxon helmet with a boar for a crest. An axe of the shape now used was discovered in a Saxon grave in the Isle of Thanet.

4. The occurrence of *certain peculiar vessels, unknown to Celts Britons, or Romans*, in wood, metal, leather, and glass.

The first and most curious, but by no means most uncommon, is *a drinking-vessel resembling a bucket*, most elaborately made with rings and hoops. Its use is probably referred to in the lines from the poem of Beowulf, cited by Wright:—

“Cupbearers gave
The wine from wondrous vats.”

^c Sexburga, Abbess of Ely, removed her sister, St. Awdrey, into the church at Ely in a stone sarcophagus, A.D. 695. St. Awdrey died in 679. This is cited as the first instance of an English stone coffin. (*Beda*, vol. iv. p. 19; *Archæologia*, vol. v. p. 222.)

One of these wooden buckets, with brass hoops and ornaments, was found at Fairford; another at Long Wittenham cemetery; and a third at Brighthampton cemetery, Oxon.; another, of iron and brass, at Chatham; and one made of brass plate at Hexham, Northumberland^d. A stoup with metal ornaments at Long Wittenham, and another of leather at Benty Grange. Anglo-Saxon drinking-glasses are something quite *sui generis*, not made to stand, but literally tumblers; their shape being possibly suggested by the Roman amphora, or a common drinking-horn. Beautiful specimens have been found at Denton, Bucks., East Kent, and elsewhere; and other glass vessels at Fairford and Ash, and at Castle Eden^e. Our present domestic jug is of Anglo-Saxon pattern.

5. The *peculiar type of the personal ornaments*; particularly that of the *fibula*^f, which exhibits infinite combinations of the circle and the cross. A kind of *chatelaine*, too, with its appendages, not omitting household keys, was almost peculiar to Saxon females; and *forks and spoons* were not unknown to the Anglo-Saxons^g.

Fibulæ are not of uncommon occurrence, and very beautiful specimens have been found at Sittingbourne and Wingham in Kent, Filkins, Gilton, Fairford, Long Wittenham, &c.; chatelaine and keys at Osengal, Kent, and Wilbraham, Cambridgeshire, &c.; a knife, fork, tweezers, flint *briquet* for striking a light, at Harnham-hill, near Salisbury; a small tooth-comb at Barrow Furlong; and spoons at Stodmarsh, near Wingham, and at Kemble.

Not only do the contents of Anglo-Saxon graves differ from those

^d The Hexham bucket is depicted in *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. p. 282; that at Fairford in vol. xxxiv. p. 82.

^e *Archæologia*, vol. xv. p. 402.

^f Mr. Wright has divided the fibulæ into three classes:—

1. The circular fibulæ, generally of gold filigree work, jewelled. These are found principally in Kent. One, however, was discovered in a barrow at Winston, in Derbyshire, figured in *Archæologia*, vol. iii. p. 274.

2. A cross or clasp-shaped fibula, usually made of bronze or brass, often gilt. These are generally found in the Midland and Eastern counties, and are considered Anglian.

3. Circular but deeply concave fibulæ, most frequently made of brass or bronze. These are almost peculiar to Gloucestershire, Oxon., and Bucks.

^g A spoon and fork were found at Sevington, North Wilts.; and a spoon at Stodmarsh, near Wingham. (*Archæologia*, vol. xxvii. p. 302, vol. xxxiv. p. 179.)

of the Roman graves, but the graves themselves are very dissimilar, and seem rather the prototype of those of modern times. A pit was cut in the ground for an Anglo-Saxon interment, the bottom frequently carefully levelled, and the dimensions defined and protected by large stones. The uncoffined body was then laid on its back in full dress, with some treasured articles round it, and a little hillock raised above it. Mr. Akerman states as the result of his extensive experience:—"With the remains of the men I generally found spears, umbos of shields and knives, and in one instance a sword; with those of the women fibulæ, often ornamented with well-known Saxon patterns, glass and amber beads, toothpicks, ear-picks, tweezers, and occasionally bunches of keys.

The most carefully explored Saxon cemeteries are probably those of Wylie near Fairford, Brighthampton, and Long Wittenham.

XIV. SAXON CEMETERIES

have been discovered in or near to the following places:—

Bedfordshire, East Angles:—

Sandy.

Shefford.

Berkshire, West Saxons:—

Abingdon, near.

Blewbury.

Cookham.

Long Wittenham.

Milton.

Streatley.

Frilford, Anglo-Saxon and Roman.

Buckinghamshire, West Saxons:—

Dinton.

Mentmore.

Cambridgeshire, East Angles:—

Linton Heath.

Orwell.

Wilbraham, Great.

Wilbraham, Little.

Derbyshire, Mercia and Mid Angles:—

Brassington, Peak.

Cowlon, near Buxton.

Haddon Field.

Kingston, near Derby.

Middleton Moor, Peak.

Standlow, near Dovedale.

Winster, Peak.

Durham, North Angles:—

Castle Eden.

Essex, East Saxons:—

Colchester.

Gloucestershire, West Saxons:—

Cirencester.

Fairford.

Stratton.

Kent, Jutes:—

Ash.

Barfreston Down.

Barham Downs.

Bourne Park.

Chartham Down.

Chatham Lines.

Coombe, near Sandwich.

Dover and Folkestone, between.

- Folkestone.
 Gilton.
 Greenwich.
 Kingston Down.
 Minster, in Thanet.
 Northfleet.
 Osengal Hill, Thanet.
 Reculver.
 Rochester.
 St. Margaret's, near Dover.
 Sibertswold.
 Sittingbourne.
 Strood.
 Wingham.
 Woodnesborough.
- Leicestershire*, Mercians and Mid-
 Angles:—
 Billesden Coplow.
 Husband's Bosworth.
 Ingarsby.
 Queenborough Field.
 Rothley Temple.
 Wigston, Great.
- Lincolnshire*, Mercians and East
 Angles:—
 Caenby.
 Castle Blytham.
 Cottgrave.
 Newark.
 Searly.
 Syston Park.
- Norfolk*, East Angles:—
 Castle Acre.
 Markeshall, near Norwich.
 Swaffham, near.
 Walsingham.
- Northamptonshire*, Mercians and
 Mid Anglians:—
 Badby.
 Barrow Furlong.
 Hunsbury Hill.
- Marston Hill.
 Welford.
- Nottinghamshire*, Mercians and
 East Anglians:—
 Cottgrove.
 Newark.
- Oxfordshire*, West Saxons:—
 Brighthampton.
 Broughton Poggs.
 Cote.
 Cuddesdon.
 Dorchester.
 Ensham.
 Filkins.
 Souldern.
 Stanton Harcourt.
- Suffolk*, East Angles:—
 Aldborough.
 Eye.
 Ixworth.
 Staunton.
 Stowe Heath, near Icklingham.
- Warwickshire*, Mercians and Mid-
 Angles:—
 Cestersover.
 Churchover.
 Warwick, near.
 Warwick, St. Nicholas.
- Wight, Isle of*, Jutes:—
 Chessell Down.
- Wiltshire*, West Saxons:—
 Harnham Hill, near Salisbury.
 Kemble.
 Roundway Down, near Devizes.
- Yorkshire*, North Angles:—
 Driffield, Great.
 Ruddstone, near.
 South Cave.
 Beverley, East Riding.
 Sherburn, near Scarborough^h.

^h The principal authorities on Anglo-Saxon interment are, Douglas's

XV. ANGLO-SAXON ART.

The "wondrous skill in goldsmith's art" of the Anglo-Saxons was celebrated in the earliest times; and in the ancient poem of *Beowulf*, their achievements as workers in metal are thus set forth in the description of a hero's sword:—

He looked upon the hilt,
the old legacy,
on which was written the origin
of the ancient contest
after the flood.

* * * *

So was on the surface
of the bright gold,
with Runic letters
rightly marked,
set and said,
for whom that sword,
the costliest of irons,
was first made,
with twisted hilt, and variegated like a snake.

King Oswald (A.D. 635) is said to have had a silver dish, which he ordered to be broken up and divided amongst some necessitous persons^l.

King Alfred's jewel (now in the Ashmolean) is a well-known example of Anglo-Saxon art; and an enamelled gold ouche, probably of about the same date, found in Thames-street, London, is a production of extraordinary beauty^k.

Many of the fibulæ and other personal ornaments found in the Anglo-Saxon cemeteries before referred to, and an elaborately chased silver cup and torques found at Halton Moor, near Lancaster^l, may vie in elegance with the fabrications of modern jewellers, who indeed seem desirous of reproducing the ancient type^m.

Nenia Britannica, the *Monumentum Sepulchrale*, "Fairford Graves," and Akerman's "Remains of Pagan Saxondom."

^l Beda, *Hist. Eccles.* iii. 6 (p. 168).

^k See a coloured representation of this ouche, *Archæologia*, vol. xxix. p. 70.

^l *Archæologia*, vol. xviii. p. 202.

^m An able essay on Anglo-Saxon jewellery may be found in the *Archæologia*, vol. iv. p. 55, *et seq.*

The Anglo-Saxons were distinguished also for their combination of art with literature, and have left many beautiful specimens of MS. illuminations. Our restriction to national illustrations forbids more than the mere mention of the Gothic *Codex Argenteus*, or Silver Book of Ulphilas, written about A.D. 360, preserved in the royal library at Upsal^a; but our own national museum is rich in similar treasures, among which may be specified,—

The celebrated MS. of the Latin Gospels written and illuminated in honour of St. Cuthbert, by Eadfrith, Bishop of Landisfarne, an. 698—720.

The royal purple MS., supposed to have been presented by St. Wilfrid to the church of York, *ante* A.D. 709.

The Latin Gospels of the beginning of the ninth century, with figures of the Evangelists.

The royal MS. copy of the Latin Gospels presented by King Athelstan, *circa* 930, to the cathedral of Canterbury, upon which subsequent Saxon monarchs took the coronation oath^o.

The Latin Psalter, with numerous drawings, some of them tinted, probably of the date of the close of the tenth century.

A MS. of Bede^p, &c., &c.

The finest specimen, however, in existence is probably the Benedictional of St. Ethelwald, Bishop of Winchester, (963—), in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire^q.

Some of the bindings of these precious volumes display admirable metal-work, the Latin Gospels of the ninth century being covered with silver plates; and a copy of the Vulgate version, of the tenth century, being ornamented with copper-gilt plates, and having the figure of Christ in the centre, the borders studded with large crystals, and enamelled corners.

^a Professor Bosworth has given a beautiful specimen of the gold and silver characters on the violet-coloured vellum of the *Codex Argenteus* in the frontispiece to his "Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Wycliff, and Tyndal Gospels."

^o Tiberius, A. ii.

^p Bib. Cot. Tiberius, C. 2. A specimen of an illuminated capital from this MS. is given in the copy of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, by the English Historical Society.

^q A very full account, with numerous illustrations, of this celebrated Benedictional fills a large portion of the 24th vol. of the *Archæologia*, pp. 1—117.

A singular leaden book-cover with a *Runic title*, circa 990, was found in the grounds of the Abbey of Bury St. Edmunds, and is now in the valuable museum of Lord Londesborough †.

The peculiarity of Anglo-Saxon illumination consists in an elaborate intricacy, the introduction of panels within the letters, the use of spiral lines and ribbon-work, and the filling up, and ornamentation with, lacertine animals of every conceivable shape.

The best illustrations of the progress of the Anglo-Saxons in manufacturing art are to be drawn from the contents of their graves, to which reference has already been made.

XVI. ANGLO-SAXON COINAGE.

This subject is far too extensive to be more than glanced at here. There is every reason to believe that the Saxons had not a coinage of their own until at least a century and a half after their settlement in Britain, but that during this time they used rings for coins*. Hence in the old poem of Beowulf it is said of the king—

He owned a nation
A town and *rings*,
He distributed *rings*, &c.

and his treasurer is called the “keeper of the board of rings.” They afterwards made use of the Roman coin in circulation in this island. The earliest issues from their numerous mints were called *sceatlæ* †; and Beorna was the first East Anglian monarch who coined them, A.D. 749. Of these coins great quantities have been found together in various places.

47 were found in the churchyard of Kintbury, near Newbury, in Berkshire, in 1762.

542 at Kirk-Oswald, Cumberland, in 1808.

† Described *Archæologia*, vol. xxxiv. p. 433. The subject of Runic inscriptions is admirably descanted on and illustrated by the late accomplished scholar Mr. Kemble, *Archæologia*, vol. xxviii. p. 327, and vol. xxix. p. 76. See also vol. xix. p. 531, and vol. xxvi. p. 481.

* *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 401, *et seq.*

† The *sc* pronounced softly like *sh*; hence the vulgar expression of “paying your shot,” and “not having a shot in your locker.”

860 at Hatton Moor, in 1815.

And about 8,000 at Hexham, Northumberland, 1832^u.

DANISH ANTIQUITIES.

Before we proceed to the consideration of the next era, it might appear an omission were we to pass wholly by the Danish period without any allusion to its antiquities; but the Danes seem to have left no permanent traces of their brief sojourn here except their churches and their camps.

DANISH CHURCHES, &c.

We have already referred to the churches of Canute, and will therefore only add that he is said to have celebrated his victory over Edmund Ironside at Assandunum, (Ashdown, Ashdon, or Ashingdon, in Essex,) by building a minster of more than ordinary pretensions upon the spot^x; that he rebuilt among other monasteries that of Bury St. Edmunds^y; and that he adorned the shrine at Winchester with a dazzling blaze of precious stones, *ut moles metallorum terreat advenarum animos, et splendor gemmarum reverberet intuentium oculos*^z!

DANISH CAMPS.

It is a general opinion that Danish camps were nearly circular or oval; but there is so much doubt upon the subject that the name of the locality is oftener a safer criterion than the configuration of the earthwork. They both, however, concur in Danbury Camp, Essex; and at Ravensborough Castle, near Hexton, in Herts., there is an oval fortification of above eleven acres in extent, near which is a place called Dane Furlong^a.

^u The 'find' at Hexham has been described and illustrated in a masterly way in *Archæologia*, vol. xxv. pp. 279—310.

^x "Præcipue Assandonum ecclesiis insignavit." This minster was consecrated A.D. 1020.

^y William of Malmesbury and the Saxon Chronicle, an. 1020.

^z William of Malmesbury, vol. i. p. 306, English Historical Society.

^a *Archæologia*, vol. ix. p. 379. The circular camp at Wimbledon is also supposed to be of Danish construction, *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 519.

TRANSITION FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON TO THE NORMAN AND MEDIEVAL PERIOD.

WE are now entering upon an entirely new era; but it seems as though the change were too momentous to be undergone without a pause, and a comprehensive review of the past. Singularly enough, just at this crisis a great archæological monument has been constructed, not only to define the boundaries between the past and the future, but to give us such a full and distinct view of the present as has been hardly ever revealed to the historian or antiquary—we refer to Domesday Book. This book, with its introduction by Sir Henry Ellis, will furnish us with an epitome of the actual state of England at the time of the Norman Conquest; but to read it aright requires a little preliminary explanation.

DOMESDAY BOOK ^b.

The *Domesday Book* was commenced A.D. 1083, and completed and ratified at a council held at Old Sarum, A.D. 1086. Its calligraphy bespeaks an Italian hand, and leads to the supposition that it was compiled under the supervision of Lanfranc.

The *Commissioners* who superintended its compilation for the midland counties, if not for all England, called the King's Justiciaries, were Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln; Walter Giffard, Earl of Buckingham; Henry de Ferrieres; and Adam, the brother of Eudo Dapifer.

EXPLANATION OF TERMS OF MEASUREMENT OF LAND ^c.

Perca, or *pertica*, contained 16ft.

Quaranteine, 40 perches, or a furlong.

Acra, differing according to Saxon or Norman measure; about 160 perches in circumference, i.e. 40 ft. long and 4 ft. wide, or 80 ft. long and 2 ft. wide.

^b In this slight sketch of Domesday Book, recourse has been had to "Jones's Domesday for Wiltshire," one of the most accurate and valuable works of the day; a model to be studied by all topographers and antiquaries engaged in similar undertakings.

^c "A compromise between superficial extent and productive value."—(Palgrave.) William Rufus, at the suggestion of his minister Flambard, afterwards had the lands re-measured by a *rope* or a line; hence the *rapes* of Sussex, &c. See an elaborate disquisition on this subject in Jones's Wiltshire Domesday, xxxiii.

Ferling, about 15 acres.

Virgate, a quarter of a hide, but variously estimated.

Yard, the same as a virgate, or about 24 acres (according to a MS. of Malmesbury Abbey).

Hide, (Saxon *hyd*, 'a house,' from *hydan*, 'to cover,') varies in extent in different places, but it is supposed to have been a circuit of ground sufficient for an estate, probably about 100 acres. Spelman computes it at 96 acres or 4 yards. Hutchins at six score the great hundred, according to the proverb:—

“Five score men, money or pins,
Six score of all other things.”

Originally it was the measure of extent (rudely calculated); in Domesday Book it is the measure of assessment.

Leuca, 480 perches of wood.

Bovata, or ox-gang, as much as a team of oxen could plough, viz. one-eighth of a carucate.

Jugum, half a carucate.

Carucata, from *Caruca*, 'a plough,' (with which it is often erroneously confounded,) is as much arable land as could be managed by one plough and the beasts belonging thereto in one year, having meadow-pasture and houses for the householders and cattle connected therewith. It was introduced by the Normans, and follows the measurement of the hide. This estimate varied at different times and places. In a charter of Richard I. he gives "2 carucates of land, to each carucate 60 acres of land, according to the perch of 15 ft."

Solin, somewhat uncertain; but deemed about 2 carucates (used only in Kent).

Mile (Norman) a distance comprising a modern mile and a-half.

The measure of land was settled by an Act passed in the reign of Edward I., styled "Statutum de admensuratione terrarum."

FORESTS.

There were sixty-eight forests besides New Forest, although four only are mentioned by name in Domesday Book, viz. Windsor Forest, Berks.; Gravelings, Wilts.; Wimborne, Dorsetshire; and Whichwood, Oxon. To make the additions to the old forest of Ytene, called New Forest, 140 hides were afforested; which, com-

puting four virgates to each hide, and thirty acres to each virgate, amount to nearly 17,000 acres, including numerous villages and churches: the latter variously computed from 32 to 52.

PARKS.

Parks were held by the following persons: the King, Bishop of Bayeux, Earl of On, Earl Roger, Bishop of Winchester, Ernulph de Hesding, Hugh de Grentemaisnil, Peter de Valongies, Walter Giffard, Urso, Roger de Laici, the Countess Judith, Hugh de Belcamp, Suein of Essex, Earl of Moretain, Robert Malet, Robert Blund, and the monastery of St. Albans.

MANORS^d.

There were several thousand manors, some of them of vast extent. The manor granted in 1091 to William de Warrenne, second Earl of Surrey, extended upwards of thirty miles from east to west, embracing the sites of more than 118 towns, villages, and hamlets, including among them Wakefield and Halifax. The Conqueror

Retained for himself	1,422 manors.
And granted to the Earl of Moreton his half brother	793 „
Alan, Earl of Bretagne	442 „
Odo, Bishop of Bayeux	439 „
The Bishop of Coutance	280 „
William de Peverill, his natural son	162 „

Manors continued to be created until the statute *quia emptores* was passed, 18 Edward I., A.D. 1224.

MILLS.

Mills belonged to the lord of the manor.

HAÏÆ.

Haïæ were hedged or paled woods, or forest inclosures, into which beasts were drawn to be captured or slain;—prototypes of modern coverts.

^d The Conqueror appropriated to his own use the domains previously held by Edward the Confessor, Harold, Earl Godwin, Ghida, mother of Harold, Goda, sister of King Edward, Guert, Tosti, Stigand, Algar, Earl of Mercia, Earl Edwin, Earl Morcar, and Edrica or Editha, the Confessor's queen.

VINEYARDS.

Vineyards are mentioned thirty-eight times in the Domesday Book. Few great monasteries were without them. They are referred to in the laws of King Alfred, and are said by Vopiscus to be as old as A.D. 250. One in Essex is alluded to "quæ reddit xx. modios vini, si bene procedit." One also is stated to have existed at Bisham, Berks.^e

VILLAS AND MANSIONS.

Villa and *mansio* are considered to be used as synonymous terms with *manerium*.

FORTIFIED TOWNS.

Canterbury, Nottingham, and York, are mentioned in Domesday Book as having been surrounded with a fosse; Oxford, Hereford, Leicester, Stafford, Chester, Lincoln, and Colchester, as walled towns and burghs.

CASTLES.

Castles walled with stone and designed for residence as well as defence, are said by Grose not to be of earlier date than the Conquest. It is certain that out of the forty-nine castles mentioned in Domesday Book, Arundel Castle only is noticed as existing at the time of Edward the Confessor. Eight were built by William I., and ten by the greater barons. The following are not specified, although known to have been built by the Conqueror; viz. Dover, Nottingham, Durham, and the White Tower of London. The castles mentioned are:—

Berkshire, Wallingford, Windsor.
Cambridge Castle.
Cornwall, Dunhevest and Treme-
 tone.
Cheshire, Roelent and Penever-
 dant.
Derbyshire, Peckefers, (William
 de Peveril).
Devonshire, Cornualia, and Oke-
 hampton.

Dorsetshire, Wareham.
Gloucestershire, Gloucester, Nesse,
 (land belonging to Berkeley).
Herefordshire, Wigmore, Mon-
 mude, Clifford, Evias, Avretone,
 Hide, Ferrieres Castle, Herdes-
 leyes, and Watelege.
Huntingdon Castle.
Hampshire, Carisbrook, Isle of
 Wight.

^e See *Archæologia*, vol. i. p. 319.

<p><i>Kent</i>, Canterbury, Rochester, Tunbridge^f. <i>Lincolnshire</i>, Lincoln, Stamford, Raleigh. <i>Monmouthshire</i>, Estrigoel, Chep- stow. <i>Norfolk</i> Castle, Methwold. <i>Northamptonshire</i>, Rockingham. <i>Shropshire</i>, Shrewsbury, Meresbury, Rainald, Helgot, Montgomery. <i>Somersetshire</i>, Montacute at Bi- shopstone, Torre.</p>	<p><i>Suffolk</i>, a castle built by W. Malet. <i>Staffordshire</i>, Tutbury, Burton, Celbesio. <i>Sussex</i>, Hastings, Bourne, Ferle, Arundel, Bramber, Lewes. <i>Worcestershire</i>, Dudley, Belintones. <i>Warwickshire</i>, Warwick Castle. <i>Yorkshire</i>, two castles at York, one of them since called Clif- ford's Tower, Rogers, Pontefract, Eurics Castle, Richmond^g.</p>
---	---

^f Tonbridge Castle is referred to under the designation of the Leuna, or Leuga Ricardi de Tonbridge. It is still called the Lowy of Tonbridge.

^g We shall return to the subjects of castles, which it is proposed to treat very fully.

THE NORMAN AND MEDIÆVAL PERIOD.

THE Normans were a singularly *constructive* race. The magnitude, durability, and beauty of their buildings, both ecclesiastical and military, more especially when viewed in connection with the number of them, are quite marvellous. At the same time, they and their successors were a very chivalrous and religious people, according to the sentiments of the age.

When these national characteristics are taken into consideration, it is not surprising that the antiquities which they have left us are chiefly of an architectural nature, and that the ecclesiastical and the military element is everywhere visible, and frequently blended; as in the warrior-bishop, or the religious Knight Templar. Guided by these leading features, we propose first to treat of their architecture generally; and, in illustration of the various styles developed in successive periods, to give a chronological list of buildings of consecutive and ascertained dates. These being principally of an ecclesiastical character, will lead to the consideration of English cathedrals and mitred abbeys; and hence we shall be led almost imperceptibly to a review of the various religious establishments and orders which distinguished this era. Passing, then, from the occupants to their magnificent edifices, we shall give an alphabetical list of English monasteries and their founders.

The military principle will next demand attention, and we shall set forth a full if not complete list of English castles, under the twofold aspect of their structural and their historical character. As the castle would be incomplete without its knightly defenders, we shall give a chronological survey of the arms and armour of successive periods from the eleventh to the sixteenth century; and conclude with remarks on tombs, monuments, and ecclesiastical symbols, and other miscellaneous matters, some knowledge of which is essential to the archæologist.

Before, however, we enter upon these extensive labours, we propose to set forth one or two chronological tables, which we regard as the *vertebræ* of history and antiquity; nor, we hope, will they be deemed too copious, if they contain not only the reigns of our successive monarchs, even after antiquity has long ceased to claim them for her own, but also each year of those reigns, and the most important events which have distinguished them.

I. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE BIRTHS AND MARRIAGES
OF THE SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

Sovereign.	When born.	To whom married.	When married.	Where buried.
1. William I.	1027	Matilda of Flanders.	1053	Caen.
2. William II.	1057		—	Winchester.
3. Henry I.	1068	Matilda of Scotland.	1100	Reading.
4. Stephen.	1105	Matilda of Boulogne.	1135	Feversham.
5. Henry II.	1133	Eleanor of Guienne.	1151	Fontrevault.
6. Richard I.	1156	Berengaria of Navarre.	1191	Fontrevault.
7. John.	1165	1. Earl of Montague's daughter.	1185	Worcester.
		2. Avisa of Gloucester.	1189	
		3. Isabella of Angouleme.	1200	
8. Henry III.	1207	Eleanor of Provence.	1236	Westminster.
9. Edward I.	1239	1. Eleanor of Castile.	1253 1270	Westminster.
		2. Mary of France.	1299	
10. Edward II.	1284	Isabella of France.	1308	Gloucester.
11. Edward III.	1312	Philippa of Hainault.	1328	Westminster.
12. Richard II.	1366	1. Anne of Luxembourg.	1382	Westminster.
		Isabella of France.	1396	
13. Henry IV.	1367	1. Mary Bohun.	1387	Canterbury.
		Joanna of Navarre.	1403	
14. Henry V.	1389	Catherine of France.	1420	Westminster.
15. Henry VI.	1421	Margaret of Anjou.	1444	Windsor.
16. Edward IV.	1442	Elizabeth Woodville.	1465	Windsor.
17. Edward V.	1471		—	Unknown.
18. Richard III.	1443	Ann Nevill.	1471	Leicester.
19. Henry VII.	1456	Elizabeth of York.	1486	Westminster.
20. Henry VIII.	1492	Catherine of Aragon.	1509	Windsor.
		Ann Boleyn.	1531	
		Jane Seymour.	1536	
		Ann of Cleves.		
		Catherine Howard.	1540	
		Catherine Parr.	1543	

Sovereign.	When born.	To whom married.	When married.	Where buried.
21. Edward VI.	1537		—	Westminster.
22. Mary I.	1513	Philip, King of Spain.	1554	Westminster.
23. Elizabeth.	1536		—	Westminster.
24. James I.	1566	Anne of Denmark.	1589	Westminster.
25. Charles I.	1600	Henrietta of France.	1625	Windsor.
26. Charles II.	1630	Catherine of Portugal.	1662	Westminster.
27. James II.	1633	1. Anne Hyde. 2. Mary of Modena.	1660 1673	Paris.
28. William III. and Mary II.	1650 1662	Mary, daughter of James II.	1683	Westminster.
29. Anne.	1665	George of Denmark.	1683	Westminster.
30. George I.	1660	Sophia of Zell.	1681	Hanover.
31. George II.	1683	Wilhelmina of Anspach.	1705	Westminster.
32. George III.	1738	Charlotte of Mecklenburg Strelitz.	1761	Windsor.
33. George IV.	1762	Caroline of Brunswick.	1795	Windsor.
34. William IV.	1765	Adelaide of Saxe Meiningen.	1818	Windsor.
35. Victoria.	1819	Albert of Saxe Coburg.	1840 ^a	

II. ROYAL BADGES AND SUPPORTERS.

King Stephen, the Sagittarius, or mounted archer.

Henry II., Escarbuncle (Anjou); *Planta genista*, a sprig of broom, (Plantagenet).

Edward III., Stump of a tree. Supp., A lion and eagle.

The Black Prince, Sun rising out of a cloud; three ostrich feathers and coronet.

Richard II., A white hart lodged, with a crown round his head; also, the sun in his splendour.

Henry IV., On a sable ground three ostrich feathers ermine; also fox's tail dependant; also a red rose. Supp., White antelope and wan.

Henry V., A burning torch; also a fleur-de-lis crowned; also antelopes, beacon, and swan. Supp., Lion and antelope.

^a Convenience for reference will it is hoped excuse the anachronism of modern additions in a work professing to treat only of antiquities.

Henry VI., A panther, semée of roundles; also, two ostrich feathers in saltire. Supp., Lion and antelope.

Edward IV., A white rose, to which after the battle of Barnet he added golden rays; also, a falcon in a fetterlock. Supp., Lion and black bull.

Edward V., Supp., Yellow lion and white lion.

Richard III., White rose in the sun; also, white boar. Supp., Yellow lion and white boar.

Henry VII., Portcullis—a rose per pale white and red; or, a white rose inclosed in a red one. Supp., Lion and red dragon; also red lion and white greyhound.

Henry VIII., Same badge as Henry VII., except that the party-coloured rose was frequently rayonnée and crowned. Supp., Lion crowned and dragon.

Edward VI., Badge and supporters the same.

Queen Mary, A double rose and sheaf of arrows, crowned and rayonnée. Supp., Red lion and silver greyhound.

Elizabeth, A phoenix in flames; a falcon holding a sceptre, standing in a stump of a tree between two branches of white and red roses. Supp., Red lion and white greyhound^b.

^b An excellent article "On the Badges of the House of York," with suitable illustrations, has been contributed by J. R. Planché, Esq., to the *Archæological Journal* for 1864, pp. 18—33; and a similar one "On the Badges of the House of Lancaster," in the vol. for 1851 of the same work: and an able disquisition on the badge and motto of the Prince of Wales, by Sir N. H. Nicholas, will be found in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxxi. p. 350.

III. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF ENGLISH SOVEREIGNS SINCE THE
NORMAN CONQUEST, WITH DATE OF THEIR REGNAL YEARS^c.

(Continued for convenience to the present time.)

1. W. CONQ. Oct. 14, 1066.		W. RUFUS. (continued).		HENRY I. (continued).		STEPHEN. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
1	1066 ^d	4	1090	15	1114	3	1137 ^f
2	1067	5	1091	16	1115	4	1138
3	1068	6	1092	17	1116	5	1139
4	1069	7	1093	18	1117	6	1140
5	1070	8	1094	19	1118	7	1141 ^g
6	1071	9	1095	20	1119	8	1142
7	1072	10	1096 ^e	21	1120	9	1143
8	1073	11	1097	22	1121	10	1144
9	1074	12	1098	23	1122	11	1145
10	1075	13	1099-10	24	1123	12	1146
11	1076	3. HENRY I. August 1, 1100.		25	1124	13	1147
12	1077			26	1125	14	1148
13	1078	1	1100	27	1126	15	1149
14	1079	2	1101	28	1127	16	1150
15	1080	3	1102	29	1128	17	1151
16	1081	4	1103	30	1129	18	1152
17	1082	5	1104	31	1130	19	1153-4
18	1083	6	1105	32	1131	5. HENRY II. Oct. 25, 1154. Cr. Dec. 10, 1154.	
19	1084	7	1106	33	1132		
20	1085	8	1107	34	1133	1	1154
21	1086-7	9	1108	35	1134	2	1155
2. W. RUFUS. Sept. 9, 1087.		10	1109	4. STEPHEN. Dec. 1, 1135.		3	1156
		11	1110			4	1157
1	1087	12	1111	1	1135	5	1158
2	1088	13	1112	2	1136	6	1159
3	1089	14	1113				

^c This table is compiled from Sir H. Nicholas's "Chronology of History." The early Norman and Plantagenet kings reckoned the commencement of their reigns from the day of their coronation.

^d 1066. Battle of Hastings: William I. victor, Harold II. vanquished.

^e 1096. First Crusade. Council of Clermont. Peter the Hermit.

^f 1137. Battle of the Standard (Northallerton): English, Archbishop Thurston victor, Scots, David I. vanquished.

^g 1141. Battle of Lincoln: Earl of Gloucester victor, King Stephen vanquished.

HENRY II. (continued).		RICHARD I. (continued).		HENRY III. (continued).		HENRY III. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
7	1160	4	1192 ^m	5	1220	40	1255
8	1161	5	1193	6	1221	41	1256
9	1162	6	1194	7	1222	42	1257
10	1163	7	1195	8	1223	43	1258
11	1164 ^h	8	1196	9	1224	44	1259
12	1165	9	1197	10	1225	45	1260
13	1166	10	1198-9	11	1226	46	1261
14	1167	7. JOHN.		12	1227	47	1262
15	1168	April 6, 1199.		13	1228	48	1263
16	1169	1	1199	14	1229	49	1264 ^p
17	1170 ⁱ	2	1200	15	1230	50	1265 ^q
18	1171	3	1201	16	1231	51	1266
19	1172 ^k	4	1202	17	1232	52	1267
20	1173	5	1203	18	1233	53	1268
21	1174	6	1204	19	1234	54	1269
22	1175	7	1205	20	1235	55	1270
23	1176 ^l	8	1206	21	1236	56	1271
24	1177	9	1207	22	1237	57	1272
25	1178	10	1208	23	1238	9. EDWARD I.	
26	1179	11	1209	24	1239	Nov. 16, 1272.	
27	1180	12	1210	25	1240	1	1272
28	1181	13	1211	26	1241	2	1273
29	1182	14	1212	27	1242	3	1274
30	1183	15	1213	28	1243	4	1275
31	1184	16	1214	29	1244	5	1276
32	1185	17	1215 ⁿ	30	1245	6	1277
33	1186	18	1216 ^o	31	1246	7	1278
34	1187	8. HENRY III.		32	1247	8	1279
35	1188-9	Oct. 19, 1216.		33	1248	9	1280
6. RICHARD I.		1	1216	34	1249	10	1281
July 6, 1189.		2	1217	35	1250	11	1282
1	1189	3	1218	36	1251	12	1283 ^r
2	1190	4	1219	37	1252	13	1284
3	1191			38	1253	14	1285
				39	1254		

^h 1164 Constitutions of Clarendon enacted.ⁱ 1170. Becket murdered.^k 1172. Ireland conquered.^l 1176. England divided into six circuits.^m 1192. King Richard imprisoned by Henry VI. of Germany.ⁿ 1215. Magna Charta signed.^o 1216. Gold first coined in England.^p 1264. Battle of Lewes: Simon Montfort, Earl of Leicester, victor, Henry III. vanquished.^q 1265. The first Parliament summoned.^r 1283. Wales united to England.

EDWARD I. (continued).		EDWARD II. (continued).		EDWARD III. (continued).		EDWARD III. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
15	1286	6	1312	10	1335-36	39	1364-65
16	1287	7	1313	11	1336-37	40	1365-66
17	1288	8	1314	12	1337-38	41	1366-67
18	1289	9	1315	13	1338-39	42	1367-68
19	1290	10	1316	14	1339-40	43	1368-69
20	1291	11	1317	15	1340-41	44	1369-70
21	1292 ^s	12	1318	16	1341-42	45	1370-71
22	1293	13	1319	17	1342-43	46	1371-72
23	1294	14	1320	18	1343-44	47	1372-73
24	1295	15	1321	19	1344-45	48	1373-74
25	1296	16	1322	20	1345-46	49	1374-75
26	1297	17	1323	21	1346-47 ^x	50	1375-76
27	1298	18	1324	22	1347-48 ^y	51	1376-77
28	1299	19	1325	23	1348-49		
29	1300			24	1349-50	12. RICHARD II.	
30	1301	20	{ 1326 o.s. 1327 n.s.	25	1350-51 ^z	June 21, 1377.	
31	1302			26	1351-52	Cr. July 16, 1377.	
32	1303	11. EDWARD III.		27	1352-53		
33	1304	Jan. 25, 1326, o.s. 1327, n.s.		28	1353-54	1	1377
34	1305			29	1354-55	2	1378
35	1306-7	1	1326-27	30	1355-56	3	1379
10. EDWARD II.		2	1327-28	31	1356-57 ^a	4	1380
July 7, 1307.		3	1328-29	32	1357-58	5	1381
1	1307	4	1329-30	33	1358-59	6	1382
2	1308	5	1330-31	34	1359-60	7	1383
3	1309	6	1331-32	35	1360-61	8	1384
4	1310	7	1332-33 ^t	36	1361-62	9	1385 ^c
5	1311	8	1333-34 ^u	37	1362-63 ^b	10	1386
		9	1334-35	38	1363-64	11	1387

^a 1292. Death of Roger Bacon.

^t 1332. Battle of Boroughbridge: Edward II. victor, Earls of Hereford and Lancaster vanquished.

^u 1333. Battle of Halidon Hill, Berwick: Edward III. victor, Scots vanquished.

^x 1346. Battle of Nevill's Cross, Durham: Philippa, queen of Edward III. victor, Scots vanquished. Battle of Cressy: Edward III. and the Black Prince victors, Philip, King of France, vanquished.

^y 1347. Calais captured by the English.

^z 1350. Order of the Garter instituted.

^a 1356. Battle of Poitiers: Edward the Black Prince victor, John, King of France, vanquished.

^b 1362. Law pleadings ordered to be in English.

^c 1385. Death of Wycliff.

RICHARD II. (continued).		HENRY IV. (continued).		HENRY VI. (continued).		HENRY VI. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
12	1388 ^d	10	1408	2	1423	26	1447
13	1389	11	1409	3	1424	27	1448
14	1390	12	1410	4	1425	28	1449
15	1391	13	1411	5	1426	29	1450 ^k
16	1392	14	{ 1412o.s. 1413N.s.	6	1427	30	1451
17	1393			7	1428	31	1452
18	1394	14. HENRY V.		8	1429	32	1453
19	1395	March 20, 1412—1413.		9	1430 ^h	33	1454
20	1396			10	1431 ⁱ	34	1455 ^l
21	1397			11	1432	35	1456
22	1398	1	1412-13	12	1433	36	1457
23	1399	2	1413-14	13	1434	37	1458
13. HENRY IV. Sept. 29, 1399.		3	1414-15	14	1435	38	1459 ^m
1	1399	4	1415-16 ^g	15	1436	39	{ 1460o.s. 1461N.s.
2	1400	5	1416-17	16	1437		
3	1401	6	1417-18	17	1438	16. EDWARD IV.	
4	1402 ^e	7	1418-19	18	1439	March 4, 1460—1461.	
5	1403 ^f	8	1419-20	19	1440		
6	1404	9	1420-21	20	1441		
7	1405	10	1421-22	21	1442		
8	1406	15. HENRY VI. Aug. 31, 1422.		22	1443	1	1460-61 ⁿ
9	1407	1	1422	23	1444	2	1461-62 ^o
				24	1445	3	1462-63
				25	1446	4	1463-64

^d 1388. Battle of Otterbourne (Chevy Chase): Douglas victor, Percy vanquished.

^e 1402. Battle of Nisbet (Northumberland): the Percies victors, Earl Douglas vanquished.

^f 1403. Battle of Shrewsbury: Henry IV. victor, Percy vanquished.

^g 1415. Battle of Agincourt: Henry V. victor, Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon vanquished.

^h 1430. Henry V. crowned at Paris.

ⁱ 1431. Joan of Arc sacrificed.

^k 1450. Jack Cade's insurrection.

^l 1455. First Battle of St. Alban's: Yorkists victors, Lancastrians vanquished, Henry VI. made prisoner.

^m 1459. Battle of Bloreheath (Staffordshire): Yorkists (Earl of Salisbury) victors, Lancastrians (Earl of Somerset) vanquished.

ⁿ 1460. Battle of Northampton: Earl of Salisbury victor, Henry V. made prisoner.

^o 1461. Battle of Mortimer's Cross (Herefordshire): Duke of York (afterwards Edward IV.) victor, Lancastrians (Earl of Pembroke) van-

EDWARD IV. (continued).		18. RICH. III. June 22, 1483.		HENRY VII. (continued).		HENRY VIII. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
5	1464-65 ^p	1	1483	19	1503	16	1524
6	1465-66 ^q	2	1484	20	1504	17	1525
7	1466-67	3	1485 ^t	21	1505	18	1526
8	1467-68	19. HENRY VII. Aug. 22, 1485.		22	1506	19	1527
9	1468-69			23	1507	20	1528
10	1469-70			24	1508-9	21	1529
11	1470-71 ^r	1	1485	20. HEN. VIII. April 22, 1509.		22	1530
12	1471-72 ^s	2	1486			23	1531
13	1472-73	3	1487			24	1532
14	1473-74	4	1488	1	1509	25	1533
15	1474-75	5	1489	2	1510	26	1534
16	1475-76	6	1490	3	1511	27	1535
17	1476-77	7	1491	4	1512	28	1536
18	1477-78	8	1492	5	1513 ^u	29	1537
19	1478-79	9	1493	6	1514	30	1538 ^v
20	1479-80	10	1494	7	1515	31	1539
21	1480-81	11	1495	8	1516	32	1540 ^w
22	1481-82	12	1496	9	1517	33	1541
23	1482-83	13	1497	10	1518	34	1542
17. EDWARD V. April 9, 1483, o.s. and n.s.		14	1498	11	1519	35	1543
		15	1499	12	1520 ^x	36	1544
		16	1500	13	1521	37	1545
		17	1501	14	1522	38	{ 1546 o.s. 1547 n.s.
		18	1502	15	1523		

quished. 2nd Battle of St. Alban's: Queen Margaret victor, Yorkists (Earl of Warwick) vanquished. Battle of Towton (Yorkshire): Edward IV. victor, Henry VI. vanquished and made prisoner.

^p 1464. Battle of Hexham (Northumberland): Yorkists victors, Lancastrians vanquished.

^q 1465. Battle of Banbury: Edward IV. victor, Lancastrians (Earl of Pembroke) vanquished.

^r 1470. Battle of Stamford: Edward IV. victor, Lancastrians (Sir Robert Welles) vanquished.

^s 1471. Battle of Barnet (Herts.): Edward IV. victor, Earl of Warwick slain. Battle of Tewkesbury: Edward IV. victor, Queen Margaret taken prisoner.

^t 1485. Battle of Bosworth Field (Leicestershire): Henry VII. victor, Richard III. slain.

^u 1513. Battle of Flodden Field (Northumberland): Earl of Surrey victor, James IV. of Scotland slain.

^x 1520. Field of the Cloth of Gold.

^v 1538. Monasteries suppressed.

^w 1540. Cranmer's Bible (first authorized version) printed.

21. EDWARD VI. January 28. 1546—1547.		ELIZABETH (continued).		ELIZABETH. (continued).		JAMES I. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
1	1546-47	9	1566	38	1595	16	1617-18
2	1547-48 ^a	10	1567	39	1596	17	1618-19 ^k
3	1548-49	11	1568 ^d	40	1597	18	1619-20
4	1549-50	12	1569	41	1598	19	1620-21
5	1550-51	13	1570	42	1599	20	1621-22
6	1551-52	14	1571	43	1600	21	1622-23
7	1552-53 ^b	15	1572	44	1601	22	1623-24
		16	1573	45	1602-3	23	1624-25
22. MARY. July 6, 1553. o.s. and n.s.		17	1574	24. JAMES I. March 24, 1602—1603.		25. CHARLES I. March 27, 1625.	
1	1553	18	1575			1	1625
2	1554	19	1576			2	1626 ^l
3	1555	20	1577			3	1627
4	1556	21	1578	1	1602-03	4	1628
5	1557	22	1579	2	1603-04 ^g	5	1629
6	1558 ^c	23	1580	3	1604-05	6	1630
		24	1581	4	1605-06 ^h	7	1631
23 ELIZABETH. Nov. 17, 1558.		25	1582	5	1606-07	8	1632
1	1558	26	1583	6	1607-08	9	1633
2	1559	27	1584	7	1608-09	10	1634
3	1560	28	1585	8	1609-10	11	1635
4	1561	29	1586	9	1610-11	12	1636
5	1562	30	1587 ^e	10	1611-12	13	1637
6	1563	31	1588 ^f	11	1612-13	14	1638
7	1564	32	1589	12	1613-14	15	1639
8	1565	33	1590	13	1614-15	16	1640
		34	1591	14	1615-16	17	1641 ^m
		35	1592	15	1616-17 ⁱ	18	1642 ⁿ
		36	1593				
		37	1594				

^a 1547. Battle of Pinkney: English victors, Scots vanquished.

^b 1552. Book of Common Prayer established. Somerset beheaded.

^c 1558. Calais recovered by the French.

^d 1568. Battle of Langside: Earl of Murray victor, Mary Queen of Scots vanquished.

^e 1587. Mary Queen of Scots executed.

^f 1588. The Spanish Armada.

^g 1603. England and Scotland united.

^h 1605. The Gunpowder plot.

ⁱ 1616. Shakspeare died.

^k 1618. Raleigh beheaded.

^l 1626. Lord Bacon died.

^m 1641. Strafford executed.

ⁿ 1642. Battle of Edgehill: Royalists.

CHARLES I. (continued).		CHARLES II. (continued).		CHARLES II. (continued).		28. WILLIAM III.	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
19	1643 ^o	13	1660-61	35	1682-83	7	1694-95 ^b
20	1644 ^p	14	1661-62	36	1683-84	8	1695-96
21	1645 ^q	15	1662-63	37	1684-85	9	1696-97
22	1646	16	1663-64	27. JAMES II. February 6, 1684—1685.		10	1697-98 ^c
23	1647	17	1664-65			11	1698-99
24	{ 1648 ^{o.s.}	18	1665-66 ^t	1 1684-85 2 1685-86 3 1686-87 4 1687-88 5 1688-89 ^z		12	1699-00
	{ 1649 ^{n.s.}	19	1666-67 ^u			13	1700-01
26. CHARLES II. Jan. 30, 1648—1649		20	1667-68	28. WILLIAM and MARY. February 13, 1688—1689.		14	1701-02
1	{ 1648-49	21	1668-69			29. ANNE. March 8, 1701—1702.	
2	{ 1649-50	22	1669-70	2	1702-03		
3	{ 1650-51	23	1670-71	1 1688-89 2 1689-90 3 1690-91 4 1691-92 5 1692-93 ^a 6 1693-94		3	1703-04
4	{ 1651-52 ^r	24	1671-72			4	1704-05 ^d
5	{ 1652-53	25	1672-73	5	1705-06	5	1705-06
6	{ 1653-54	26	1673-74	6	1706-07	6	1706-07
7	{ 1654-55	27	1674-75 ^x	7	1707-08	7	1707-08
8	{ 1655-56 ^s	28	1675-76	8	1708-09	8	1708-09
9	{ 1656-57	29	1676-77	9	1709-10	9	1709-10
10	{ 1657-58	30	1677-78	10	1710-11	10	1710-11
11	{ 1658-59	31	1678-79				
12	{ 1659-60	32	1679-80 ^y				
		33	1680-81				
		34	1681-82				

^o 1643. 1st Battle of Newbury: Charles I. victor, Essex vanquished, Viscount Falkland slain. Battle of Stratton Hill (Cornwall): Royalists victors, Earl of Stamford vanquished.

^p 1644. Battle of Marston Moor (near York): Cromwell victor, Prince Rupert vanquished. Battle of Newark: Cromwell victor, Prince Rupert vanquished. 2nd Battle of Newbury: indecisive.

^q 1645. Archbishop Laud beheaded. Battle of Naseby (Northamptonshire): Cromwell victor, Charles I. vanquished.

^r 1651. Battle of Worcester: Cromwell victorious, Charles II. vanquished.

^s 1655. Battle of Sedgemoor (Somersetshire): James II. victor, Duke of Monmouth vanquished.

^t 1665. The great plague.

^u 1666. The great fire.

^v 1674. Milton died.

^y 1679. Habeas Corpus Act passed.

^z 1688. The trial of the seven bishops. The Great Revolution.

^a 1692. The National Debt commences.

^b 1694. Bank of England incorporated.

^c 1697. Peace of Ryswick.

^d 1704. Battle of Blenheim.

ANNE. (continued).		GEORGE II. (continued).		GEORGE II. (continued).		GEORGE III. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
11	1711-12	3	1729	30	1756	19	1778 ^m
12	1712-13	4	1730	31	1757 ^k	20	1779
13	1713-14 ^e	5	1731	32	1758	21	1780
30. GEORGE I.		6	1732	33	1759 ^l	22	1781
Aug. 1, 1714.		7	1733	34	1760	23	1782 ⁿ
o.s. and n.s.		8	1734	32. GEORGE III.		24	1783
1	1714	9	1735	Oct. 25, 1760.		25	1784
2	1715	10	1736	1	1760	26	1785
3	1716	11	1737	2	1761	27	1786
4	1717	12	1738	3	1762	28	1787
5	1718	13	1739	4	1763	29	1788
6	1719	14	1740	5	1764	30	1789
7	1720	15	1741	6	1765	31	1790
8	1721	16	1742	7	1766	32	1791
9	1722	17	1743	8	1767	33	1792
10	1723	18	1744	9	1768	34	1793
11	1724	19	1745 ^g	10	1769	35	1794
12	1725	20	1746 ^h	11	1770	36	1795
13	1726	21	1747	12	1771	37	1796
14	1727 ^f	22	1748	13	1772	38	1797 ^o
31. GEORGE II.		23	1749	14	1773	39	1798 ^p
June 11, 1727.		24	1750	15	1774	40	1799
1	1727	25	1751 ⁱ	16	1775	41	1800
2	1728	26	1752	17	1776	42	1801 ^q
		27	1753	18	1777	43	1802
		28	1754			44	1803
		29	1755			45	1804

^e 1713. Treaty of Utrecht.

^f 1727. Sir Isaac Newton died.

^g 1745. Prince Charles Edward seizes Edinburgh, and gains the battle of Preston Pans.

^h 1746. Battle of Culloden: Duke of Cumberland victor, Prince Charles Edward vanquished.

ⁱ 1751. New style introduced into England (Sept. 3 made 14).

^k 1757. Conquest of India commenced under Colonel Clive.

^l 1759. Death of General Wolfe.

^m 1778. Death of Earl Chatham.

ⁿ 1782. American independence acknowledged.

^o 1797. Death of Burke.

^p 1798. Battle of the Nile.

^q 1801. Union of Great Britain with Ireland. Battle of Copenhagen.
P Peace of Amiens.

GEORGE III. (continued).		GEORGE IV. (continued).		WILLIAM IV. (continued).		VICTORIA. (continued).	
Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.	Year of Reign.	Year of our Lord.
46	1805 ^r	2	1821	6	1835	13	1849
47	1806 ^s	3	1822	7	1836	14	1850 ^a
48	1807	4	1823	8	1837	15	1851
49	1808	5	1824	35. VICTORIA. June 20, 1837.		16	1852 ^b
50	1809 ^t	6	1825			17	1853
51	1810	7	1826			18	1854
52	1811	8	1827 ^y	1		19	1855
53	1812	9	1828			20	1856
54	1813	10	1829			21	1857
55	1814	11	1830	2	1837	22	1858
56	1815 ^u	34. WILLIAM IV. June 26, 1830.		3	1838	23	1859
57	1816			4	1839	24	1860
58	1817			5	1840	25	1861
59	1818	1		6	1841	26	1862
60	1819			7	1842	27	1863
33. GEORGE IV. Jan. 29, 1820.				8	1843	28	1864
		2	1830	9	1844	29	1865
		3	1831	10	1845	30	1866
1	1820 ^x	4	1832 ^z	11	1846		
		5	1833	12	1847		
			1834		1848		

IV. NORMAN AND MEDIEVAL ECCLESIASTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

1. Chronological Table of the various Styles of Architecture^c.

KINGS.	DATE.	STYLE.	REMARKS.
William I.	1066	Norman.	{ Prevailed little more than 124 years; no remains REALLY KNOWN to be more than a few years older than the Conquest.
William II.	1087		
Henry I.	1100		
Stephen	1135 to 1154		

^r 1805. Nelson's victory and death at Trafalgar.

^s 1806. January 23, Death of Pitt. September 13, Death of Fox.

^t 1809. Battle of Corunna and death of Sir John Moore.

^u 1815. Battle of Waterloo.

^x 1820. Cato-street Conspiracy.

^y 1827. Battle of Navarino.

^z 1832. Reform Act passed. Death of Sir Walter Scott.

^a 1850. Death of Sir Robert Peel.

^b 1852. Death of the Duke of Wellington.

^c This table is inserted by the kind permission of the publisher, to

KINGS.	DATE.	STYLE.	REMARKS.
Henry II. ^d	1154 to 1189	Transition.	
Richard I.	1189	Early English.	} Prevalled about 100 years.
John	1199		
Henry III. 1216 to 1272			
Edward I. ^e	1272 to 1307	Transition.	
Edward II.	1307	Decorated English.	} Prevalled about 70 years.
Edward III. ^f 1327 to 1377			
Richard II. 1377 to 1399		Transition.	
Henry IV.	1399	Perpendicular English.	} Prevalled about 169 years. Few, if any, whole buildings executed in this style later than Henry VIII. This style used in additions and rebuilding, but often much debased, as late as 1630 or 1640.
Henry V.	1413		
Henry VI.	1422		
Edward IV.	1461		
Edward V.	1483		
Richard III.	1483		
Henry VII.	1485		
Henry VIII. 1509 to 1546			

As an assistance to memory, the styles have been made to correspond in some measure with the Richards, thus:—

Norman, William I. to Richard I., inclusive.

Early English, from John to Edward I., ditto.

Decorated, from Edward II. to Richard II., ditto.

Perpendicular, from Henry IV. to Richard III., ditto.

Tudor, from Henry VII. to Henry VIII.

whose very able and beautiful edition of Rickman the author is greatly indebted for the following chronological arrangement.

^d The reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. comprise the chief period of the Transition from the Norman to the Early English style.

^e The reign of Edward I. was included by Mr. Rickman in the Early English style, but the Transition from the Early English to the Decorated style took place chiefly before and during his reign. The Eleanor crosses belong to the latter style.

^f In the latter part of the long reign of Edward III. the Transition from the Decorated to the Perpendicular style began, and was almost completed by the time of the accession of Richard II. Some buildings of the Decorated style may be found of his reign; but the works of William of Wykeham, Westminster Hall, and many other buildings of this period, are of very decided Perpendicular character. Perhaps one of the earliest and best authenticated examples of this Transition, shewing a curious mixture

NORMAN ARCHITECTURE.

The Norman style may be divided into—

1. *The early Norman*, distinguished by its general massive character, its wide-jointed masonry, its low central tower, its semicircular arches, its huge columns with cushion, or scallop, or voluted capitals, and its rude, shallow, and unchiselled ornaments.

2. *The later Norman*, by its billet, zigzag, sunk-star mouldings, and increasing richness.

3. *The transition Norman*, by its deeply recessed and elaborately carved doorways, and beautiful porches; and by its unsparing use of sculpture, which sometimes niches the walls, diapers and diversifies the pillars and arches, and enriches the pediments and capitals with the most exuberant and fantastic foliage and figures. Its chain, and cable, and reticulated, and medallion mouldings, and beak's-head, and cat's-head ornaments, are characteristic. Its interlacing arches probably suggested the pointed arch.

The following are examples of Norman architecture chronologically arranged.

William I., 1066—1087, Early Norman.

- 1070—95 Bury St. Edmund's Abbey: Abbot Baldwin.
 1073—88 Lastingham Church, Yorkshire: Stephen, monk, afterwards Abbot, of Whitby.
 1075—83 Monk's Wearmouth: Monks of Durham.
 1075—95 St. John's Church, Chester; (triforium and clerestory, 1300): Peter, first Norman bishop.
 1076—1100 Stow, Lincolnshire: Abbot Remigius.
 1077—1107 Rochester, crypt and north transept, tower: Gundulph, Bishop of Rochester.
 1090—1103 Malling Abbey, lower part of west front: Ditto.
 1077—1107 Darent Church, Kent: Ditto.
 1081 Chapel in the White Tower, London: Ditto.
 1077—93 St. Alban's Abbey Church: Abbot Paul, of Caen.
 1079—93 Winchester Cathedral, crypt and transepts: Walkelyn.

Of the two styles, is Edington Church in Wiltshire, founded by Bishop William of Edington in 1352, and consecrated in 1631. The same Bishop, who died in 1366, commenced the alteration of Winchester Cathedral into the Perpendicular style, which was continued by William of Wykeham.

- 1080 Wooton Wawen, Warwickshire: Robert de Tonei.³
 1083—1106 Ely Conventual Church, nave and transept: Simeon,
 brother to Bishop Walkelyn.
 1084—89 Worcester Cathedral, crypt: Bishop Wolstan.
 1085—1108 Thorney Abbey, Cambridgeshire: Abbot Gunter.

William II., 1087—1100, Early Norman.

- 1087 Hurley Priory, Berks.: Geoffrey de Mandeville.
 1087—92 Lincoln Cathedral, west front: Bishop Remigius.
 1089—1100 Gloucester Cathedral, crypt.
 1092—1101 Carlisle Cathedral, north transept and pier arches: Baron
 Walter.
 1093 Lindisfarne.
 1093—99 Christ Church Priory, Hants.: Ralph Flambard.
 1093—1104 Durham Cathedral, choir: Bishop William Carleph.
 1096—1119 Norwich Cathedral: Herbert Losinge.

Henry I., 1100—1135, Early Norman.

- 1103—21 Tewkesbury Abbey Church, choir: Robert Fitz Haimon.
 1103—16 St. Botolph's Priory Church, Colchester: Ernulp of Peter-
 borough.
 1104—33 Durham Cathedral, nave and aisles: Bishop Flambard.
 1107 Winchester Cathedral, tower and part of transepts.
 1115—30 Rochester Cathedral, continued: Ernulp, Prior of Canterbury.
 ———— Canterbury, the glorious choir: Conrad.
 1117—43 Peterborough choir, rebuilt: John de Seez.
 1121 Reading Abbey: Henry I.
 ———— Kirkham Priory, Yorkshire: Sir Walter Espee.
 1121—30 Bury St. Edmund's, gateway tower: Radulphus and Heraeus,
 sacristans.
 1122 Kenilworth Priory: Geoffrey de Clinton.
 1123—30 Cholsey, Berks.: Henry I.
 ———— Leominster, Herefordshire: Ditto.
 1123—33 St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield: Rahere.
 1124 Caistor Church, Northamptonshire, trefoil arch.
 1127 St. Sepulchre Church, Northampton: Simon de St. Liz.
 ———— Furness Abbey, (small portions remaining): Stephen, Count of
 Boulogne and Mortain, afterwards king.
 1131 Rievaulx Abbey, (the first Cistercian): Walter Espee.
 1132 Fountains Abbey.

- 1133 Porchester Church, Hants.: King Henry I.
 1134 Calder Church, Cumberland: Ralph de Meschines.
 1135—60 Buildwas Abbey, Shropshire: Roger, Bishop of Chester.

Stephen, 1135—54, Later Norman.

- 1136 St. Cross Church, Winchester: Henry de Blois, brother to King Stephen.
 1140 Dorchester Abbey Church, Oxfordshire, portions: Alexander Bishop of Lincoln.
 1141—50 Shobdon Church, Leominster: Oliver de Merlemond.
 1145 Lillieshall Abbey, Salop: Richard and Philip de Balmeis.
 1146 Lincoln Cathedral, restored: Bishop Alexander.
 1147 Roche Abbey, Yorkshire: Richard de Busle and Richard Fitz-Turgis.
 1148 St. Augustine's Priory, Bristol: Robert Fitzharding.
 1150 Birkenhead, the chapel: Hamon de Massey.
 — Packington Church, Warwickshire: Geoffrey de Clinton, jun.
 — Worm Leighton Church, Warwickshire: Ditto.
 — Herbertbury Church, Warwickshire: Ditto.
 — Radford Church, Warwickshire: Ditto.
 — Barton Segrave Church, Northamptonshire: Ditto.
 — Stewkley Church, Bucks.: Ditto.

Henry II., 1154—1189, Transition Norman.

- 1155—77 Peterborough Cathedral, transepts: Abbot Waterville.
 1160 *c.* Iffley Church, Oxfordshire: Juliana de St. Remi.
 1160—80 Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford: Robert of Cricklade, called Canutus.
 1169 Llanercoast Priory, Cumberland: Robert de Valleboro, Lord of Gilsland.
 1174—89 Ely Cathedral, nave continued: Bishop Geoffrey, called Ridal.
 1175—84 Canterbury, choir continued, and extreme south chapel William of Sens and William the Englishman.
 1177 Byland Abbey, Yorkshire.
 1180—97 Durham Cathedral, galilee: Hugh de Puiset Pudsey.
 1180—1200 St. Thomas à Becket, Portsmouth: Godfrey, Priest of Southwick.
 1185 Temple, London, the circular portion.
 1185—1200 Glastonbury Abbey, St. Joseph's chapel.

EARLY ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE.

1. *Early English, pure*, is chiefly characterized by the doors being of pointed arches rather than semicircular, often divided by a shaft forming two trefoiled arches, with a quatrefoil between them. The windows are long and lancet-headed, sometimes trefoiled, but each light forming a distinct window. The columns or piers consist of a central shaft and other smaller shafts, ranged generally in a circle round it, sometimes free, and often divided by bands. The capitals are bell-shaped, with graceful foliage, and sometimes heads or birds; but the circular abacus is generally overhanging and distinct. The toothed ornament and flowing foliage are peculiar to the mouldings of this period. The spires are exquisitely proportioned, and flying buttresses are introduced.

2. *Early English transition*; distinguished by the gradual intermixture of the different lights in a window with geometrical tracery, and the introduction of the crocket and a balled ornamentation of the finial.

Richard I., 1189—1199, Early English.

- 1190—99 Chichester Cathedral, eastern part: Bishop Seffrid II.
 1190—1200 Lincoln Cathedral, choir and north transept, and part of the south: Geoffrey de Noyes, under St. Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln.
 1192 Clee Church, Lincolnshire: St. Hugh.
 1192—1200 St. Giles's Church, Oxford: Ditto.
 1195—1204 Winchester Cathedral, presbytery and Lady-chapel: Bishop Godfrey de Lucy.
 1195—1214 St. Alban's Abbey, west arches of the nave and part of the west porch: Abbot John de Celles.
 1198—1215 Ely Cathedral, galilee or west porch: Bishop Eustace.

John, 1199—1216, Early English.

- 1200 Augustan Priory, Haverford West, chancel.
 1202 Abbot Alan's tomb in Tewkesbury Abbey Church, trefoil arches.
 1203—18 Worcester Cathedral, choir rebuilt.
 1204 Beaulieu Abbey, Hants., refectory and pulpit.
 1205—46 Fountains Abbey, choir rebuilt: Abbot John of York, and his two successors.
 1213 Dunstable Priory Church: Hugh II., Bishop of Lincoln.
 1215 Hales Owen Abbey, Salop: King John.

Henry III., 1216—1272, Early English.

- 1220—58 Salisbury Cathedral: Bishop Poore.
 1222—35 King's Hall at Winchester.
 1223 St. Mary's Church, Dover Castle.
 1223—39 Pershore Abbey, restored.
 1224 Notley Abbey, Bucks., trefoil corbel-table.
 1225—39 Wells Cathedral: Bishop Jocelyn de Welles.
 ——— Rochester Cathedral, choir: William de Hco, Sacristan.
 1227—40 York Cathedral, south transept and five sister windows:
 Archbishop Walter Grey.
 1228 St. Mary le Wigford Church, Lincoln.
 1227—32 Hinton Charterhouse (Priory): Ela Longespée.
 1232—38 Lacock Abbey, Wilts.: Countess and Abbess Longespée.
 1232—50 Ketton Church, Rutland: Hugh de Welles, Bishop of Lincoln.
 1233—35 Lincoln Cathedral, part of nave: Ditto.
 1233—94 Southwell Minster, choir and chapter-house: Walter Grey,
 Archbishop of York.
 1233 Ripon Minster: Ditto, and his successors.
 1235—52 Ely Cathedral, presbytery: Bishop Hugh Northwold.
 1235—41 Ashbourn Church, Derbyshire: Hugh de Patishull, Bishop
 of Coventry.
 1239 Netley Abbey, Hants.: the Executors of Peter de Hoche, Bishop
 of Winchester.
 1240 Temple Church, new choir re-consecrated in presence of Henry III.
 1242—65 Finchale Priory Church, Durham.
 1242—90 Durham Cathedral, chapel of the Nine Altars: Bishop Poore.
 1244 Chetwode Church, Bucks.: Sir Ralph de Norwich.
 — St. Bartholomew's Hospital Chapel, Sandwich: Sir Henry de
 Sandwich.
 1245—69 Westminster Abbey Church, choir and transepts rebuilt:
 Henry III.
 1247 Skelton Church, Yorkshire: Archbishop Walter Grey.
 1248—64 Wells Cathedral, Lady-chapel: Bishop William Bilton.
 1250—60 York Cathedral, north transept: Johannes Romanus.
 1253—58 Lincoln Cathedral, tomb of Bishop Robert Grosseteste.
 1254—60 Ely Cathedral, tomb of Bishop Hugh de Northwold.
 1255—60 York Cathedral, tomb of Archbishop Walter Grey.
 1255—81 Crowland Abbey, Lincolnshire, west front: Abbot Ralph de
 Marche.

- 1257 St. Alban's Abbey Church, east end rebuilt.
 1260—80 Lincoln Cathedral, presbytery: Dean and Chapter of Lincoln.
 1263 Salisbury Cathedral, tomb of Bishop Giles de Bridport.
 1265 Burnham Abbey, Bucks.: Richard, King of the Romans.
 1268 Hereford Cathedral: Bishop Peter de Aquablanca.
 1270—1301 St. Alban's Abbey Church: Abbot John de Berkhamstead.
 1271—92 St. Mary's Abbey, York, choir: Simon de Warwick.

Edward I., Early English Transition, 1272—1307.

- 1273—78 St. Ethelbert's Cathedral Church and Gatehouse, Norwich.
 1275—82 Hereford Cathedral, north transept, chapter-house, &c.:
 Bishop Cantilupe.
 1275—90 Stoke Golding, Leicestershire: Robert de Campania.
 1275—91 Westminster Abbey, tomb of Henry III.: William Torel.
 1274—77 Merton College Chapel, Oxford: Walter de Merton, Bishop
 of Rochester and Lord Chancellor.
 1279—91 Exeter Cathedral, part of choir and transepts; Peter Quivil,
 Bishop.
 1280—92 Bishop's Palace, hall, Wells: Bishop Robert Burnell.
 1280—1300 Dorchester Abbey Church, Oxon., choir and aisles:
 Edmund, Earl of Cornwall.
 1288—1304 Chichester Cathedral, Lady-chapel: Bishop Gilbert de
 Sancto Leofardo.
 1291—94 The Eleanor Crosses: Mast. William de Torel.
 1291—1345 York Cathedral, nave: Archbishop John le Romain and
 John de Thoresby.
 1292 Carlisle Cathedral, east window (finest in England).
 — Redcliffe Church, Bristol, south porch.
 — Canterbury Cathedral, tomb of Archbishop John Peckham.
 1293 Bray Church, Berks. (except tower).
 1296 Earl's Colne Church, Essex, tomb of Robert de Vere, fifth Earl
 of Oxford.
 — Lincoln Cathedral, cloister: Bishop Sutton.
 1302 Hitchen Church, Herts.: Bishop D'Alderby.
 1303 Bishop's Palace, gateway, Peterborough: Abbot Godfrey de Croy-
 land.
 1304-5 Canterbury Cathedral, repair of choir, with three new doors and
 organ-gallery: Prior Henry de Eastry.
 1305—36 Chichester Cathedral, south transept rebuilt: Bishop John
 de Langton.
 1306—11 Lincoln Cathedral: Bishop D'Alderby.

DECORATED ENGLISH ARCHITECTURE.

The *Decorated* or *Edwardian* style is principally remarkable for its large single doorways instead of double ones, like the Early English, and their being generally less deeply recessed. Over these doorways are frequently canopies with finials, and the dripstone is supported by corbels sculptured into heads, very often of the monarch and his queen. The windows are divided into lights by mullions, which branch into tracery, but do not run into the head in perpendicular lines, or which touch upon but do not form part of circles,—and foils of certain varieties; the former called flowing tracery, and the latter geometrical tracery. These distinctions are observable in the very beautiful circular and triangular windows which now prevailed. The shafts of piers are generally arrayed diamond-wise instead of circularly. Divided niches, with tracery, canopies, and finials, prevail in this style. The ball-flower ornament in mouldings is characteristic, as is also a four-leaved flower, and the general use of leafy crockets. In the Decorated style the parapets are frequently pierced in quatrefoils, circles, and other devices; and spire-lights are more generally used. The clerestory is enlarged, and the triforium proportionately diminished. The west fronts of York and Lichfield present the finest and richest examples of this style.

Edward II., 1307—1326, Decorated.

- 1308—26 St. Alban's Abbey, Lady-chapel: Abbot Hugh de Eversdon.
 1310—21 Lichfield Cathedral, Lady-chapel, Bishop Walter de Langton.
 1310 Merton College Chapel (now the brewhouse), Oxford.
 1310—25 St. John's Chapel (now the schoolhouse), Norwich: John Salmon, Bishop of Norwich.
 1311—32 Bristol Cathedral: Abbot Edmund Knowle.
 1315 Meopham Church, Kent: Simon de Meopham, Archbishop of Canterbury.
 1316 Bampton House or Castle, Oxfordshire: Aymer de Valence.
 1317 Little Kimble Church, Bucks.: Bishop D'Alderby.
 1318—29 Gloucester Cathedral, south aisle of nave: Abbot John Thokey.
 318—37 Magdalen Church, Oxford, south aisle or Lady-chapel: Edward II.
 320—37 Wells Cathedral, central tower.

- 1321—49 Ely Cathedral, Lady-chapel: Bishop Hotham.
 1323—36 Ely Cathedral, lantern tower: Alan de Walsingham.
 1323 St. Alban's Abbey Church, part of south aisle.
 1324 Westminster Abbey, tomb of Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke.

Edward III., 1327—1377, Decorated.

- 1327 Bury St. Edmund's Abbey, gatehouse rebuilt.
 1329 Gloucester Cathedral, tomb of Edward II.
 1331 Salisbury Cathedral, central tower and spire built upon old piers.
 1331—50 Exeter Cathedral, nave: Bishop John de Grandison.
 1337 Shottesbrook Church, Berks.: Sir William Trussel.
 1338 York Cathedral, great west window completed and glazed.
 1339 Battle Abbey, Sussex.
 1340 Bishop's Palace, Wells, gatehouse: Bishop Ralph of Shrewsbury.
 1341 Great Bookham Church, Surrey: John de Rutherwyke, Abbot of Chertsey.
 1341—74 Durham Cathedral, great west window: Prior John Fossor.
 1342—96 St. Alban's Abbey, St. Cuthbert's screen: Abbot Thomas De la Mare.
 1346 St. Peter's Church, Ingoldmels, Lincolnshire: Thomas Beck, Bishop of Lincoln.
 1348 Whalley Abbey, portions.
 — Buckland Church, Herts.: Nicholas de Buckland.
 1349—64 St. Stephen's Chapel, Westminster, rebuilt.
 1350—86 Lincoln Cathedral, vaults of the three towers: John de Welburn.
 1351 Donnington Church, Lincolnshire: Henry Lord Percy.
 1352 Chatteris Church, Cambridgeshire.
 1352—61 Edington Church, Wilts. (first example of the transition to Perpendicular): Bishop Edington.
 1352—95 Carlisle Cathedral, choir, triforium, and clerestory: Bishop Walter and Bishop Appleby.
 1354—78 Merton College Library: William Read, afterwards Bishop of Chichester.
 1355 York Cathedral, roof of nave: Archbishop Thoresby.
 — Rochester Cathedral, tomb of Haymo de Heathe, Bishop of Rochester.
 — Christ Church Cathedral, Oxford, tomb of Lady Elizabeth de Montacute.
 1356—69 Norwich Cathedral, spire: Bishop Percy.

- 1360—66 Winchester Cathedral, first two windows on north side of the west end, and buttresses: Bishop William of Edington.
- 1361—72 York Cathedral, presbytery or Lady-chapel: Archbishop John de Thoresby.
- 1362—86 Westminster Abbey, south and west sides of the great cloister and deanery: Abbot Nicholas Litlington.
- 1363 Ely, Holy Cross Church, now Trinity Church: Bishop Langham.
— Wells, gateway of Vicars' Close.
- 1366—86 Wells Cathedral, south-west tower: Bishop John de Harewell.
- 1367 Hull, Trinity Church, tomb of Sir William de la Pole.
- 1367—73 Ely Cathedral, three windows on south side of presbytery and two on the north: Bishop John de Bernet.
- 1368 Poynings Church, Sussex: Michael, Lord Poynings.
- 1366—71 Patrington Church, Yorkshire: Robert de Patrington.
- 1368—80 Durham, prior's kitchen.
- 1369 Worcester, priory buildings: Prior and Convent of Worcester.
— Westminster Abbey, tomb of Philippa, Edward the Third's queen.
— Hereford Cathedral, tomb of Lewis Charlton, Bishop of Hereford.
- 1370—90 Wymington Church, Bedfordshire: John Curteys, Lord of the Manor.
- 1371—79 St. Nicholas, at Lynn, Norfolk.
- 1372 Lincoln Cathedral, tomb of Nicholas, Lord Cantilupe.
- 1375 Selby Abbey, Yorkshire, choir.
- 1376 Canterbury Cathedral, tomb of Edward the Black Prince.

Richard II., 1377—1399, Transition.

- 1377 Westminster Abbey, tomb of Edward III.
- 1378 Canterbury Cathedral, nave and west transepts rebuilt.
- 1380 Canterbury, Holy Cross Church, rebuilt.
- 1380—1407 Howden, Yorkshire, chapter-house.
- 1380—86 New College, Oxford: William of Wykeham.
- 1380—1401 Campden Church, Gloucestershire, choir: Wm. Greville.
- 1381 Durham Cathedral, tomb of Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham.
- 1381—96 Meopham Church, Kent, restored: William Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury.
- 1381—91 St. Mary's Church, Warwick, rebuilt: Thomas Beauchamp, second Earl of Warwick.
- 1381 —1412 Gloucester Cathedral, cloisters: Abbot Walter Froucester.
- 1381 Gisburne Priory, Yorkshire: William, Lord Latimer.
- 1382—88 Thornton Abbey, Lincolnshire, gateway: Abbot and Convent.

- 1386 Etchingam Church, Sussex: William, first Baron of Etchingam.
 1387—93 Winchester College: William of Wykeham.
 1389—1407 York Cathedral, lantern of central tower: Walter Skirlawe, Bishop of Durham.
 1390—92 Exeter Cathedral, great east window reconstructed.
 1390—1400 Balsham Church, Cambridgeshire: John Sleaford, Rector.
 1391—1411 Canterbury, chapter-house repaired: Prior Thomas Childenden and Archbishops Courtney and Arundel.
 1394 Sible Hedingham Church, Essex, tomb of Sir John Hawkins.
 1394—1410 Winchester Cathedral, nave and aisles remodelled: William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester.
 1395 Maidstone College and Church: William Courtney, Archbishop of Canterbury.
 1396 Colmouth Church, Bedfordshire: Sir Gerard Braybrook.
 1397—99 Westminster Hall raised 2 ft.

THE PERPENDICULAR STYLE.

This style is characterized by its doorways having almost always a square head over them, the spandrels being filled with elaborate ornament, and a very prominent dripstone capping all. The windows have mullions running perpendicularly into the arch, and transoms breaking up the lights into panels. The arches are generally four-centred, with a moulding running from the base all round the arch without any stop horizontally by way of capital. In large buildings these mouldings embrace the two arches, one above the other, connecting the windows of the nave and clerestory, and substituting a panel for the triforium. The piers sometimes have separate shafts running to the roofs to support the springers of the groins. The chief decoration of this style consists in panelling, of which walls and ceilings form but a varied series. Some of these panels are niched, canopied, or finialed, and extend to windows and buttresses. Another mode of ornamentation is the use of battlements and the Tudor flower-tracery, and the introduction of angel-cornice and angel-corbels. The high mitred bishop's-head corbel terminating the dripstone is peculiar to this age. The crowning beauty of the Perpendicular or Tudor style of architecture is fan-tracery, such as is seen in perfection in King's College, Cambridge, Bath Abbey, and the Gloucester cloisters, to which a pendant is

sometimes attached, as in Henry the VII.'s Chapel, and the Divinity School at Oxford.

Henry IV., 1399—1413.

- 1399—1401 Headon Church, Yorkshire, central tower : Hugh de Heeton.
1401 St. Mary's Hall, Coventry.
1401—11 Tong Church, Shropshire : Isabel, widow of Sir Fulke Penbrugge.
1401 Carlisle Cathedral, north transept rebuilt : Bishop Strickland.
1403 Howden Church, Yorkshire : Walter Skirlawe, Bishop of Durham.
1403 Sleaford Church, Lincolnshire, rebuilt.
1404 Winchester Cathedral, William of Wykeham's Chapel.
1404—47 Winchester Cathedral, part of nave, Bishop Beaufort.
1405—8 York Cathedral, great east window : John Thornton of Coventry.
1408 St. Saviour's Church, Southwark, Gower's tomb.
1410—27 Canterbury Cathedral, St. Michael's Chapel : Peter Thomas Chillenden.
1411 Little Chart Church, Kent, all but the steeple : John Darrell.
1411 Guildhall, London.
1412 Catterick Church, Yorkshire.

Henry V., 1413—1422.

- 1413 Canterbury Cathedral, tomb of Henry IV.
1415 Arundel Church, Sussex, tomb of Thomas Fitzalan.
1420—31 St. Laurence Church, Ipswich : John Bottold.
1420—37 Gloucester Cathedral, west front and south porch : Abbot John Morwent.
1420—40 St. Alban's Abbey, ceiling of choir, windows of aisles, &c. : Abbot John de Wheathamsted.
1422 Higham Ferrars College, Northamptonshire : Henry Chicheley, Archbishop of Canterbury.
1422 Mauchester Cathedral : Thomas West, Lord de la Warre.

Henry VI., 1422—1461.

- 1424 Merton College Chapel, Oxford, transept.
1424—33 St. Mary's Church, Bury St. Edmunds.
1427—55 Exeter Cathedral, chapter-house, Bishop Edmund de Lacy.
1430 Norwich Cathedral, cloisters : Bishop William Alwyk.

- 1430—40 Luton Church, chancel: John de Wheathamsted, Abbot of St. Alban's.
- 1430 Iron Acton Church, Gloucestershire: Robert Poyntz.
- 1431 Balliol College, Oxford, Library, (west part): Thomas Chace.
- 1434 Pershore Abbey Church, south aisle, Abbot William de Newynton.
- 1435 Fotheringay Church, Northants., nave, aisles, and tower.
- St. Andrew at Wanborough, Wilts., west tower: Thomas Polton and Edith his wife.
- 1437 St. Bernard's College, now St. John's, Oxford: Henry Chicheley, Archbishop of Canterbury.
- 1437 St. Martin's Church, York: Robert Semer.
- 1437—42 All Souls College, Oxford: Archbishop Chicheley.
- 1439 Beauchamp Chapel and tomb, Warwick: Richard de Beauchamp.
- 1439 Wolverhampton Church.
- 1440 King's College Chapel, Cambridge, begun.
- 1440—1500 Peterborough Cathedral, three chapels, Abbots Aston and Kirton.
- 1441—1552 Eton College.
- 1442 Crumwell Church, Nottinghamshire: William Walter.
- Redcliffe Church, Bristol, partly rebuilt: William Cannyng.
- 1443 Staverdale Priory Church, nave, choir, and chantry chapel.
- 1443—45 St. Mary's Church, Oxford, chancel: Walter Lyhart, afterwards Bishop of Norwich.
- 1445—49 Sherborne Abbey Church, Dorsetshire, Abbot Wm. Bradby.
- 1445—54 Divinity School, Oxford: Duke Humphrey of Gloucester.
- 1446 St. Alban's Abbey Church, tomb of Duke Humphrey.
- York, Guildhall.
- Rosslyn Chapel.
- 1447—86 Winchester Cathedral, part of nave: Bishop Waynfleet.
- 1448—58 Merton College tower, Oxford, on old arches.
- 1449—68 Canterbury Cathedral Lady-chapel, called Dean's Chapel: Prior Thomas Goldstone.
- 1450 St. George's Church, Stamford: William Burgess.
- Ryarsh, Kent: W. Wyxy, vicar.
- 1450—65 Wells Cathedral, west side of cloisters: Bishop Beckington.
- 1450—72 Norwich Cathedral, roof of nave and roodloft screen: Bishop Walter Lyhart.
- 1451 St. John's, Stamford.
- 1454 Canterbury Cathedral, tomb of Archbishop John Kempe.
- 1454—57 Gloucester Cathedral, central tower: Archbishop Thomas Seabroke.

- 1456—74 Winchcombe Church: Archbishop William Winchcombe.
1457—98 Gloucester Cathedral, Lady-chapel: Archbishop Richard Hanley.
1458 Northleach Church, Gloucestershire, nave: John Fortey.
1459 Ripon Minster, central tower: Abbot Booth.
1460 St. Alban's Abbey, chapel of: Abbot Wheathamsted.
1460—70 Crowland Abbey, north-west tower: Abbot John Litlington.

Edward IV., 1461—1485.

- 1461—90 Ashford Church and tower, Kent: Sir John Fogge.
1461 Wincombe Church, Somersetshire.
1462 Tenterden Steeple, Kent: Thomas Pedlesden.
1465 Wells Cathedral, monumental chapel to Bishop Beckington.
1463—91 Stratford-on-Avon Church, choir: Thomas Balsall, Dean of the Collegiate Church.
1470 Crosby Hall.
1470—86 Lavenham Church, Suffolk, vestry: Thomas Spring.
1470—1524 Winchester Cathedral, Lady-chapel: Thomas Hunton, Thomas Silkstede.
1472 York Minster, restored and re-dedicated.
1472—99 Norwich Cathedral, clerestory and vault of choir, with flying buttresses: Bishop Goldwell.
1473—95 Tuxford Church, Notts., and chancel: Thomas Gunthorp, Prior of Newstead.
1475—80 Magdalene College, Oxford: William Waynfleet, Bishop of Wiuton.
1476—84 St. Alban's Abbey, altar-screen, Archbishop Wheathamsted.
1478—1519 Great St. Mary Church, Cambridge, rebuilt.
1479—1545 Charing Church, Kent.
1480—1508 St. George's Chapel, Windsor, begun.

Edward V., 1483; Richard III., 1483—1485.

- 1483 Hawton Church, Notts., tower.

Henry VII., 1485—1509.

- 1486 Ropsley Church, Lincolnshire, south porch.
1487 Stratton St. Michel's Church, Norfolk, chancel.
1488 St. Mary's Church, Oxford, nave and aisles: Sir Reginald Bray, architect.

- 1489 Chelmsford Church, Essex : rebuilt.
 1490—1500 Ely Cathedral, Bishop Alcock's Chapel.
 1490—1507 Canterbury Cathedral, angel steeple: Thomas Goldstone the Younger.
 1492—1505 Magdalene College Tower, Oxford.
 1493 Hillesdon Church, Bucks.
 1500—39 Bath Abbey Church: Bishop Oliver King, and Priors Bird and Gibbs.
 1501—15 Louth Church, Lincolnshire, steeple.
 1502—4 Worcester Cathedral, Tomb of Arthur, Prince of Wales.
 1503—20 Henry the Seventh's Chapel, Westminster: Archdeacon William Bolton, Prior of St. Bartholomew's.
 1505 Riddleton Church, Dorsetshire.
 1505 Savoy Hospital, Strand: Henry VII.
 1506 Bablake Hospital, Coventry: Thomas Bond.
 1507—20 St. George's Chapel, Windsor, groined roof of choir: John Hylner and William Vertue, Freemasons.
 1508 King's College Chapel, Cambridge: stone vaulting: Henry VII.

Henry VIII., 1509—1547.

- 1509—32 Bangor Cathedral (except choir): Bishop Thomas Skevyngton
 1510—28 Colhampton Church, Devon: John Lane.
 1512—21 Brasenose College, Oxford: William Smith, Bishop of Lincoln.
 1513—17 Corpus Christi College, Oxford, quadrangle: Richard Fox, Bishop of Winchester.
 1517 Darton Church, West Riding, Yorkshire, chancel: Thomas Tykyl, Prior of Monk Breton.
 1517 Barton-under-Needwood, Staffordshire: John Taylor, Master of the Rolls *temp.* Henry VIII.
 1519 Great Pounton Church, Lincolnshire: Anthony Ellis.
 1520 Westenhanger Church, Kent: Sir Edward Poynings.
 — St. Mildred's Church, Canterbury, south side chapel: Thomas Atwood.
 — Layer Marney Hall, Essex.
 — Compton Winyate House, Warwickshire.
 1525 Hengrave Hall, Suffolk.
 1529 Christ Church Hall, Oxford: Cardinal Wolsey.
 1530—41 Christchurch Church, Hants., Chapel of Margaret Countess of Salisbury.

- 1532 Canterbury Cathedral: Archbishop William Warham.
 1534 Whiston Church, Northants.: Anthony Catesby.
 1536 Aughton Church, near Howden, Yorkshire, steeple: Christopher Ask.

ENGLISH CATHEDRALS.

As some of our cathedrals exhibit singly, and in entirety, the most perfect examples of the style of architecture of the period in which they were erected, so do others present in detail the best illustrations of the successive styles, and of the very gradual transitions from one to the other: both views are combined in the following alphabetical list with dates:—

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
<i>Bath</i> , Abbey Church.	Bishop Oliver King, commenced	1500
	Priors Bird and Gibbs continued	1503—1539
<i>Bristol</i> , Choir and aisles with vestry.	Abbot Edmund Knowle.	1311—1332
<i>Canterbury</i> , Crypt (and part of choir afterwards destroyed). Choir: entirely rebuilt.	Lanfranc †.	1073—1080
Glorious choir of Conrad de- dicated (nearly destroyed by fire).	Prior Ernulph.	1096—1110
Choir rebuilt (a perfect model).	William of Sens. And continued by Eng- lish William.	1174—78 1178—1184
Choir-screen and roodloft (now organ-gallery).	Prior Henry de Estria.	1304—5
Nave and west transepts re- built.	Prior Chillenden.	1378—1411
Chapter-house rebuilt.	Ditto.	1391—1411
Lady-chapel.	Prior Goldstone.	1449—68
Central tower, or Angel Steeple.	Thomas Goldstone II.	1490—1517

† Lanfranc, Anselm, Ernulph, and Gundulph, as also Martin, had all been monks of Bec in Normandy. See article on English Cathedrals in the "Quarterly Review," 1866.

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
<i>Carlisle</i> , Choir: (afterwards burnt).	Baron Walter, Governor of Carlisle.	1092—1101
South transept, nave, and choir rebuilt.		1352—96
East end and east window, (the finest English window).		1352—95
North transept and central tower.	Bishop Strickland.	1401
<i>Chester</i> , (St. Werburgh's Abbey) north transept.	Hugh Lupus.	1093
Chapter-house.	Randal de Blunderville.	1181—1232
<i>Chichester</i> , East part of choir and vaults.	Bishop Seffrid II.	1190—9
Spire, probably nearly the same date as Salisbury spire, but uncertain, <i>c.</i> 1350. The upper part was rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren, the whole rebuilt and the base heightened by Sir G. Scott.		1865-6
Lady-chapel.	Bishop Gilbert de Sancto Leofardo.	1288—1304
Southern transept and probably central tower rebuilt.	Bishop John de Langton.	1305—36
Detached bell-tower.	Bishop Langton.	1305—1338
<i>Durham</i> , Choir.	Bishop Carileph.	1093—1104
Nave and aisles.	Bishop Flambard.	1104—33
Galilee.	Bishop de Puiset (<i>vulgò</i> Pudsey)	1180—97
Chapel of the Nine Altars.	Bishop Poore, translated from Salisbury.	1242—90
West window.	Prior John Fossor.	1341—74
<i>Ely</i> , Nave begun by	Abbot Simeon.	ob. 1093
Carried on and completed by	Bishop Ridal.	1174—89
Galilee (<i>un chef d'œuvre</i>).	Bishop Eustace.	1198—1215
Presbytery.	Bishop Northwold.	1235—52
Lady-chapel.	Bishops Hotham and Simon de Montacute.	1321—49
Lantern tower.	Alan de Walsingham.	1323—36
Presbytery windows, three south, two north.	Bishop John de Bernet.	1367—73
Painted Norman ceiling restored.	Styleman le Strange, Esq.	1863

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
<i>Exeter</i> , North and south transept towers.	William Warelwast.	1107—36
Choir and transepts, and nave partly.	Bishop Quiril, and Bishop Stapleton, founder of Exeter College, Oxford.	1279—1318
Windows glazed.		1317—20
Nave finished.	Bishop John de Grandison.	1331—50
West front.	Bishop Brantyngham. (Chaucer's period.)	1370—94
Great east window, reconstructed.		1390—92
Chapter-house rebuilt.	Bishops De Lacy and Bothe.	1427—78
<i>Gloucester</i> , Crypt (other parts destroyed).	Abbot Serlo.	1089—1100
South aisle of nave.	Abbot Thokey.	1318—29
South transept.	Abbot Wiggemore ^h .	1329—37
Cloisters.	Abbots Horton and Troucester ⁱ .	1351—1412
The choir and transept, originally Norman, were overlaid		1330—1400
West front and south porch.	Abbot Morwent.	1420—37
Central tower.	Abbot Seabroke.	1454—57
Lady-chapel.	Abbots Hanley and Farleigh.	1457—98
<i>Hereford</i> , Nave.	Bishop Losing ^k .	1079—1135
North transept, chapter-house, and part of cloisters.	Bishop Cantilupe.	1275—82
<i>Richfield</i> , West front.		c. 1275
Front windows and three spires (extremely beautiful)		1307—27
Lower part of three west bays of choir and south transept and sacristy.		c. 1200—20

^h This transept exhibits the earliest example of the Perpendicular style in England.

ⁱ These cloisters display the first instance of fan-tracery.

^k Hereford Cathedral was designed by Bishop Losing after the model of the church at Aix-la-Chapelle, built by Charlemagne. In the north transept occurs the earliest instance of the transition from the Early English to the Decorated.

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
North transept and chapter-house.		c. 1240
Nave.		1250
Presbytery.		1325
Lady-chapel.	Bishop de Langton.	1310—21
<i>Lincoln</i> , West front with arches.	Bishop Remigius.	1087—92
West doorways, capitals, &c.	Bishop Alexander.	1146
Choir, east transept, and north transept rose-window.	Bishop St. Hugh and Geoffrey de Noiers.	1190—1200
Nave.	Hugh de Welles.	1232—35
The Retro-choir or Angel choir.		1270—82
Cloister.	Bishop Sutton.	1296
Central tower.	Bishop D'Alderley.	1306—11
Vaults of the three towers.	Johu de Welburn.	1350—86
<i>London</i> , St. Paul's.	Sir Christopher Wren ¹ .	1675—1710
<i>Manchester</i> , Collegiate Church, now Cathedral.	Founded by Lord de la Warre.	1422
<i>Norwich</i> , Choir, aisles, transept, and tower.	Bishop Losing ^m .	1096—1119
Nave completed.	Bishop Everard.	1135
Partly rebuilt.	Bishop Middleton.	1278—88
Finished.	Bishop Walpole.	1297—1302
Spire.	Bishop Percy.	1361—1405
West front and cloisters.	Bishop Alnwick.	1426—49
Vaulting of the nave.	Bishop Walter Lehart.	1446—72

¹ The dimensions of St. Paul's as compared with St. Peter's Cathedral at Rome, are as follows:—

	St. Peter's. Feet.	St. Paul's. Feet.
Length within	669	500
Breadth at the entrance	226	106
Front without	395	180
Breadth at the cross	442	223
Diameter of cupola	139	108
Height of cupola and lantern	432	330
Height of church	146	110
Height of pillars in front	91	40

^m Norwich Cathedral is distinguished by the bishop's throne being in the centre of the eastern apse, behind the high altar. With the exception, perhaps, of Peterborough, it preserves more of the original Norman design than any other cathedral.

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
Clerestory and stone roof of choir.	Bishop Goldwell.	1472—99
Vaulting of transepts.	Bishop Nykke, or Nix.	1501—36
<i>Oxford</i> , Christ Church, formerly St. Frideswide's.	Robert of Cricklade, called Canutus.	1160—80
Groined roof with pendants of choir.	Wolsey.	1525—29
<i>Peterborough</i> , Choir.	John de Sais and Martin de Bec.	1117—1143
Transepts.	Abbot Waterville.	1155—77
Nave.	Abbot Benedict.	1177—93
West front.		1237
Eastern aisle, retro-choir, and three chapels.	Principally built by Abbots Aston and Kirton.	1440—1500
<i>Ripon</i> .	Archbishops Gray, Wickwarre, Romaine.	1238—17, 1354
Crypt, the portion of the crypt called St. Wilfrid's Needle.	St. Wilfrid.	c. 70
Central tower.	Abbot Booth.	1459
<i>Rochester</i> , Crypt.	Bishop Gundulph.	1080
Nave.	Bishop Ernulph.	1115—30
Choir.	William de Hoo, sacristan.	1225—39
<i>Salisbury</i> ⁿ .	Bishops Poore and Bridport.	1218—1258
Chapter-house.	Ditto.	1220—1250
Tower and spire ^o .		1331—87
<i>Wells</i> , West front, nave, and part of choir.	Bishop Joceline.	1225—29

ⁿ The ancient cathedral of Old Sarum was built by Bishop Herman 645—50, and Bishop Osmund de Sais, Earl of Dorset, who arranged the use of Sarum, 1078—99.

^o The following view of the comparative height of Salisbury spire may be interesting: Salisbury, 404 ft. ; St. Paul's, 365 ft. ; Coventry, 320 ft. ; Norwich, 309 ft. ; Louth, 294 ft. ; Grantham, 274 ft. ; Chichester, 271 ft. ; Lichfield, 252 ft. ; Wakefield, 247 ft. Boston tower is 268 ft. ; Lincoln, 262 ft. ; Canterbury, 229 ft. ; Gloucester and the two of Westminster, 225 ft. ; Ely and Durham, 215 ft. ; the three of York, and the two west towers of Lincoln, Beverley, and Worcester, are all about 200 ft. ; All Saints, Derby, 30 ft. ; Doncaster, 170 ft. ; Wells, 166 ft. ; Bath and Ludlow, 162 ft. Besides these none are certainly above 150 ft.

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
East part of choir and Lady-chapel.	Bishop Bilton.	1248—64
Chapter-house.	Bishop de Marchia.	1292—1302
Central tower.	Bishop Drokensford.	1320—37
South-west tower.	Bishop Harewell.	1366—86
North-west tower.	Bishop Bubwith.	1407—24
Cloisters, west and part of the south.	Bishop Beckington.	1450—65
<i>Winchester</i> , Crypt and transepts.	Bishop Walkelyn ^p .	1079—93
Central tower and part of transepts rebuilt.		1107
Presbytery and Lady-chapel.	Bishop Godfrey de Lucy.	1195—1204
Nave in part, great west window.	Bishop Edington.	1360—66
Ditto, and aisles remodelled.	William of Wykeham.	1394—1410
Ditto continued.	Bishop Waynflete.	1447—86
Lady-chapel rebuilt.	Hunton and Silksted.	1470—1524
<i>Worcester</i> , Crypt, &c.	Bishop Wulfstan.	1084—89
Choir rebuilt.		1203—18
Lady-chapel.		1224
<i>York</i> , Crypt ^q .	Archbishop Rogers.	1171
South transept and chapter-house.	Archbishop Gray.	1227—40
North transept and Five Sisters.	Archbishop Romaine.	1250—60
Nave.	Archbishops Romaine and Thoresby.	1291—1345
Great west window completed and glazed.		1338
Wooden vaulted ceiling.	Archbishop Thoresby.	1355
Choir and presbytery.	Archbishops Thoresby and Scroope.	1361—1405
Lantern of central tower.	Walter Skirlaw, Bishop of Durham.	1389—1407

^p Winchester Cathedral was entirely rebuilt from the foundations by Bishop Walkelyn, he having obtained by subtilty a grant of Hempinges, or Hempage wood, from the Couqueror for that purpose.

^q A portion of this crypt may formerly have been part of the church erected by Edwin of Northumbria, at the place of his baptism by Paulinus, A.D. 627; or at least not later than the time of Archbishop Albert, consecrated 767. The cathedral was rebuilt by Thomas of Bayeux, 1070—1100, but his work has perished.

MISCELLANEOUS BUILDINGS.

Before quitting the subject of mediæval architecture, we would advert to one or two buildings of sufficient magnitude and importance to deserve a passing notice :—

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
<i>St. Alban's Abbey Church</i> , Tower and transepts.	Abbot Paul of Caen.	1077—1116
North arches of nave and west porch.	Abbot John de Celles.	1195—1214
East end rebuilt with choir.		1235—1260
West nave and aisles and porch finished.	Abbot John de Berkhamsted.	1270—1301
Lady-chapel.	Abbot Hugh de Eversden.	1307—26
South aisle rebuilt.		1323
St. Cuthbert's screen.	Abbot Thomas de la Mare.	1342—96
<i>Beverley Minster.</i>		c. 1220
<i>St. George's Chapel</i> , Windsor.	Edward IV. and Henry VII.	1481—1508
Groined roof of choir.	Aylmer and Virtue.	1507—20
<i>King's College</i> , Cambridge, commenced		1440
Stone vaultings, turrets, &c.	Henry VII.	1508—15
<i>Romsey Abbey Church.</i>		1180—1200
<i>Sherborne Abbey Church</i> , East porticu, rebuilt.	Abbot Bradford.	1445—49
Western portion.	Abbot Rampisham.	1475—1509
<i>Southwell Minster.</i>		
Choir and chapter-house.	Archbishop Gray.	1233—94
<i>Temple Inn Church</i> , London, Round church.		1185
Choir and additions.		1240
<i>Waltham Abbey Church</i> , Tower.	Harold (?)	1062—1100
<i>Westminster Abbey Church</i> , Choir and transepts which have perished.	Edward the Confessor, consecrated.	1065
Lady-chapel added.		1220—40
Almost wholly rebuilt.	Henry III.	1245—69
Five bays to the west of the crossing.	Edward I.	1272—1306

Building.	Builder or designer.	Date.
Henry the Seventh's Chapel built on the site of Henry the Third's Chapel.		1503—20
<i>Westminster Hall.</i>	William Rufus.	1097
Walls cased and raised two feet, windows altered, a stately porch and new roof built as designed by Master Henry Yeveley.		1397—99

NOTE.

Although not strictly within the province of the archæologist, but appertaining rather to that of the architect, we have ventured to add a graduated table of the comparative dimensions of our principal cathedrals and churches:—

	Area. Feet.	Long. Feet.	Wide. Feet.	Trans. Feet.
York, C.	63,800	486	106	222
St. Paul's	59,700	460	94	240
Lincoln, C.	55,530	463	80	220
Winchester	53,480	530	85	210
Ely	47,000	517	75	185
Durham	46,340	473	81	170
Westminster	46,000	505	75	190
Salisbury, C.	43,515	450	82	206
Canterbury, C.	43,215	514	73	130
Peterborough	41,090	426	79	185
Norwich	33,750	408	70	180
Worcester, C.	33,100	387	78	126
Wells, C.	32,140	388	69	132
Chester, C.	31,680	350	74	180
St. Alban's	31,140	425	65	175
Gloucester, C.	30,600	408	83	142
Chichester	30,000	386	92	126
Exeter, C.	29,600	383	72	140
Beverley	29,600	334	64	167
Lichfield, C.	27,860	379	66	144
Here'ord	26,850	325	74	144
Tewkesbury	26,000	317	71	124
Ripon	24,200	270	87	133
Rochester, C.	23,300	310	68	123
Yarmouth	23,085	228	110	148
Coventry	22,080	252	120	—
Romsey	21,470	255	74	131
Southwell, C.	20,440	306	60	121
Boston	20,270	284	99	—
Newcastle	20,110	243	74	127
Hull	20,036	272	72	96

RELIGIOUS ORDERS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

Proceed we now from the consideration of the stately edifices which we have enumerated, to a view of the various religious Orders by whom, or for whose use, they were principally erected.

Commencing with the hierarchy, we shall first notice a few changes which have occurred in the arrangement of the various episcopal dioceses since the Conquest; we shall next give a list of the mitred abbeyes, the presidents of which held rank with the nobles of the land; we shall then give a sketch of the several orders of monks, friars, and nuns; and conclude our notice of ecclesiastical institutions with a list of English monasteries.

I. BISHOPRICS.

Crediton was removed to Exeter by Edward the Confessor c. 1050
 Under the decree of a synod held by Lanfranc, Sherborne was
 removed by Bishop Herman to Salisbury 1072—75

	Area. Feet.	Long. Feet.	Wide. Feet.	Trans. Feet.
King's Chapel	18,550	} 289	{ 78	—
„ Nave only	13,150		{ 45	—
Manchester	18,340	215	112	—
Christ Church	18,300	303	60	101
Southwark, St. Saviour's	18,200	272	61	121
Selby	17,800	283	59	83
Newark	16,860	214	72	115
Bath	16,600	215	72	126
Windsor, St. George's	16,400	225	66	106
Redcliffe	15,500	230	56	117
Grantham	15,440	193	73	—
Carlisle	15,270	211	71	124
Ludlow	14,860	204	80	135
Bristol, C.	14,200	171	72	118
Louth	14,100	182	76	—
Kendal	14,000	140	101	—
Beverley, St. Mary	13,700	197	60	110
Leeds	13,140	160	35	103
Sherborne	13,110	200	60	95
Doncaster	12,600	169	65	92
Bridlington	12,530	185	68	—
Stafford	12,100	170	66	96
Nottingham	12,000	206	66	95
Derby	11,600	160	83	—
Oxford, C.	11,342	155	54	106
Wakefield	11,055	180	66	—
Wimborne Minster	10,725	185	54	106

Dorchester (Oxon.) was removed to Lincoln by Remigius	1075
Selsea to Chichester by Bishop Stigand	1075
Thetford to Norwich by Bishop Herbert de Losing	1094
Ely was constituted a bishopric; and a portion of the see of Lincoln assigned to it	1109
Carlisle received her first bishop	1133
Old Sarum was removed to Salisbury by Bishop Poore	1220
The five sees of Oxford, Peterborough, Gloucester, Bristol, and Chester were instituted by Henry VIII.	c. 1537
Manchester was created a bishopric	1838

2. MITRED ABBEYS.

These were limited by Edward III. to twenty-six; to which Henry VIII. afterwards added another, viz. the Abbey of Tavistock. The Prior of St. John's took the precedence as the first baron in England, the Abbot of St. Alban's next, and the Abbot of Glastonbury third; the rest promiscuously.

1. St. John's of Jerusalem.	15. Waltham.
2. St. Alban's.	16. Shrewsbury.
3. Glastonbury.	17. Gloucester.
4. St. Augustine's, Canterbury.	18. Bennet-in-the-Holm.
5. Westminster.	19. Thorney.
6. Edmundsbury.	20. Romsey.
7. Peterborough.	21. Ramsey.
8. Colchester.	22. Hyde.
9. Evesham.	23. Malmesbury.
10. Winchcombe.	24. Cirencester.
11. Crowland.	25. St. Mary's, York.
12. Battle.	26. Selby.
13. Reading.	27. Tavistock.
14. Abingdon.	

There were four titled abbesses:—

1. The Lady Abbess of Shaftesbury, Dorsetshire.
2. „ „ Barking, Essex.
3. „ „ St. Mary's, Winchester.
4. „ „ Wilton, Wiltshire.

3. RELIGIOUS ESTABLISHMENTS AND ORDERS.

*Succession of Orders of Monks, Friars, and Nuns.*1. *Benedictines or Black Monks* †.

Founded by St. Benedictus, predecessor of St. Gregory, who sent over Augustine. He flourished A.D. 516.

Introduced into England by Augustine, 596.

Established at Canterbury.

Their habit, black.

All the mitred abbeys, except St. John's of Jerusalem, belonged to them.

They were divided into—

1. *Cluniacs.*

Founded by Odo, Abbot of Cluniac. Burgundy, A.D. 912.

Introduced into England by Earl Warrenne.

First house at Lewes, Sussex, 1077.

Habit, black.

2. *Cistercians.*

Founded by Robert, Abbot of Neoles in Ciseaux, (Cisterne). Burgundy, 1098.

Introduced into England, 1128.

First house, Waverley Abbey, Surrey.

The Cistercians are also called Bernardines. St. Bernard was Abbot of Clairvaux in 1116. Fuller considers the Bernardines a sub-order of Cistercians.

3. *Monks of Grandmont*, established principally at Abberbury in Shropshire.2. *Augustinian Monks, called Canons Regular, or Austin Canons.*

A less strict order than ordinary monks; older in other parts of Europe than the Benedictines.

Founded in honour of St. Augustine of Hippo.

Introduced into England by Henry I., 1105.

First house, St. John's, Colchester.

† The difference between monks and friars is this:—monks had nothing in proprietorship, but all in common; friars had nothing in proprietorship or in common, but, being mendicants, depended on charity; they had cells, but no revenues at first, though in time benefactions increased the number of the cells, and created considerable revenues.

Habit, a long black cassock, with a white rochet over it.
The monks were generally shaven, but these wore beards,
and caps on their heads.

3. *Gilbertine or Sempringham Canons.*

Founded by Sir Gilbert, Lord of Sempringham, 1139.

First house at Sempringham, Lincolnshire, 1148.

Habit, black cassock, with white cloak over it, and a hood
lined with lamb's skin.

4. *Carthusian Monks*, an austere branch.

Instituted by Bruno of Chartreux, in France, 1080.

Introduced into England by Henry II., 1180-1.

First house (called by corruption Charter House, from Char-
treux) at Witham, Somersetshire.

Habit, white, except an outer plaided black cloak.

5. *Premonstratensians*, so called from Premonstratum, in Picardy ;
called also *White Canons*.

Instituted by St. Norbert, Archbishop of Magdeburgh.

Established in England, 1140.

First house, Newhouse, Lincolnshire.

Habit, white cassock, with a rochet over it, a long white
cloak, and white cap.

Rule, Reformed Augustine.

6. *Knights Hospitallers*, or *Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*, whose
duty it was to provide for pilgrims to the Holy Land.

Instituted about 1092.

Established in England by Jordan Briset, 1108.

Principal establishment in England, Hospital of St. John,
Clerkenwell.

Habit, black, with a white cross.

Rule, St. Augustine's.

There were sisters of this Order, who had one house in Eng-
land, viz. Buckland, Somersetshire.

7. *Knights Templars*, so called from their residence in some rooms
adjoining the Temple at Jerusalem. It was their duty to guard
the roads for pilgrims to the Holy Land.

Instituted 1118.

Introduced into England before 1135.

First house, at Holborn, whence they removed to the Temple,
1135.

Habit, white, with a red cross.

Rule, that of the canons of St. Austin.

Suppressed by Pope Clement, 1309.

Abolished by the Council of Vienna 1312, at which time they possessed 16,000 lordships, besides other lands.

FRIARS.

1. *Dominican*, or *Black Friars*, called also *Jacobine* or *Preaching Friars*, from their first residence in Rue St. Jacques, Paris, and their custom of preaching.
 Founded by St. Dominic (a Spaniard) about 1071.
 First English residence, at Oxford, 1221.
 Habit, same as Austin Canons until 1219, when they assumed when at home a white cassock with white hood, and when they went abroad a black cloak with black hood.
 Rule, St. Augustine's.
2. *Franciscan* or *Grey Friars*, also called *Minorites*, from their dwelling about the Minorities, London.
 Instituted by St. Francis of Assisi, in Italy, 1209.
 Established in England at Canterbury, 1224.
 Habit, loose garment of a grey colour, reaching to their ankles, with a cowl and cloak. They were girt with a cord, and travelled barefoot.
3. *Carmelites*, or *White Friars*, dwelling originally on Mount Carmel, whence they were driven by the Saracens about 1098.
 Established in England by Richard I., 1240.
 First house, at Alnwick, Northumberland.
 Habit, white.
 Rule, chiefly that of St. Bernard.
4. *Austin Friars*, or *Friars Eremites*.
 Introduced into England 1250.
 Habit, at home, a white gown, with a scapulary; abroad, or performing service in the quire, a black cowl with large hood, and black leathern girdle.
5. *Friars of the Holy Trinity*, or *Maturines*, for the redemption of captives.
 Instituted by St. John de Meatha and Felix de Valois, 1197.
 Dwelt near St. Maturine's Chapel, Paris.

- Introduced into England, 1224.
 First house, at Mattendon, in Kent.
 Habit, white robes, with red and blue crosses on their breasts.
6. *Crutched, or Crouched Friars.*
 Instituted or reformed by Prior Gerard, of Bologna, 1169.
 Established in England at Colchester, 1244.
 Habit, blue; and at first they carried a cross fixed to a staff, whence they derived their name. This symbol was afterwards represented by a cross of red cloth upon their breasts or backs.
7. *Friars of the Sack, de Penitentia, or de Sacco.*
 Founded by Henry III., 1258.
 Established at Peter-house, Cambridge.
8. *Bethlemite Friars.*
 Introduced into England, 1257.
 One house only, at Cambridge.
 Habit, star of five rays on their backs, (Fuller).
9. *Pied Friars, or Fratres de Rea.*
 One house only, at Norwich.
 Habit, black and white garments, whence their designation.
10. *Friars de Areo.*
 One house only, at Westminster.
11. *Friars de Domina, or of Our Lady.*
 Settled in England, 1288.
 Established at Cambridge, and it is believed had a house at Norwich.
 Habit, white coats, black cloaks over them.
12. *Bonshommes, or Good Men.*
 Settled in England, at Ashridge, Bucks., 1244.
 Held one other at Edington, Wilts., (Fuller).
13. *Friars Robertines, from one Robert Flower, a recluse of the rocks of Nisdale, Yorkshire, (Fuller).*

NUNS.

1. *The Black Nuns, or Benedictines.*
 One of the earliest nunneries, Wilton, 773.
2. *The Nuns of St. Clare, formerly Ellenduna, or Minoresses.*
 Founded at Assise, 1212.

Introduced into England by Blanche, Queen of Navarre,
wife of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, 1293.

First house, the Minories, without Aldgate, London.

3. *Bridgettæan Nuns.*

Established at Sion, Middlesex, 1415, (Fuller).

Jesuits.

Monasteries were dissolved and the Jesuits introduced, 1538.

4. ALPHABETICAL LIST OF ENGLISH MONASTERIES, WITH THE
NAMES OF FOUNDERS, AND WHEN FOUNDED.

1. *Benedictine Monasteries.*

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| Abbotsbury Abbey, | Dorsetshire. |
| Orc, or Urkus, steward of the palace to King Canute, A.D. 1026. | |
| Abergavenny Priory, | Monmouthshire. |
| Hamelin Balon, or Baladun, a companion of William the Conqueror,
about 1087. | |
| Abingdon Monastery, | Berkshire. |
| Founded by Cissa, or his nephew Heane, A.D. 675. | |
| Alcester Abbey, | Warwickshire. |
| Ralph Boteler of Oversley, 1140. | |
| Aldeby Priory. | Norfolk. |
| Herbert de Losing, Bishop of Norwich, about 1100. | |
| Amesbury Nunnery, | Wiltshire. |
| Ethelfrida, Queen Dowager of King Edgar, A.D. 980. | |
| Ankerwyke Nunnery, | Bucks. |
| St. Gilbert de Montfichet and Richard his sou, before 1189. | |
| Arden Nunnery, | Yorkshire. |
| Peter de Hoton, 1150. | |
| Armethwaite Nunnery, | Cumberland. |
| William Rufus, 1089. | |
| Arthington Nunnery, | Yorkshire. |
| Peter de Arthington, about 1154. | |
| Athelney Monastery, | Somersetshire. |
| King Alfred, A.D. 898. | |
| Avecot or Ancot (cell to Malvern), | Worcestershire. |
| William Burdet, 1151. | |

Bardney Abbey,	Lincolnshire.
Supposed to have been founded by Ethelred before A.D. 697.	
Bardsey Abbey,	Carnarvonshire.
Founder unknown, but founded before 516.	
Barking Monastery,	Essex.
Founded by Erkenwald, Bishop of London, A.D. 677.	
Basseleck Priory,	Monmouthshire.
Robert de Haya and Gundreda his wife, before 1120.	
Bath Abbey and Cathedral,	Somersetshire.
Founded as a nunnery by Osric, A.D. 676.	
Battle Abbey,	Sussex.
William the Conqueror, A.D. 1067.	
Bearwe, or Minchin Barrow Nunnery,	Somersetshire.
One of the Gurnays, lords of Stoke Hamden, before 1200.	
Beaulieu, or Milbrook Monastery (a cell to St. Alban's Abbey),	Herts.
Robert de Alini and his mother Cicily, 1140.	
Belvoir Priory (do.),	Lincolnshire.
Robert de Belvidir, or de Todenci, 1076.	
Berkenhead Priory,	Cheshire.
Hamon, third Baron of Dunham Massy, 1150.	
Beverley St. John Monastery,	Yorkshire.
John, Archbishop of York, A.D. 700.	
Binham Priory (a cell to St. Alban's Abbey),	Norfolk.
Peter de Valoricis, nephew to the Conqueror, before 1093.	
Black Ladies of Brewood, or Brewirne Nunnery,	Staffordshire.
Uncertain, but founded before 1199.	
Blackborough Nunnery,	Norfolk.
Roger de Scales and Muriel his wife, about 1154.	
Blythebury Nunnery,	Staffordshire.
Hugh Malvoisin, about 1135.	
Blythe Priory,	Notts.
Roger de Builly and Muriel his wife, 1088.	
Bodmin Priory,	Cornwall.
St. Petroc, A.D. 520.	
Boxgrave Priory,	Sussex.
Robert de Haye, before 1135.	
Bradwell Priory,	Bucks.
Mainfelin, lord of the manor of Wolverton, 1155.	
Brecknock Priory (cell to Battle Abbey),	Brecknockshire.
Bernard de Novo Mercatu, or Newmarsh, <i>temp.</i> Henry I.	

- Bretford Nunnery, Warwickshire.
Geoffrey Clinton, son of the founder of Kenilworth Castle and
Priory, before 1303.
- Bromfield Priory, Shropshire.
Founded by a College of Secular Canons, 1155.
- Brunham, or Nun Bromham Priory, Yorkshire.
Richard, King of the Romans, 1262.
- Bungay Nunnery, Suffolk.
Roger de Glanvill, and Countess Gundreda his wife, 1160.
- Burton-upon-Trent Monastery, Staffordshire.
Wulfric Spott, A.D. 1002.
- Bury St. Edmund's Abbey, Suffolk.
King Sigebert, A.D. 603.
- Caldey was a cell to St. Dogmael's, Pembrokeshire.
See Dugdale, vol. iv. p. 129.
- Cambridge Cell, Cambridgeshire.
John de Cranden, Prior of Ely, about 1321.
- Canwell, formerly Cranewell Priory, Staffordshire.
Geva, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Chester, 1142.
- Canyngton Nunnery, Somersetshire.
Robert de Curcy, about 1140.
- Cardiff Priory, Glamorganshire.
Robert, first Earl of Gloucester, 1147.
- Cardigan Cell to Chertsey Priory, Cardiganshire.
Founder unknown; founded before 1291.
- Carow Nunnery, Norwich.
Seyna and Leftelina, two sisters of an ancient nunnery of St. Mary
and St. John, founded Carow Nunnery, 1146.
- Castle Hedingham or Higford Nunnery, Essex.
Alberic de Vere III., about 1190.
- Catesby Nunnery, Northants.
Robert, son of Philip de Esseby, before 1199.
- Cerne or Cernell Abbey, Dorsetshire.
Said to have been founded by Edwold, brother of St. Edmund, but
it was certainly endowed by Ethelmara Ailmar, A.D. 987.
- Chateris Nunnery, Cambridgeshire.
Alfwen, wife of Athelstan, Earl of East Anglia, A.D. 980.
- Chertsey Monastery, Surrey.
Founded by Frithwald, Earl of Surrey, A.D. 666.
- Cheshunt Nunnery, Herts.
Founder unknown, but the nunnery existed before 1183.

- Chester Cathedral, formerly St. Werburgh's Abbey, Chester.
 Tradition says was founded by Wulphere, first Christian king of Mercia, for his daughter Werburgh, about A.D. 670.
- Christchurch, or Holy Trinity Cathedral and Monastery, Canterbury.
 Augustine, sent by Pope Gregory at the instance of his predecessor, Benedict. Augustine landed 596, and died 604.
- Clerkenwell Nunnery, Middlesex.
 Jordan Briset, Baron, 1100.
- Colne Priory, Essex.
 Aubrey de Vere, about 1100.
- Coventry Cathedral and Priory of St. Mary's, Coventry.
 Leofric, Earl of Mercia, and his wife, Lady Godiva, 1043.
- Cranbourne Priory, Dorsetshire.
 Aylward Mere or Snew, about A.D. 980.
- Croyland Monastery, Lincolnshire.
 St. Ethelbert, A.D. 716.
- Davington or Daunton Nunnery, Kent.
 Fulke de Newenham, 1153.
- Deerhurst Priory, Gloucestershire.
 -Founded by Doddo, Duke of Mercia, before 804; rebuilt by Edward the Confessor in 1056.
- Depyng Priory (cell to abbey of Thorney), Lincolnshire.
 Baldwin, son of Gilbert de Wake, 1139.
- Derby (King's Mead) Nunnery, Derbyshire.
 Walter, Bishop of Coventry, 1160.
- Dunster Cell, Somersetshire.
 William de Mohun, before 1087.
- Durham Cathedral and Monastery (formerly Lindisfarne), Durham.
 Aldwine was the first bishop of Durham. He was consecrated A.D. 990.
- Durham College, Oxford, Oxfordshire.
 Richard de Hoton, Prior of Durham, about 1290.
- East Dereham Monastery, Norfolk.
 Anna, king of the East Angles, A.D. 650.
- Easeburn Priory, Sussex.
 Sir John Bohun, of Midhurst, about 1250.
- Elstow Nunnery, Bedfordshire.
 Judith, Countess of Huntingdon, niece to the Conqueror, 1078.
- Ely Cathedral and Monastery, Cambridge.
 Etheldreda, daughter of the East Anglian King Anna, A.D. 673.

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| Evesham Abbey,
Egwin, third Bishop of Worcester, A.D. 701. | Worcestershire. |
| Ewenny Priory (cell to Gloucester Abbey),
Sir John Londres, lord of Ogmore Castle, and given by Maurice
de London as a cell to Gloucester Abbey, 1141. | Glamorganshire. |
| Ewyas Priory,
Harald, lord of Ewyas, 1100. | Herefordshire. |
| Exeter Cathedral and Monastery,
King Athelstan, A.D. 932. | Devonshire. |
| Eye Priory,
Robert de Mallet, before 1087. | Suffolk. |
| Eynesham Abbey, Oxford, and Stow,
Athelmare or Ailmar, Earl of Cornwall, before 1005. | Lincolnshire. |
| Fairwell Nunnery,
Roger, Bishop of Chester, 1140. | Staffordshire. |
| Farne Island Cell,
The residence of Ardan, first bishop of Lindisfarne, who died in
651, and afterwards of St. Cuthbert, who built a hermitage and
oratory there : a priory was founded before 1291. | Northumb. |
| Faversham Abbey,
King Stephen and his queen, Matilda, about 1147. | Kent. |
| Finchale-upon-the-Wear Monastery,
Hugh de Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, and Henry, his son, endowed
an old hermitage and established a priory here, about 1170. | Durham. |
| Flamstead Nunnery,
Roger de Toney, before 1154. | Herts. |
| Folkestone Priory,
Founded by Eadbald, King of Kent, A.D. 630. | Kent. |
| Fosse Nunnery,
Endowed by King Henry III., about 1218. | Lincolnshire. |
| Freston or Friseton (cell to Croyland Abbey),
Alan de Croun, chief butler to Henry I., 1134. | Lincolnshire. |
| Glastonbury Abbey and Monastery,
Tradition asserts that St. Joseph of Arimathea founded the first
Christian oratory here, and that St. Patrick retired here, A.D. 433.
The first Saxon abbot, however, was Berthwald, 670. | Somersetshire. |
| Gloucester Cathedral and St. Peter's Monastery,
Wulphere, first Christian king of Mercia, and his brother Ethelred,
A.D. 680. | Gloucestershire. |
| Gloucester College or Priory, Oxford,
John Gifford, 1283. | Oxfordshire. |

Godeland or Gotheland (cell to Whitby), Henry I., before 1135.	Yorkshire.
Godestow Nunnery, John de St. John gave the land (<i>temp.</i> Henry I.), and the Abbess Ediva or Editha founded the nunnery, 1138.	Oxfordshire.
Great Malvern Priory (cell to Westminster), A hermit named Aldwyn, about 1083.	Worcestershire.
Grimesby Nunnery, Probably by Henry II., before 1185.	Lincolnshire.
Hackness Priory in Whitby Strand (cell to Whitby), Lady Hilda, confirmed by William Rufus, before 1087.	Yorkshire.
Haliwell Nunnery. Fitzgelson, before 1127.	
Halystan or Holiscomb, Humfraville, of Harbottle Castle, before 1255.	Northumberland.
Handale or Grendale Nunnery, William de Percy, A.D. 1133.	Yorkshire.
Hatfield Peverell Priory (cell to St. Alban's), Ingelrica, wife of Ranulph Peverell, before 1100.	Essex.
Hatfield Regis Priory, Alberic de Vere II., about 1135.	Essex.
Hedley Priory (cell to York), Ypolitus de Bram, 1125.	Yorkshire.
Henwood (formerly Estwell) Nunnery, Kettleberne, lord of Langdon, about 1154.	Warwickshire.
Hertford Priory (cell to St. Alban's), Ralph de Limesey, before 1093.	Hertfordshire.
Hinchingbrooke Nunnery. William the Conqueror, before 1127.	
Holand or Holland Priory, Walter, Bishop of Coventry, 1319.	Lancashire.
Holy Trinity Priory, Ralph Paganell or Paynell, 1089.	Yorkshire.
Horton Monastery (afterwards a cell to Sherbourne), Ordgar, Earl of Devonshire, before A.D. 970.	Dorsetshire.
Hoxne Monastery (cell to Norwich), The Priors of Norwich, before 1226.	Suffolk.
Humberstayne Abbey, William, son of Ralph, son of Diogo, before 1189.	Lincolnshire.
Hurley Priory (cell to Westminster), Geoffrey de Mandeville, ancestor of the Earls of Essex, before 1087.	Berks.

- Hyde Monastery, Hants.
King Alfred and his son, St. Edward the Elder, A.D. 903.
- Icklington Nunnery, Cambridgeshire.
Aubrey de Vere, first Earl of Oxford, before 1189.
- Ireston Priory (cell to Croyland), Lincolnshire.
- Ivingho or St. Margaret's de Bosco Priory, Bucks.
Bishop William Gifford, before 1129.
- Keinton or Kington St. Michael, Wilts.
Robert or Adam, son of Weyfer of Kingston, before 1292.
- Kidwelly or Cadwell (cell to Sherbourne), Carmarthenshire.
Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, before 1135.
- Kilburn Nunnery (cell to Westminster), Middlesex.
Godwyn, a hermit, and Herebert, Abbot of Westminster, 1130.
- Lambley-upon-Tyne Monastery, Northumberland.
Alan de Tyndale, before 1216.
- Lammana Cell, Cornwall.
Hastutus de Solenny, before 1200.
- Langley Nunnery, Leicestershire.
Re-endowed by William Pantulf and Burgia, his wife, before 1167.
- Leominster Priory (cell to Reading), Hereford.
Founded by Merwald, King of Mercia, A.D. 660; ceded to Reading by Henry I., 1125.
- Lestingeham Monastery, Yorkshire.
Founded by Cedd, Bishop of the East Angles, A.D. 648.
- Lillechurch or Hexham Nunnery, Kent.
King Stephen and his youngest daughter, Mary, before 1151.
- Liming Monastery, Kent.
Founded by Ethelburga, daughter of King Ethelbert, A.D. 633.
- Lindisfarne or Holy Island Monastery, Northumberland.
When transferred to Durham by Bishop William de Carilefo in 1082, it was left as a Benedictine cell.
- Lindisfarne, see Durham.
- Little Malvern Priory, Worcestershire.
Two brothers, Jocelyn and Edred, monks of Worcester, 1171.
- Little Marcis and Geddingham Priory, Yorkshire.
Roger de Clere, or rather Helewysia de Clere, 1163.
- Little Marlow Nunnery, Bucks.
Geoffrey, Lord Spenser, before 1189.
- Littlemore or Sandford Nunnery, Oxfordshire.
Probably Roger de Sandford, 1177.

Luffield Priory, Robert Bossu, Earl of Leicester, 1124.	Northants.
Lymbroke Nunnery, Ralph de Lingau, probably about 1200.	Herefordshire.
Lynne Priory. Bishop Herbert de Losing, about 1100.	Norfolk.
Lytham Priory (cell to Durham), Richard Fitz Roger, before 1199.	Lancashire.
Malling Nunnery, Gundulph, Bishop of Rochester, 1090.	Kent.
Malmesbury Monastery, Said to have been founded by Maildulph, the tutor and predecessor of St. Aldhelm, about A.D. 673.	Wiltshire.
Marrick Nunnery, Roger de Aske, about 1154.	Yorkshire.
May Priory (cell to Reading), King David I. of Scotland founded this cell before 1153, and it was afterwards ceded to Reading Abbey.	Scotland.
Mergate or Market Street, or Holy Trinity de Bosco Monastery, Geoffrey, Abbot of St. Alban's, about 1145.	Bedfordshire.
Michelney Abbey, King Athelstan, A.D. 939.	Somersetshire.
Middlesburgh Cell to Whitby, Robert de Bruse, 1120.	Yorkshire.
Middleton or Milton Abbot's Monastery, King Athelstan, A.D. 933.	Dorsetshire.
Molesby Nunnery, Henry II., before 1167.	Yorkshire.
Molycourt Priory, Supposed to have been founded in the time of the Saxons, but by whom unknown.	Suffolk.
Monmouth Priory, Wihenoc de Monmouth, before 1125.	Monmouthshire.
Nesseham Priory, Probably some ancestor of the Graystocks, before 1203.	Durham.
Norwich Cathedral and Priory, Herbert de Losinga, 1101.	Norfolk.
Nun Kelyng Nunnery, . Agnes de Archis, 1152.	Yorkshire.

- Nun Monkton Nunnery, Yorkshire.
 William de Archis and Ivetta, his wife, about 1140.
- Oxney Cell, Northants.
 By whom or when founded unknown, but it was a poor priory
 in 1307.
- Pembroke or Monkton Priory, Pembrokeshire.
 Arnulph, Earl of Pembroke, about 1098.
- Penmon or Glamach Priory, Anglesey.
 Llewellyn ap Jorwerth, Prince of North Wales, 1221.
- Penworthen Priory, Lancashire.
 Warine Bussel, before 1087.
- Pershore Monastery, Worcestershire.
 Oswald, a nephew of King Ethelred, A.D. 689.
- Peterborough Cathedral and Monastery, Northants.
 Anciently called Medeshamsted, where Penda, King of Mercia,
 founded a monastery, about A.D. 650.
- Peykirk Monastery, Northants.
 St. Pega, sister to St. Guthlac of Croyland, 714.
- Pilla or Pille Priory, Pembrokeshire.
 Adam de Rupe or de la Roche, about 1200.
- Pilton Priory (cell to Malmesbury), Devonshire.
 Founded by King Athelstan, annexed to Malmesbury before
 1200.
- Pinley or Pynelegh Nunnery, Warwickshire.
 Robert de Pilardinton, before 1135.
- Pollesworth Nunnery, Warwickshire.
 King Egbert in the ninth century.
- Polslo Nunnery, Devonshire.
 William Lord Brewer, before 1169.
- Ramsey Abbey, Huntingdonshire.
 Ailwine, Earl of the East Angles, A.D. 969.
- Ramstede or Ramsted Priory, Sussex.
 Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury, before 1183.
- Reading Abbey, Berks.
 There was an early religious establishment here, founded by
 Elfrida, A.D. 986; but the abbey of which the ruins remain was
 built by Henry I., 1121.
- Reculvert Monastery, Kent.
 Bassa, a courtier of King Egbert's, A.D. 669.
- Redburne Priory (cell to St. Alban's), Herts.
 Egelwyne the Swart and Wyneffed, his wife, about 1178.

- Redlingfield Nunnery, Suffolk.
Manasses, Earl of Guisnes, and his Countess, built this nunnery, 1120.
- Rindlegros Cell (to Reading), Scotland.
David I., of Scotland, before 1153.
- Ripon Monastery, Yorkshire.
Alchfrid, King of Northumbria; St. Wilfrid, abbot, here before 661.
- Rochester Cathedral and Monastery, Kent.
Ethelbert, A.D. 600.
- Rosedale or Russedale Nunnery, Yorkshire.
Robert, son of Nicholas de Stutevil, before 1199.
- Rowney Nunnery, Herts.
Conan, Duke of Brittany, 1164.
- Rumburgh Priory (cell to St. Mary's, York), Suffolk.
Stephen or Alan III., Earls of Richmond and Bretagne, before 1135.
- Rumsey Nunnery, Hants.
King Edward the Elder, or Ethelwold, a Saxon nobleman, built a monastery here, wherein King Edgar placed Benedictine nuns, A.D. 967.
- Rusper or Ruppenar Nunnery, Sussex.
Founder unknown, but founded before 1199.
- Sandwell Priory, Staffordshire.
William de Offney, *temp.* about 1187.
- Scilly (cell to Tavistock), Cornwall.
Edward the Confessor endowed, and Henry I. confirmed.
- Selby Abbey, Yorkshire.
William the Conqueror, 1069.
- Sele or Atte Sele Priory, Sussex.
William de Braose, 1075.
- Selsey Monastery (or Selause), Sussex.
St. Wilfred, A.D. 681. Transferred to Chichester, A.D. 1075.
- Seton or Lekelay Nunnery, Cumberland.
The ancient lords of Millum, before 1227.
- Shaftesbury Nunnery, Dorsetshire.
Founded by King Alfred, A.D. 888.
- Shepey Monastery, or le Minstre, Kent.
Sexburga, widow of Ercombert, King of Kent, A.D. 675.
- Sherbourne Monastery, Dorsetshire.
Founded by King Ina, A.D. 705.
- Shrewsbury Abbey, Salop.
Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Arundel and Shrewsbury, 1083.

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| Snape Priory,
William Martel and his wife and son, 1155. | Suffolk. |
| Snelleshall Priory,
Ralph Martel, about 1219. | Bucks. |
| Sopwell Priory,
Geoffrey, Abbot of St. Alban's, 1140. | Herts. |
| Spalding Priory (cell to Croyland),
Thorold, brother to Countess Godiva, A.D. 1052. | Lincolnshire. |
| Stanfeld Nunnery,
Henry or William de Percy, before 1189. | Lancashire. |
| Stanford Nunnery,
William de Waterville, Abbot of Peterborough, 1156. | Northants. |
| Stanley St. Leonard's Priory, (cell to St. Peter's).
Roger Berkley, 1146. | Gloucestershire. |
| Stodely or Studeley Nunnery,
Bernard de St. Wallery, not later than 1184. | Oxfordshire. |
| Stratford-at-Bow Nunnery,
William, Bishop of London, before 1087. | Middlesex. |
| Striguil or Chepstow Priory,
Founded as a cell to the Norman Abbey of Cormeilles, before
1154. | Monmouthshire. |
| St. Alban's Abbey,
Offa, King of Mercia, A.D. 793. | Herts. |
| St. Augustine's Monastery, Canterbury,
Ethelbert (designed as a burial-place for Augustine), A.D. 605. | Kent. |
| St. Bartholomew's Nunnery,
Agatha, mother of Margaret, Queen of Scotland, and her sister.
Christian, retired here 1086. The Scotch King David and
Henry I. are, however, reputed founders, before 1135. | Newcastle-upon-Tyne. |
| St. Bee's (cell to St. Mary's, York),
William de Meschin, before 1135. | Cumberland. |
| St. Bennet of Hulme Abbey,
King Canute, before A.D. 1020. | Norfolk. |
| St. Clement's or Clementhorpe Nunnery,
Archbishop Thurston, about 1130. | York. |
| St. Dogmael's Abbey,
Robert Fitz Martin, of Tours, about 1126. | Pembrokeshire. |
| St. Faith's Monastery, Horsham.
Robert Fitzwalter and his wife, 1105. | Norfolk. |
| St. Frideswide's Monastery, now Christ Church,
Didanus, St. Frideswida's Father, A.D. 727. | Oxford. |

- St. German's Monastery, Cornwall.
An episcopal see was established here previously to A.D. 936, in which year St. Ethelstan appointed Conan bishop here.
- St. Helen's Nunnery, London.
William, the son of William the Goldsmith, about 1212.
- St. Ives Cell, Huntingdonshire.
Eanoth, Abbot of Ramsey, A.D. 1001.
- St. James's Priory, Bristol.
Robert, natural son to Henry I., before 1147.
- St. John's Abbey, Colchester.
Eudo, steward (dapifer) to William I., 1096.
- St. Leonard's Nunnery, Bromley, Middlesex.
- St. Leonard's Priory, Stamford, Lincolnshire.
Bishop Wilfrid, about A.D. 658.
- St. Leonard's Priory (cell to the cathedral), Norwich.
Bishop Herbert de Losing, about 1101.
- St. Martin's Priory, Dover.
Said to have been built in the time of the Romans within the castle walls. The priory was founded by Eadbald, Ethelbert's successor, before A.D. 640.
- St. Martin's Priory, Richmond (cell to St. Mary's, York), Yorkshire.
Wymar, steward to the Earl of Richmond, about 1100.
- St. Mary de Pree or Prato Priory, Herts.
Garinus or Warine, Abbot of St. Alban's, 1190.
- St. Mary Magdalen Nunnery, Bristol.
Eva, widow of Robert Fitzharding, before 1173.
- St. Mary Magdalen's Priory (cell to St. Mary's, York), Lincoln.
Santoft and Herres, endowed by Roger Mowbray and William, Earl Warren, were incorporated with this priory, and the grants confirmed by Henry II.
- St. Mary's Abbey, York.
William Rufus, 1088.
- St. Mary's Nunnery, Chester.
Earl Randle, before 1264.
- St. Mildred's Monastery, Isle of Thanet.
Founded by Domneva, niece of King Edgar, A.D. 670.
- St. Neot's Priory, Huntingdonshire.
St. Neot, the patron saint, died in 877. In his honour the priory was founded by Earl Alric, A.D. 974.
- St. Nicholas (cell to Battle Abbey), Exeter.
William Rufus, 1089.

- St. Peter and St. Paul and St. Guthlac (cell to St. Peter's, Gloucester), Hereford.
 Walter de Lacy, before 1084.
- St. Radegund Monastery, Cambridge.
 Re-endowed by Malcolm IV., King of Scotland, about 1160.
- St. Sepulchre's Nunnery, Canterbury.
 Archbishop Anselm, about 1100.
- Sudbury Priory (cell to Westminster), Suffolk.
 Wulfrie, before 1135.
- Swaffham or Sopham Bulbeck Nunnery, Cambridgeshire.
 One of the Bulbecks, before 1255.
- Tallack Abbey, Carmarthenshire.
 Rhese, son of Griffith, Prince of South Wales, before 1197.
- Tavistock Monastery, Devonshire.
 Ordgar, Earl of Devonshire, and his son, Ordulf, A.D. 961.
- Tewkesbury Monastery, Gloucestershire.
 Oddo and Doddo, Dukes of Mercia, 715.
- Thetford Nunnery, Norfolk.
 Hugh, Abbot of Bury, before 1180.
- Thickhed Nunnery, Yorkshire.
 Roger FitzRoger, *temp.* Richard I., before 1199.
- Thorney Abbey, anciently called Ancarig, Cambridgeshire.
 Saxulph, Abbot of Peterborough, A.D. 662.
- Tinmouth or Tynemouth Priory (cell to St. Alban's), Northumberland.
 A nunnery was built of wood here by Edwin, King of the Northumbrians, before A.D. 633; the monastery was re-endowed by Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, 1090.
- Totness Priory, Devonshire.
 Judhell or Joel, before 1087.
- Tutbury Priory, Staffordshire.
 Henry de Ferrars, about 1080.
- Tywardreth Priory, Cornwall.
 Richard, dapifer to Henry II., before 1169.
- Uske or Carusk Monastery, Monmouthshire.
 Probably founded by Sir Richard de Clare and Sir Gilbert, his son, before 1236.
- Walden Abbey, Essex.
 Geoffrey de Mandeville, first Earl of Essex, 1136.
- Wallingford (cell to St. Alban's), Berks.
 Geoffrey the Chamberlain, before 1093.

- Wallingwells or St. Mary de Prato Nunnery, Notts.
Ralph de Cheurolcourt, before 1154.
- Walton St. Felix or Felix Stow Priory, Suffolk.
Roger Bigod, about 1105.
- Warkworth Cell, Northumberland.
Nicholas de Farnham, Bishop of Durham, before 1257.
- Wells Cathedral and Monastery, Somersetshire.
King Ina, A.D. 704; Athelm was first bishop, A.D. 909.
Twelve Welsh monasteries are alleged to have been founded
by St. Dubtius, Abbot of St. David's, A.D. 512.
- Weremouth and Jarrow Monasteries. Durham.
Both founded by Benedict Biscopius; Wearmouth A.D. 674, Jarrow
A.D. 684.
- Westminster Abbey and Monastery, Middlesex.
Founded by Sebert, A.D. 604.
- Wetherall Priory (cell to St. Mary's, York), Cumberland.
Ralph de Meschin, Earl of Cumberland, before 1100.
- Wherwell Monastery, Hants.
Elfrida, Queen Dowager of King Edgar, A.D. 986.
- Whitby Monastery for men and women, Yorkshire.
Founded by Hilda, about A.D. 657.
- Wilberfosse Nunnery, Yorkshire.
Alan, son of Helias de Calton, before 1153.
- Wilton Nunnery, formerly Ellandune, Wiltshire.
Wulstan, Earl of Wiltshire.
- Wimburn Monastery, Dorsetshire.
Cuthburga, sister of King Ina, about A.D. 713.
- Winchcombe Abbey, Gloucestershire.
Kenulph, King of Mercia, A.D. 798; in the place of a nunnery
built by Offa, A.D. 787.
- + Winchester Cathedral and Monastery of St. Swithin, Hants.
The mythical founder of this monastery is King Lucius. Kinewalt,
grandson of Cedric, king of the West Saxons, built a church
here, and appointed Wine, Bishop of Winchester. Dedicated by
St. Berinus, A.D. 648.
- Winchester or St. Mary's Abbey of nuns, Winchester. ✓
King Alfred and his queen Ethelswitha, in the end of the ninth century.
- Worcester Cathedral and Priory, Worcestershire.
King Ethelred and Archbishop Theodore, about A.D. 678.
- Wroxall Priory, Warwickshire.
Hugh, son of Lord de Hatton, 1141.

Wykes Nunnery, Walter Mackereth's family, before 1135.	Essex.
Wymondham or Windham Priory, William de Albin, chief butler to Henry I., before 1107.	Norfolk.
Wyrthorpe or Woolsthorpe Nunnery, Probably one of the Earls of Kent, before 1224.	Northants.
Yarmouth Cell, Bishop Herbert de Losing, before 1101.	Norfolk.

2. Cluniac Monasteries.

Barnstaple Priory, Joel, of Totness, about 1087.	Devonshire.
Bermoudsey Priory, afterwards Abbey, Aylwin Child, about 1082.	Surrey.
Bromhalm or Baketon Priory. William de Glanvill, 1113.	Norfolk.
Careswell or Kerswell Priory. Unknown by whom founded or when, but mention is made of a Prior named Bartholomew, 25 Edw. I.	
Castle Acre Priory (a cell to the priory of Lewes), William de Warren, 1085.	Norfolk.
Clifford Priory, Simon Fitz Richard Fitz Ponce, before 1135.	Herefordshire.
Daventre Priory, Hugh de Leycester, about 1090.	Northants.
De la Pre Abbey for nuns, Simon de St. Liz, before 1154.	Northants.
Dudley Priory, Gervase Paynell, before 1161.	Worcestershire.
Farleigh or Monkton Farley Priory, Humphrey de Bohun, 1125.	Wilts.
Holme or East Holme Priory, The earliest information respecting this priory is that William Pope was Prior in 1444.	Devonshire.
Lenton Priory, William Peveril, before 1108.	Notts.
Lewes Priory, William, Earl of Warren, 1077.	Sussex.
Little Horkesley, Robert FitzGodbold, before 1135.	Essex.

Malpas Priory, Wineband de Bacluna, before 1135.	Monmouthshire.
Mendham Priory, William, son of Roger de Huntingfeld, before 1154.	Suffolk.
Monk Breton or Lund Priory, Adam Fitz Suaine, 1157.	Yorkshire.
Monk's Horton Priory, Robert, son of Bernard de Ver, about 1160.	Kent.
Montacute Priory, William, Earl of Moreton, about 1100.	Somersetshire.
Normansberch or Remham Priory (cell to Castle Acre), Norfolk. William de Lisewis, about 1160.	
Pontefract Priory, Robert de Lacy, before 1100.	Yorkshire.
Prittlewell Priory, Robert Fitz Swein, son of Swein of Essex, before 1135.	Essex.
Slevesholm or Slewsham Priory, William, Earl of Warren and Surrey, before 1154.	Norfolk.
St. Andrew's Priory, Repaired and largely endowed by Simon de St. Liz, 1084.	Northampton.
Stanesgate Priory, Alexander was a Prior of Essex, 1176.	Essex.
St. Cruac's or St. Karroc's Cell, Existed as early as 1099.	Cornwall.
St. James's Priory (cell to Bermondsey Abbey), Waltheof, son of Sweyne, before 1140.	Derby.
St. James's Priory, Baldwin de Rivers, Earl of Devonshire, before 1146.	Exeter.
Thetford Priory, Roger de Bigod, 1104.	Norfolk.
Tykeford or Tickford Priory, Fulke Pagnel, before 1154.	Bucks.
Wangford or Keydon St. Peter's, Doudo Assini, before 1160.	Suffolk.
Wenlock Priory, St. Milburga, daughter of St. Merwald, 680.	Shropshire.

3. *Cistercian Monasteries.*

Basedale Hutton or Nun Thorpe Priory, Ralph de Nevil, 1162.	Yorkshire.
--	------------

- Basingwerk Abbey, Flintshire.
Ralph, Earl of Chester, 1131; enlarged by Henry II., 1159.
- Beaulieu Abbey, New Forest, Hants.
King John, 1204.
- Bindon Abbey, Dorsetshire.
Robert de Newburgh, and Matilda his wife, 1172.
- Bittesden Abbey, Bucks.
Ernaldus de Bosco, 1147.
- Bleatam Cell, Westmoreland.
Nothing known except that it was a cell to the abbey of Byland.
- Bordesley Abbey, Worcestershire.
Matilda, mother of Henry II., 1138.
- Boxley Abbey, Kent.
William de Yprè, Earl of Kent, 1146.
- Brewood Nunnery, Shropshire.
Founder unknown; existed in 1200.
- Bruerne Abbey, Oxfordshire.
Nicholas Basset, 1147.
- Buckgartleigh (or tre) Abbey, Dorsetshire.
Ethelwerd, son of William Pomerey, 1137.
- Buckland Abbey, Devonshire.
Amicia, Countess of Devon, 1278.
- Buildewas Abbey, Salop.
Roger, Bishop of Chester, 1135.
- Byland or Bellalanda Abbey, Yorkshire.
Roger de Mowbray, 1143.
- Cærleon or Cær Uske Abbey, Monmouthshire.
Endowed by King John, when Earl of Moreton, before 1199.
- Calder Abbey, Cumberland.
Ranulph de Meschines, second Earl of Chester and Cumberland, 1134.
- Clynnock Waur, Carnarvonshire.
Originally an old monastery, founded by Guithin, of Gwyddoin, 615.
- Clyre or Cliffe Abbey, Somersetshire.
William de Romare, nephew of the Earl of Lincoln of that name before 1188.
- Codenhams Nunnery, Yorkshire.
Eustace de Merch, before 1189.
- Coggeshall Abbey, Essex.
King Stephen and Matilda, about 1142.

Cokehill Nunnery, Isabella, Countess of Warwick, 1260.	Worcestershire.
Cokwelle Nunnery, William de Alta Repa, before 1185.	Lincolnshire.
Combe Abbey, Richard de Camvilla, 1150.	Warwickshire.
Combermere Abbey, Hugh de Malbane, probably before 1130.	Cheshire.
Conway or Aberconway Abbey, Llewellyn, son of ap Jorwerth, Prince of North Wales, 1185.	Carnarvonshire.
Croxden Abbey, Bertram de Verdan, 1179.	Staffordshire.
Cumhyre Abbey, Cadwathelon ap Madox, 1143.	Radnorshire.
De Valle Crucis or Langeroost Abbey, Madoc ap Griffith Maylor, 1200.	Denbighshire.
Dieulacres Abbey, Randal III., surnamed de Blundeville, Earl of Chester, 1214.	Staffordshire.
Dore Abbey, Robert de Ewyas, youngest son of Harold, Lord of Ewyas, before 1154.	Herefordshire.
Dunkeswelle Abbey, William de Briwere, 1201.	Devonshire.
Elreton or Ellerton-upon-Swale Nunnery, Warner, dapifer to the Earl of Richmond, or his son, Wymer, before 1189.	Yorkshire.
Esseholt Abbey, Sir Simon Ward's ancestors, before 1189.	Yorkshire.
Flexley or Dene Abbey, Roger, second Earl of Hereford, before 1154.	Gloucestershire.
Ford Abbey, Adelicia, daughter of Baldwin de Brioniis, 1141.	Devonshire.
Fountains Abbey, Thirteen seceding monks from St. Mary's, York, founded this abbey, 1132. This monastery was burnt down and rebuilt by John, of York, Abbot of Fountains, 1204.	Yorkshire.
Furness Abbey, King Stephen (then Earl of Morton), 1127.	Lancashire.
Garendon Abbey, Robert de Bossu, the good Earl of Leicester, 1133.	Leicestershire.
Grace Dieu Abbey, John, Lord de Monmouth, 1266.	Monmouthshire.

- Greenfield Priory, Lincolnshire.
 Eudo de Greinsby, and Ralph de Abi, his son, before 1153.
- Hanepole or Hampole Priory, Yorkshire.
 William de Clanefai and Avicia de Tany, his wife, 1170.
- Hayles Abbey, Gloucestershire.
 Richard, Earl of Cornwall, second son to King John, 1246.
- Heyninge or Hevenynge Nunnery, Lincolnshire.
 Raynar Evermue, 1180.
- Hilton or Halton Priory, Staffordshire.
 Henry de Audeley, 1223.
- Holm Cultram Abbey, Cumberland.
 Henry, son of David, King of Scotland, 1150.
- Horewell Cell, Warwickshire.
 Founder unknown, but existing before 12 Edw. I.
- Inys or Inniscnry Abbey (cell to Furness), County of Down.
 Sir John de Courcy, 1180.
- Jerval or Jervaulx Abbey, Yorkshire.
 Alarias, nephew of Bodin, founded an abbey at Fors, whence the abbot and twelve monks removed to Jervaulx, 1156.
- Keldholm Priory, Yorkshire.
 Robert de Stutevill, before 1135.
- Kineley Priory, Warwickshire.
- Kingswood Abbey, Wilts.
 William de Berkeley, 1139.
- Kinner or Kenmer Abbey, Merionethshire.
 Founded or confirmed by Llewellyn, Prince of North Wales, 1209.
- Kirklees, formerly Kinthrales, Nunnery, Yorkshire.
 Reynerus Flandrensis, before 1135.
- Kirkstall Abbey, Yorkshire.
 Henry de Lacy, 1152.
- Kirksted Abbey, Lincolnshire.
 Hugh Brito, son of Eudo, Lord of Talesdale, 1139.
- Lekeburn or Legbourn Nunnery, Lancashire.
 Robert FitzGilbert, of Lekeburn, 1199.
- Llanlunan Nunnery, Montgomeryshire.
 Founded before 1239.
- Llantarnham Abbey, Monmouthshire.
 Only mentioned by Leland.
- Louth Park Abbey, Lincolnshire.
 Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, 1139.

Margan Abbey, Robert, Earl of Ferrars, 1148.	Glamorganshire.
Marham Nunnery, Isabella, widow of Hugh de Albin, Earl of Arundel, 1249.	Norfolk.
Medmenham or Mendham Abbey, Hugh, eldest son of Hugh de Bolebeck, 1204.	Bucks.
Melsa or Meau Abbey, William Legros, Earl of Albemarle, 1150.	Yorkshire.
Mereval Abbey, Robert, Earl of Ferrars, 1148.	Warwickshire.
Neath Abbey, Richard de Grainville, and Constance, his wife, <i>temp.</i> Henry I., before 1135.	Glamorganshire.
Netley Abbey, Henry III., 1239.	Hants.
Newenham Abbey, Reginald de Mohun, Earl of Somerset, 1246.	Devonshire.
New Minster Abbey, Ranulph de Merlay, 1139.	Northumberland.
Nun Appleton Nunnery, Adeliza or Alice de St. Quintin, before 1154.	Yorkshire.
Nun Coton or Colthum Nunnery, Alan Monceaux, before 1129.	Lincolnshire.
Pipewell Abbey, William Batevileyn, 1143.	Northants.
Quarr or Quarreria Abbey, Baldwin, Earl of Devon, 1132.	Isle of Wight.
Revesly Abbey, William de Romara, Earl of Lincoln, 1142.	Lincolnshire.
Rewley Abbey, Rivaux Abbey, Walter Espec, 1131 (first Cistercian in Yorkshire).	Oxford. Yorkshire.
Robertsbridge Abbey, Robert, or Alured de St. Martin, 1176.	Sussex.
Roche or De Rupe Abbey, Richard de Builli, and Richard FitzTurgis or de Wickerslar, 1147.	Yorkshire.
Rufford, Rutherford, or Runford Abbey, Gilbert, Earl of Lincoln, 1148.	Notts.
Russen or Ryshen Abbey, Ivo, or Evan, Abbot of Furness, 1134.	Isle of Man.

Sallay de Monte St. Andreae Abbey, William de Percy III., 1147.	Yorkshire.
Saltrey Abbey, Simon, Earl of Northumberland, 1146.	Huntingdonsshire.
Sewardesley Nunnery, Richard de Lestre, before 1189.	Northants.
Sibton Abbey, William de Cheney, 1149.	Suffolk.
Stanley Abbey, Henry II. and Matilda, 1154. Removing the monks from Locks- well in the forest of Chippenham.	Wiltshire.
St. Bernard's Cell, Bishop Chicheley and Henry VI., 1497.	Oxford.
Stixwold Abbey, Countess Lucy, relict of Yvo de Tailbois, Roger de Romara, and Ranulf, first Earl of Chester, before 1154.	Lincolnshire.
St. Mary Grace, East Minster or New Abbey, Edward III., 1349.	London.
St. Mary's Cell, Subjected to the Cistercian Order, 1139.	Dublin.
Stoneley Priory, Henry II., 1154.	Warwickshire.
Strataflorida or Stratfleur Abbey, Rhesus or Rhees, son of Griffith, Prince of South Wales, 1180.	Cardiganshire.
Stratford Langthorne Abbey, William de Montfichet, 1135.	Essex.
Strat Margel Abbey, Owen Keveliog, son of Griffith, 1170.	Montgomeryshire.
Sunningtwaite Nunnery, Bertram Haget, 1160.	Yorkshire.
Swine or Swinkey Abbey, Robert de Verli, before 1154.	Yorkshire.
Swinehed Abbey, Robert de Gresley, 1134.	Lincolnshire.
Tarrant Nunnery, Ralph de Kahaines, before 1199.	Dorsetshire.
Thame Abbey, Sir Robert Yait, and Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, 1138.	Oxford.
Tilty Abbey, Robert de Ferrers and Maurice FitzJeffery or FitzGilbert, 1152.	Essex.

Tintern Abbey, Walter de Clare, 1131.	Monmouthshire.
Vale Royal Abbey, Edward I., 1277.	Cheshire.
Vandry or De Valle Dei Abbey, William, Earl of Albemarle, 1147.	Lincolnshire.
Wardon or De Sartis Abbey, Walter de Espec, 1135.	Bedfordshire.
Waverley Abbey, William Giffard, Bishop of Winchester, 1128.	Surrey.
Whalley (formerly Stanlaw, Chester) Abbey, Founded by John Constabel, of Cheshire, 1172. Stanlaw by Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, 1296.	Lancashire. Removed from
Whiston Nunnery, Walter de Cantilupe, Bishop of Worcester, 1255.	Worcestershire.
Whiteland or Alba Eanda Abbey, Bernard, Bishop of St. David's, 1143.	Carnarvonshire.
Winteny Nunnery, Jeffery, son of Peter, about 1200.	Hants.
Woburn Abbey, Hugh de Bolebec, 1145.	Bedfordshire.
Wykeham Nunnery, Pain FitzOsbert or de Wickham, 1153.	Yorkshire.

4. *Carthusian Monasteries.*

Beauvale or Pulchra Vallis Monastery, Nicholas de Cantilupe, 1341.	Notts.
Charterhouse Monastery, London, Sir Walter Manny, 1349.	Middlesex.
Eppeworth Priory, Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marsh, 1386.	Lincolnshire.
Henton or Atrium Dei Priory, William Longespee, 1222.	Somersetshire.
Kingston-upon-Hull Priory, Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, before 1450.	Lincolnshire.
Mountgrace de Ingleby Priory, Thomas de Holland, Duke of Surrey, Earl of Kent, and Lord Wake, 1396.	Yorkshire.
Shene Priory, King Henry V., 1414.	Surrey.

St. Anne's Monastery, Coventry, Warwickshire.
 Lord Zouch, of Haringworth, Northamptonshire, endowed it 1381,
 and Richard II. laid the first stone in 1385.

5. *Monasteries of St. Austin's Canons.*

Acornbury Priory, Herefordshire.
 King John and Margery, wife of William de Lacy, before 1216.

Aldgate (Christ Church or the Holy Trinity), London.
 Queen Maud, at the suggestion of Bishop Anselm, A.D. 1108.

Alensborne or Anesborne Priory, Suffolk.
 Albert de Nevil, before 1280.

Anglesea Priory, Cambridgeshire.
 King Henry I., before 1135.

Ashridge College, Bucks.
 Edmund, son of Richard, Earl of Cornwall, 1283.

Badlesmere Priory, Kent.
 Bartholomew de Badlesmere, 1319.

Bamburgh Priory (cell to Nostel), Northumberland.
 Henry I., before 1135.

Barlynch Priory, Somersetshire.
 William Say, before 1189.

Barnwell Priory, Cambridgeshire.
 Begun in Cambridge in 1092, but removed to Barnewell by Pain
 de Peverel, standard-bearer to Robert, Duke of Normandy,
 1112.

Beeston Priory, Norfolk.
 Lady Margery de Cressy, about 1216.

Bentley Priory, Middlesex.
 Founder unknown, before 1258.

Berdon Priory, Essex.
 Probably by one of the Rochfords, before 1272.

Bethkelert Priory, Carnarvonshire.
 Unknown, but alleged to be the oldest religious house in Wales
 except Bardsey, rebuilt 1283.

Bilsington Priory, Kent.
 John Mansell, 1253.

Bisham or Butlesham Priory, Berks.
 William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, 1338 (on an old foundation
 of the Templars, given to them by Robert de Ferrariis, before
 1154).

- Bissemede or Bushmead Priory, Bedfordshire.
Hugh, son of Oliver de Beauchamp, before 1189.
- Blackmore Priory, Essex.
Sir John de Sandford, before 1189.
- Bliburgh or Blythburrow Priory, Suffolk.
Uncertain, (cell to St. Osithe, Essex,) before 1135. Fell down
June 20, 1865, (see "Times" of June 22).
- Bolton Priory (anciently Emshaw or Emsay), Yorkshire.
William de Meschines and Cecilia de Romeli his wife, Baroness of
Skipton, (whose son was drowned in the Thrid,) 1120, removed
to Bolton, 1151.
- Bourne or Brunie Priory, Lincolnshire.
Baldwin FitzGilbert, 1138.
- Bradenstoke Priory, Wilts.
Walter de Eureux, 1142.
- Bradley Priory, Leicestershire.
Robert Bundy or Burnely, before 1216.
- Breedon Priory, Leicestershire.
Robert de Ferrers, Earl of Nottingham, 1144.
- Bresette or Bresete Magna Priory, Suffolk.
Ralph FitzBrien, about 1110.
- Bridlington Priory, Yorkshire.
Walter de Gant, before 1135.
- Brinkburne Priory, Northumberland.
Osbertus Colutarius, before 1135.
- Brioptune Priory, assigned in error to Wilts.
Probably Bruton, Somersetshire.
- Bristol Cathedral, late St. Augustine's Abbey, Gloucestershire.
Robert Fitzharding, 1120.
- Bromehill or Bromwell Priory, Norfolk.
Sir Hugh de Plaiz, before 1216.
- Bromere or Brummer Priory, Hants.
Baldwin de Rivers and his uncle, Hugh, before 1135.
- Brooke Priory, Rutlandshire.
Hugh de Ferrers, before 1199.
- Bruton Priory, Somersetshire.
Aylmar, Earl of Cornwall, 1005; re-founded by William Mohun or
de Moynes, 1142.
- Burecester Priory, Oxfordshire.
Gilbert Basset, 1182.

Burnham Abbey, Richard, King of the Romans, 1265.	Bucks.
Burscough Priory, Robert FitzHenry, Lord of Latham, before 1199.	Lancashire.
Butley Priory, Ranulph de Glanvil, 1171.	Suffolk.
Byrkley or Burtlehouse Priory or Hermitage. William, son of Jeffrey, of Edyndon, 1199.	Somersetshire.
Caermarthen Priory, Unknown, before 1148.	Caermarthenshire.
Caldwell Priory, Simon Barescot, before 1216.	Bedfordshire.
Calke,	Derbyshire.
Calwich or Calewyck Cell, Nicholas de Gresley FitzNigell, before 1148.	Staffordshire.
Campes or Campsey Priory, Theobald de Valoines and his sisters, before 1195.	Suffolk.
Canons Ashby Priory, Stephen de Leye, before 1189.	Northants.
Carham-upon-Tweed (cell to Kirkham), Before 1296.	Northumberland.
Carlisle Priory, King Henry I. before 1135, on a very ancient establishment, said to have been founded by St. Cuthbert, 686.	Cumberland.
Castle Hymal or Fineshed, Richard Engayne the Elder, before 1208.	Northants.
Caversham (cell to Notteley), Before 1162.	Oxfordshire.
Chaucomb or Saucomb Priory, Hugh de Chacombe, before 1189.	Northants.
Cherburg Priory, Robert de Boulers, before 1226.	Shropshire.
Chetwood Priory, Sir Ralph de Norwich, 1244.	Bucks.
Chick or St. Osith's Priory, Formerly a nunnery founded by Ositha, Queen to Sighere, King of the last Saxons, martyred by the Danes A.D. 635. Re-founded by Richard de Belmeis, before 1118.	Essex.
Chipley Priory, United to Stoke-next-Clare College, by Walter Lyhers, Bishop of Norwich, 1468.	Suffolk.

Christchurch or Turnham Priory,	Hants.
Converted from an institution of Secular Canons which had existed in the time of Edward the Confessor to a Priory of St. Austin's by Earl Baldwin, 1150.	
Cirencester Abbey,	Gloucestershire.
King Henry I., 1117.	
Cokesford Priory,	Norfolk.
William Cheyney de Querceto, before 1154.	
Cold Norton Priory,	Oxfordshire.
William FitzAlan II., before 1189.	
Combwell Priory,	Kent.
Robert de Furneham or Thorneham, before 1189.	
Conisheved Priory or Hospital,	Lancashire.
Gabriel de Pennington, before 1189.	
Cornworthy Nunnery,	Devonshire.
An ancestor of the Edgecumbs, before 1334.	
Crabhouse or Wigerhall Nunnery,	Norfolk.
Roger Prior of Raynham, 1181 (with consent of William de Lisewis).	
Creyk Abbey,	Norfolk.
Sir Robert de Nerford and his widow, 1226.	
Dartford Nunnery,	Kent.
Edward III., 1355.	
Derley Priory,	Derbyshire.
Robert de Ferrariis, second Earl of Derby, before 1121.	
Dodnash Priory,	Suffolk.
One Wymarus or ancestors of the Duke of Norfolk, before 1272.	
Dorchester Abbey,	Oxfordshire.
Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, 1140.	
Drax Houm or Heilham Priory,	Yorkshire.
William Paganel or Paynel, before 1135.	
Dunmow Parva or Little Dunmow Priory,	Essex.
Juga, sister of Ralph Baynard, 1104.	
Dunstaple Priory,	Bedfordshire.
Henry I., about 1131.	
Edyngton or Edinton Priory,	Wilts.
William de Edinton, Bishop of Winchester, 1347. Reformed by order of the Black Prince, 1358.	
Ellesham or Ailsham Priory,	Lincolnshire.
Beatrice de Amundevill, before 1166.	

Erdbury Priory, Ralph de Sudley, before 1189.	Warwickshire.
Felley Priory (formerly cell to Worksop, but released 1260). Ralph Brito, and Reg. de Annesley his son, 1156.	Notts.
Flanesford Priory, Richard Talbot, Lord of Castle Goderich, 1347.	Devonshire.
Flitcham Priory, Danetta de Flitcham, before 1199.	Norfolk.
Flixton Nunnery, Margery, relict of Bartholomew de Creyk, 1258.	Suffolk.
Fortington Priory,	Sussex.
Frithelstoke or Fristoke Priory, Sir Robert Beauchamp, Knight, 1220.	Devonshire.
Gisburn or Gysburgh Priory, Robert de Brus, 1129.	Yorkshire.
Goring Nunnery, Patron, Edward, Earl of Cornwall, <i>temp.</i> Edward I., before 1189.	Oxfordshire.
Grace Dieu Priory, Belton, Rocsia de Verdon, 1239.	Leicestershire.
Greisley Monastery, William FitzNigell de Greisley, before 1135.	Derbyshire.
Haghmon Abbey, William FitzAlan, of Clun, 1110.	Shropshire.
Haltemprice or Cottingham Priory, Thomas, Lord Wake, 1324.	Yorkshire.
Halywell (cell of conventual church at Roucester), Uncertain, before 1279.	Warwickshire.
Harwold or Harwood Priory, Sampson le Forte, 1150.	Beds.
Haselberge Priory, William Fitzwalter, 1150.	Somersetshire.
Hastings Priory, Sir Walter Briset, Knight, before 1199.	Sussex.
Haverford Priory, Robert de Haverford, before 1200.	Pembrokeshire.
Helagh Park Priory, Jeffrey, son of Bertram Haget, 1218.	Yorkshire.
Hempton Priory, Roger de S. Martino, before 1135.	Norfolk.

Heringflet or Herlynflete Priory, Roger FitzOsbert of Somerley, before 1239.	Suffolk.
Heringham or Hardham Priory, Sir William Dawtrey, before 1189.	Sussex.
Hertland or Hartland Abbey, Gitba, wife to Earl Godwin, founded a secular monastery, which was re-founded by Jeffrey de Denham, before 1189.	Devonshire.
Hexham Priory, Henry I., and Thomas the second Archbishop of York, 1113; upon an old foundation of St. Wilfred, 674.	Northumberland.
Hickling Priory, Theobald, son of Robert de Valoines, 1185.	Norfolk.
Hode Cell, Roger de Mowbray, 1138.	Yorkshire.
Holy Sepulchre, William III., Earl of Warren, before 1154.	Thetford.
Holy Trinity Priory: (see Ipswich).	
Huntingdon Priory, A priory of Black Canons was founded before A.D. 973, which was removed out of the town of Huntingdon by Eustace de Luvetot, about 1135.	Huntingdonshire.
Hyrst Priory, Nigel de Albini, before 1135.	Lincolnshire.
Ibne Priory,	Staffordshire.
Ikesworth or Ixworth, Gilbert de Blount, about 1100.	Suffolk.
Ilchester Nunnery and Free Chapel, An ancestor of Nicholas de Bonevill, before 1315.	Somersetshire.
Ipswich Priory (Holy Trinity), Normamius Gastrode, before 1177.	Ipswich.
Ipswich Priory (St. Peter and St. Paul), Ancestors of Thomas Lacy, and Alice his wife, about 1189.	Ipswich.
Ivychurch Priory, Henry II., before 1189.	Wilts.
Kenilworth Priory, afterwards Abbey, Geoffrey de Clinton, Chamberlain to Henry I., about 1122.	Warwickshire.
Kersey Priory, Founder unknown, before 1218.	Suffolk.
Kertmel or Cartmele Priory, William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, 1188.	Lancashire.

Keynsham Abbey, William, Earl of Gloucester, before 1172.	Somersetshire.
Kirkham Priory, Sir Walter Espec, 1121.	Yorkshire.
Kirkly Beler Priory, Roger Beler, 1359.	Leicestershire.
Kyme Priory, Sir Philip de Kyme, before 1189.	Lincolnshire.
Lacock Nunnery, Ela, Countess, Duchess of Salisbury, 1232.	Wilts.
Lanercost Priory, Robert de Vaux (or de Vallibus), 1169.	Cumberland.
Lanthony Abbey (Lanthonia Secunda), Milo, Earl of Hereford, 1136.	Gloucestershire.
Lantony or Lantonia Prima Monastery, Hugh Lacy, 1108.	Monmouthshire.
Latton Priory, Unknown, before 1270.	Essex.
Launceston Priory, William Warlewast, Bishop of Exeter, 1126.	Cornwall.
Laund or Lodington Priory, Richard Basset, and Maud his wife, about 1125.	Leicestershire.
Leedes Priory, Robert de Crevequer or Croucheart, 1119.	Kent.
Lees (cell to abbey of Roucester), Fulcher fil Fulcheri, before 1189.	Staffordshire.
Lees or Lighes Priory, Sir Ralph Gernon, 1230.	Essex.
Legh or Canonleghe Nunnery, Walter Clavel, before 1189, founded for canons; changed into a nunnery by Matilda de Clare, before 1292.	Devonshire.
Letheringham (cell to St. Mary of Crew), William de Beville, before 1254.	Suffolk.
Lilleshull Abbey, Richard de Belmeis, about 1145.	Shropshire.
Longleat or Langclete Priory, Sir John Vernon, before 1272.	Wilts.
Markely or Merkeley Priory, Ralph FitzGilbert, before 1203.	Lincolnshire.
Marton Priory, Bertram de Bulmer, about 1154.	Yorkshire.

Massingham Magna Priory, Nicholas le Lyre, before 1260.	Norfolk.
Maxstoke Priory, Sir William Clinton, 1336.	Warwickshire.
Merton Priory, Gilbert Norman, about 1117.	Surrey.
Michelham Priory, Gilbert, Lord of the Eagle, 1231.	Sussex.
Missenden Abbey, Sir William de Missenden, 1133.	Bucks.
Mobberley Priory, Patrick de Mobberley, 1206.	Cheshire.
Motesfont Priory, William Briwere, before 1216.	Hants.
Mountjoy Priory, William de Gisneto, before 1216.	Norfolk.
Newark Priory (formerly Aldebury), Ruald de Calva, and Beatrice his wife, before 1204.	Surrey.
Newburgh or De Novo Burgo Abbey, Roger de Mowbray, 1145.	Yorkshire.
Newenham Priory, Simon de Beauchamp, before 1189.	Bedfordshire.
Newstead Abbey, Founder unknown; built 1170.	Notts.
Newstede Priory, William de Albinus III., before 1272.	Lincolnshire.
Nocton or Nocton Park Priory, Robert d'Arcy, before 1154.	Lincolnshire.
North Ferrely Priory, Founded by Lord Eustace Vesey as a priory of Knights Templars (<i>temp.</i> Johan.), from which it was converted before 1463.	Yorkshire.
Norton Priory, afterwards Abbey, William, son of William FitzNigell, before 1154.	Cheshire.
Nostell or Nostelhoo Priory, Ilbert de Lacy, and Robert his son, 1121.	Yorkshire.
Nutley or Noctele Priory, Walter Giffard, second Earl of Buckingham, and Ermengard, his wife, 1162.	Bucks.
Old Buckenham Priory, William de Albinus, Earl of Chichester, before 1154.	Norfolk.

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| Oseney Abbey,
Robert D'Oyly, 1129. | Oxford. |
| Osulveston or Ouston Abbey,
Robert Grimbold, before 1189. | Leicestershire. |
| Ovingham Priory (cell to Wrexham),
One of the Umfravilles of Prudhoe, before 1377. | Northumberland. |
| Pentney Priory,
Robert de Vallibus or Vaux, before 1087. | Norfolk. |
| Peterson Priory or Hospital,
An ancestor of the Chineys, before 1200. | Norfolk. |
| Plympton Priory,
William Warwast, Bishop of Exeter, 1121. | Devonshire. |
| Ponghley Priory,
On the site of a hermitage, by Ralph de Chaddleshworth, 1160. | Berks. |
| Pyneham de Calceto or the Causeway Priory,
Adeliza, Queen Dowager of Henry I., before 1151. | Sussex. |
| Ratlingcope or Ratelynghope Priory,
Cell to the Monastery of Wigmore, before 1216. | Salop. |
| Ravenstone Priory,
King Henry III., 1254. | Bucks. |
| Repingdon or Repton Priory (including cell of Calke), Derbyshire.
A nunnery before 660. Re-founded by Maud, widow of Ranulph,
second Earl of Chester, 1172. | |
| Reygate Priory,
William de Warren, Earl of Surrey, before 1240. | Surrey. |
| Ronton or Roultron (De Sartis),
Robert FitzNoel, before 1135. | Staffordshire. |
| Rothwell Nunery,
One of the Clare family, before 1305. | Northants. |
| Roucestre or Rocetter Abbey,
Richard Bacon, 1146. | Staffordshire. |
| Royston De Cruce Roesle Priory,
Eustace de Mere, before 1189. | Herts. |
| Sandleford Priory,
Jeffrey, Earl of Perch, and Maude, his wife, before 1205. | Berks. |
| Scarthe Cell (to Giseburn Priory),
Stephen Meinil, before 1135. | Yorkshire. |
| Scokirke or Stowkirk or Jockwith Priory (cell to
Nostel),
Geoffrey Fitzpain, 1114. | Yorkshire. |

Selborne Priory, Peter de la Roche, Bishop of Winchester, 1233.	Hants.
Shelford Priory, Ralph Haunselyn, before 1189.	Notts.
Sheringham Cell, Walter de Giffard, Earl of Buckingham, before 1189.	Norfolk.
Southwyke Priory, Founded originally by Henry I. at Porchester, 1133.	Hants.
Spinney Priory, Sir Hugh de Malebissa, before 1272.	Cambridgeshire.
Staverdale Priory, Sir William Zouch, before 1309.	Somersetshire.
St. Bartholomew Priory, Rahere, Henry the First's minstrel, 1123.	Smithfield.
St. Botolph and St. Julian Priory, Ernulph or Eynulph, a monk, before 1107.	Colchester.
St. Denys Priory, Henry I., 1124.	Southampton.
St. James's Abbey, William Peveral, the Conqueror's bastard, before 1112.	Northants.
St. Mary de Poe Abbey, Robert de Bossu, Earl of Leicester, 1143.	Leicestershire.
St. Mary Overy Priory, Founded or renewed by William Pould Arch and William Dauncey, 1106.	Southwark.
St. Osith : (see Chick Priory),	Essex.
St. Oswald's Priory, Henry Murdoc, Archbishop of York, placed Regular Canons, 1153, upon an old monastery founded by Ethelred, Earl of Mercia, and Alfred's daughter, Elfreda, A.D. 909.	Gloucestershire.
St. Sepulchre's, Canons of,	Warwick.
St. Thomas's Priory, Richard Pecke, Bishop of Coventry, 1180.	Stafford.
Stone Priory, Wolphere, first Christian king of Mercia, 670, for Secular Canons, altered to Regular Canons before 1135.	Staffordshire.
Stoney Priory, William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, 1180.	Huntingdonshire.
Studley Priory, Peter de Studley, <i>alias</i> Corbiçon, about 1154.	Warwickshire.

Syon Nunnery, King Henry V., 1414.	Middlesex.
Tandridge Priory, Odo de Dammartin, before 1199.	Surrey.
Taunton Priory, William Gifford, Bishop of Winchester, before 1135.	Somersetshire.
Thirgarton Priory, Ralph de Ayncourt, 1130.	Notts.
Thirling Priory, Uncertain, before 1528.	Cambridgeshire.
Thoby or Ginges Priory, Michel Capra and his wife and son, before 1151.	Essex.
Thorneholm or Thornham Priory, King Stephen, before 1154.	Lincolnshire.
Thorneton Abbey, upon the Humber, William le Gros, Earl of Albemarle, 1139.	Lincolnshire.
Thremhale Priory, Gilbert Mountfichet, before 1087.	Essex.
Tiptree Priory, Founder unknown, but before 1280.	Essex.
Torquesly Priory, King John, before 1216.	Lincolnshire.
Tortington Priory, Hadewisa Corbet, before 1199.	Sussex.
Trentham Priory, Formerly a nunnery, re-founded by Randal, second Earl of Chester, before 1135.	Staffordshire.
Tunbridge Priory, Richard de Clare, Earl of Hereford, before 1135.	Kent.
Ulverscroft Priory, Robert Bossu, before 1134.	Leicestershire.
Walsingham Priory, Sir Geoffrey Faverches, Knight, before 1087.	Norfolk.
Waltham Holy Cross Abbey, Harold, son of Earl Godwin, founded a College of Secular Canons, 1062; and Henry II. substituted Regular Canons, 1177.	Essex.
Wartre Priory, Geffery de FitzPain, 1152.	Yorkshire.
Warwick, St. Sepulchre Priory or Hospital, Henry de Newburgh, Earl of Warwick, before 1135.	Warwickshire.

Wayburn Priory, Sir Ralph Meyngaryn, before 1189.	Norfolk.
Wellow or Grimesby Abbey, King Henry I., before 1135.	Lincolnshire.
Westacre Priory, Ralp de Tony, before 1100.	Norfolk.
Westwood or Lesnes Abbey, Richard de Lucy, 1178.	Kent.
Weybridge Priory, Roger Bigod, before 1307.	Norfolk.
Wigmore Abbey, Hugh Mortimer, 1179.	Herefordshire.
Wirkesop Priory, William de Luvetot, 1103.	Notts.
Wolinchmere or Schulbred Priory, Sir Ralph de Ardern, before 1216.	Sussex.
Wombridge Priory, William FitzAlan, before 1135.	Salop.
Woodbridge Priory, Ernaldus Rufus and sons, before 1300.	Suffolk.
Woodham Ferrers Priory (or Bickinacre), Maurice FitzJeffrey, before 1189.	Essex.
Woodkirk or Erdislau (cell to Nostel), Priors of Nostel, before 1135.	Yorkshire.
Wormegay Priory, William, son of Reginald de Warren, before 1199.	Norfolk.
Wormsleye Priory, Gilbert Talbot, about 1216.	Devonshire.
Worspring Priory, William de Courteneye, 1210.	Somersetshire.
Wroxton Priory, Michel Belet, before 1272.	Oxon.
Wymondesley Parva Priory, Richard Argentein, before 1372.	Herts.

6. *Ancient Hospitals.*

For a full list of these very numerous institutions, see Dugdale's *Monasticon*, last edition, vol. vii. pp. 607 *et seq.*

One of the finest, oldest, and most interesting is the hospital of

St. Cross at Winchester, founded by Henry de Blois, half brother of King Stephen, in 1132.

7. Houses of the Knights Hospitallers.

The principal establishment of the Knights Hospitallers was the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, near Clerkenwell, London, founded by Jordan Briset, 1100.

There were smaller societies established in different parts of the country called Commanderies (sometimes Preceptorics, which latter name is more properly applied to the houses of the Templars), of which the following is a list :—

Ansty, Wilts.	Hampton, Middlesex.
Aslakeby, Lincoln.	Hither, Leicestershire.
Badersley (South), Hants.	Hogshaw, Bucks.
Balshall, Warwickshire.	Little Maplestead, Essex.
Barrow, Cheshire.	Louth or Maltby, Lincolnshire.
Beverly, Yorkshire.	Mayne or Frier Magna, Dorsetshire.
Bretisford, Suffolk.	Melchburne, Bedfordshire.
Brimpton, Berks.	Mere, Lincolnshire.
Bruerne or Temple Bruer, Lincolnshire.	Mount St. John, Yorkshire.
Carbroke, Norfolk.	Newland, Yorkshire.
Chippenham, Cambridgeshire.	Peckham (Little or West), Kent.
Comb (Temple), Somersetshire.	Pooling, Sussex.
Cowley (Temple) or Sandford, Oxon.	Queinington, Gloucestershire.
Cressing (Temple), Essex.	Ribstone, W.R., Yorkshire.
Dalby, Leicestershire.	Rockley (Temple), Wilts.
Dingley, Northants.	Rothaley, Leicestershire.
Dymesley (Temple), Herts.	Shengay, Cambridgeshire.
Dynmore, Herefordshire.	Skirbeke, Lincolnshire.
Egle or Eycle, Lincolnshire.	Slanden, Herts.
Gislingham, Suffolk.	Slebach, Pembrokeshire.
Godesfield, Hants.	Sulton-at-Hone, Kent.
Gosford (par. Kidlington), Oxon.	Swinford, Leicestershire.
Greenham (par. Thatcham), Berks.	Swingfield, Kent.
Halston, Norfolk.	Trebigh or Turbigh, Cornwall.
	Waingriffe, Derbyshire.

Warwick.	Witham or South Witham, Lincolnshire. Yeverley, <i>alias</i> Stede, Derbyshire.
Wilburgham (Great), Cambridge-shire.	
Wilhelme, Lincolnshire.	

N.B. See an Account of the Hospitallers in England, published by the Camden Society, 1855, No. 53.

8. *Preceptories of the Knights Templars.*

The following Preceptories of the Templars passed to the Hospitallers, and are included in the former list:—

Aslakeby, Lincolnshire.	Temple Bruer, Lincolnshire. " Egle, " " Maltby, " " Mere, " " Wilcketone, " " Witham, " " Cressing, Essex. " Dymesley, Herts. Warwick. Wilburgham Magna, Cambridge-shire.
Badersley (South), Hants.	
Balshall, Warwickshire.	
Feribee, Yorkshire, afterwards a house of Austin Canons.	
Gislingham, Suffolk.	
Grantham, Lincolnshire.	
Halston, Shropshire.	
Ribstane, Yorkshire.	
Rotheley, Leicestershire.	
Swingfield, Kent.	

The four following were not so disposed of:—

Hadiscoe, Norfolk.	Temple Newsome, Yorkshire. Saddlescomb, Sussex.
Temple Hurat, Yorkshire.	

Dunwich, Suffolk, also passed to the Knights Hospitallers.

9. *Establishments of the Premonstratensians or White Canons.*

Alnwick Abbey, Northumberland.	Croxton Abbey, Leicestershire. Dereham (West) Abbey, Norfolk. Dodford Cell, Worcestershire. Dureford Abbey, Sussex. Egleston Abbey, Yorkshire. Hagneby Abbey, Lincolnshire. Hales, or Hales Owen Abbey, Shropshire. Home Lacy, or Hamm Abbey, Herefordshire.
Barlings' Abbey, Lincolnshire.	
Beauchef Abbey, Derbyshire.	
Beigham or Bayham Abbey, Sussex.	
Bileigh Abbey (near Maldon), Essex.	
Blaneland Abbey, Northumberland.	
Brodholm Nunnery, Notts.	
Cokersand Abbey, Lancashire.	
Corham, or Coversham Abbey, Yorkshire.	

Horneby Abbey, Lancashire.	Shapp, or Hipp Abbey, Westmoreland.
Irford Nunnery, Lincolnshire.	St. Agatha Easely Abbey, Yorkshire.
Kalenda, or Kaylend Abbey, Northants.	St. Radegund, or Bradsole Abbey, Kent.
Langdon Abbey, Kent.	Sulby Abbey, Northants.
Langley Abbey, Norfolk.	Titchfield Abbey, Hants.
Lavendon Abbey, Bucks.	Torr Abbey, Devonshire.
Le Dale, or De Parco Stanley Abbey, Derbyshire.	Tripholm Abbey, Lincolnshire.
Leystone Abbey, Suffolk.	Welbeck Abbey, Notts.
Newbo Abbey, Lancashire.	Wendling Abbey, Norfolk.
Newhouse Abbey, Lincolnshire.	

10. *Houses of the Sempringham or Gilbertine Canons.*

Alvingham Priory, Lincolnshire.	Newstede or Anesley Priory, Lincolnshire.
Bullington Priory, Lincolnshire.	Ormsby (North) Priory, Lincolnshire.
Catteley Priory, Lincolnshire.	Overton Priory, Yorkshire.
Chicksand Priory, Bedfordshire.	Pulton Priory, Wiltshire.
Clatterest Priory, Oxon.	Sempringham Priory, Lincolnshire.
Elreton Priory, Yorkshire.	Shouldham Priory, Norfolk.
Fordham Priory, Cambridgeshire.	Sixhill or Sixle Priory, Lincolnshire.
Gelbertine Priory, Cambridge.	St. Andrew's Priory, York.
Haverholm Priory, Lincolnshire.	St. Catherine's Priory, Lincolnshire.
Hitchen Priory, Herts.	Turnstal Priory, Lincolnshire.
Holland Brigge Priory, Lincolnshire.	Welles or Mermand Priory, Cambridgeshire.
Malton Old Priory, Yorkshire.	
Marlborough Priory, Wilts.	
Mattersey Priory, Notts.	

11. *Alien Priories.*

An elaborate list, containing upwards of 120 of these establishments, is given by Dugdale and his most recent editors, vol. vii. p. 935.

There were cells in England belonging to foreign monasteries. Their revenues were generally seized by the English monarch when war broke out between England and France, as was the case by Edward I., Edward II., and Edward III., for twenty-three years.

These Alien Priories were all dissolved by Stat. 2 of Henry V.

12. *Establishments of the Secular Canons.*

The following Cathedral Churches belong to this order :—

Bangor, founded by Malgo Conan, Prince of Wales, before 545.

Chichester, removed hither by Bishop Stigand in 1075 from the village of Selsea, where the bishopric had been founded by Ceadwell, King of the South Saxons, in 673.

Hereford, founded by Milefred, King of the Mercians, 825.

Lincoln, by Oswald, King of Northumbria, and Kynegil, King of the West Saxons, who gave the site to St. Berinus about 635.

Litchfield, first built by King Oswy, 656.

Llandaff, founded in the time of St. Dubritius, who died either in 522 or 612.

Salisbury, removed from Old Sarum, whither it had been transferred from Shirbourne, which place had received it from Ramsbury, where it had been originally founded in 905.

St. Asaph, by Kentigern, Bishop of Glasgow, 560.

St. David, removed from Caerleon by St. David, before 700.

York, by Edwyu, King of the Northumbrians, about 627.

The Secular Canons also founded many collegiate churches, the greater number of which have been converted into parish churches. Some were expressly exempted from the operation of the act of dissolution, 31 Henry VIII., c. 13.

13. *Establishments of the Black or Dominican Friars.*

Arundel.	Derby.
Bamborough.	Doncaster.
Bangor.	Dunwich.
Berwick.	Exeter.
Beverley.	Gloucester.
Boston.	Guildford.
Brecknock.	Haverford.
Bristol.	Hereford.
Cambridge.	Ilchester.
Canterbury.	Ipswich.
Cardiff.	King's Chiltern.
Carlisle.	Kingston-upon-Hull.
Chelmsford.	Lancaster.
Chester.	Langley.
Chichester.	Leicester.

Lincoln.
London.
Lynne.
Melcomb, or Milton, or Wey-
mouth.
Newcastle-under-Lyne.
Newport, Monmouthshire.
Northampton.
Norwich.
Oxford.
Pontefract.
Rhudlan.
Rutland.
Scarboroughh.

Shrewsbury.
Stamford.
Sudbury.
Thetford.
Truro.
Warwick.
Wilton.
Winchelsea.
Winchester.
Worcester.
Yarmouth.
Yarum, Yorkshire.
York.

14. Establishments of the Grey or Franciscan Friars.

Aylesbury.
Bedford.
Bermachen, Isle of Man.
Berwick.
Beverley.
Bodmin.
Boston.
Bridgenorth.
Bridgewater.
Bristol.
Bury St. Edmunds.
Cambridge.
Canterbury.
Cardiff.
Carlisle.
Carmarthen.
Chester.
Chichester.
Colchester.
Coventry.
Doncaster.
Dorchester.
Dunwich.
Exeter.

Gloucester.
Grantham.
Greenwich.
Grimesby.
Hartlepool.
Hereford.
Ipswich.
Lancaster.
Lewes.
Lincoln.
Litchfield.
Llanvais.
London.
Lymne.
Maidstone.
Newcastle.
Northampton.
Norwich.
Nottingham.
Oxford.
Plymouth.
Pontefract.
Poole.
Reading.

Richmond.	Walsingham.
Salisbury.	Ware.
Scarborough.	Winchelsea.
Shrewsbury.	Winchester.
Southampton.	Worcester.
Stafford.	Yarmouth.
Stamford.	York.

15. *Houses of the Minoreesses or Nuns of the Order of St. Clare.*

Aldgate, London, hence called the Minories.	Denny, Cambridgeshire.
Brusyard, Suffolk.	Waterbeck, Cambridgeshire.

16. *Establishments of the Maturins or Friars of the Holy Trinity.*

Berwick, Northumberland.	Thelesford, Warwickshire.
Donnington, near Newbury, Berks.	Thutfield or Thuffield, Oxfordshire.
Eston or Burbach, Wilts.	Totnes (Little), Devonshire.
Hounslow, Middlesex.	Walknoll at Newcastle.
Knares'orough, Yorkshire.	Werland, near Totnes.
Modenden, Kent.	Worcester.

17. *Establishments of the White Friars or Carmelites.*

Allerton (North), Yorkshire.	Holm or Holn.
Alnwick.	Ipswich.
Appleby.	Kingston-upon-Hull.
Aylesford.	Lenton, Notts.
Berwick.	Lincoln.
Blakeney, <i>alias</i> Sniterley, Norfolk.	London (Whitefriars).
Bolton, Yorkshire.	Losenham, Kent.
Boston, Lincolnshire.	Ludlow.
Bristol.	Lyme.
Cambridge.	Lynne, Norfolk.
Cardiff.	Malden, Essex.
Chester.	Marlborough.
Coventry.	Newcastle.
Doncaster.	Northampton.
Drayton-on-Hales, Shropshire.	Norwich.
Gloucester.	Nottingham.
Hitchen.	Oxford.
	Plymouth.

Pontefract.
Richmond, Yorkshire.
Ruthen.
Sandwich.
Scarborough.
Sele, Sussex.
Shrewsbury.

Stamford, Lincolnshire.
Sutton, Yorkshire.
Taunton.
Warwick.
Winchester.
Yarmouth.
York.

18. *Houses of the Crutched or Cross'd Friars.*

Barham, Cambridgeshire.
Brackley, Northants.
Colchester, Essex.
Great Waltham, Suffolk.
Guildford, Surrey.

Kildale, Yorkshire.
London (Crutched Friars).
Oxford.
Wotton-under-Edge.
York.

19. *Houses of the Austin Friars or Friars Eremites.*

Allerton (North), Yorkshire.
Ashen or Esse, Essex.
Atherstone, Warwickshire.
Barnstaple.
Bernard Castle, Durham.
Blakemore Forest, Dorchester.
Boston.
Brisoll or Bredsale Park, Derbyshire.
Bristol.
Cambridge.
Canterbury.
Droitwich.
Gorleston or South or Little Yarmouth, Suffolk.
Huntingdon.
Ipswich.
Kingston-upon-Hull.
Leicester.
Lincoln.
London (Austin Friars).
Ludlow.

Lynne, Norfolk.
Newark.
Newbrigge, Norfolk.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
Newport in Pembrokeshire.
Northampton.
Norwich.
Orford, Suffolk.
Oxford.
Penrith, Cumberland.
Rye, Sussex.
Shirbourne.
Shrewsbury.
Stafford.
Stamford, Lincolnshire.
Stoke, Clare.
Thetford, Norfolk.
Tickhill, Yorkshire.
Warrington.
Winchester.
Woodhouse, Salop.
York.

20. *Houses of the Friars de Penitentia or de Sacco.*

Cambridge.	Newcastle.
Leicester.	Norwich.
Lincoln.	Oxford.
London.	Worcester.
Lymne.	

21. *The Bethlemite Friars.*

Had one house only, viz. at Cambridge.

22. *The Pied Friars or Fratres de Rea.*

Had one house only, viz. at Norwich.

23. *The Friars de Areno.*

Had one house only, viz. at Westminster.

24. *Friars de Domina or of Our Lady.*

Had one house at Cambridge, and it is believed another at Norwich.

25. *Destroyed Monasteries.*

Mention occurs in various writers of monasteries having existed in the following counties and places:—

Bedfordshire.	Cornwall.
Bedford.	Constantyn, Deanery of Ker- ryer.
Berks.	Launceston.
Bradfield.	Saltash.
Cholsey.	St. Benet's.
Hamme.	St. Martin's Nunnery.
Bucks.	St. Matthew's, <i>forsan</i> St. Mawe's.
Aylesbury.	Cumberland.
Crawley.	Dacor.
Gare or Gore, near Hanslap.	Devonshire.
Cambridgeshire.	Churchill.
Soham.	Dartmouth.
Thirling.	Indio.
Cheshire.	Yodby.
Brunnesburgh.	
Ilbre, Hilbury, or Hilburgh.	

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Dorsetshire.
 Bridport.
 Camestrune or Camesterne.
 Poole.
 Shapwick.
 Wareham.
 Wicheswood in Langton Maltravers.</p> <p>Durham.
 Bactanesford.
 Ebbchester.
 Gateshead.
 Hartlepool.</p> <p>Essex.
 Tillaburgh, West Tilbury, or Ilhancester.</p> <p>Gloucestershire.
 Boxwell.
 Cheltenham.
 Cirencester.
 Clive or Wendesclive.
 Magnasfelde or Mangersfeld.
 Marshfield.
 Tetbury or Teltan.
 Woodchester.</p> <p>Hampshire.
 Redbridge.
 Sapalanda.</p> <p>Herefordshire.
 Feverlege.
 Hereford.</p> <p>Herts.
 Cathale.
 Chille or Chiltre.</p> <p>Kent.
 Eastry.
 Elfleet or Elslit.
 Hithe.
 Newington.
 Sandwich.
 St. Mildred, Canterbury.</p> | <p>Lancashire.
 Cokerham.</p> <p>Lincolnshire.
 Barrowe or At Barwe.
 Icanhoe or Yearmo.
 Lincoln.</p> <p>Monmouthshire.
 St. Keynemark.</p> <p>Northamptonshire.
 Caistor.
 Oundle.
 Wedon-in-the-Street or Wedon Bec.
 Witering.</p> <p>Northumberland.
 Berwick (South).
 Guigsnes or Gyones.
 Vegnalech or Pegnalech.</p> <p>Oxfordshire.
 Milton.
 St. Aldate's, Oxford.</p> <p>Shropshire.
 Oswestry (Oswald-street).</p> <p>Somersetshire.
 Banwell.
 Brent or East Brent.
 Chewstoke or St. Cross.
 Dodeling or Dodelinch.
 Froome.
 Greenoar or Mendip.
 Holmes, near Portbury.
 Morelynch or Poledon Hill.
 Torre in the Isle of Glaston.
 Wyrall.</p> <p>Staffordshire.
 Catune.
 Handbury.
 Strenshall.</p> <p>Suffolk.
 Bargh Castle.
 Hadleigh.</p> |
|--|---|

Stoke-next-Nayland.

Whersted.

Surrey.

Horsley.

Oxenford.

Sussex.

Bedingham.

Chance or Charite.

Chichester.

Jerring.

Sompting.

Warwickshire.

Warwick.

Westmoreland.

Bleatam.

Wilts.

Ellenfordismer, doubtful whether in Wilts. county as well as diocese, or in Berks.

Tisbury or Tisselbury.

Worcestershire.

Bilumæam, also Ad Tunconeam.

Blockley or Bloccam Leah.

Bredon.

Flakbury.

Hambury.

Kempsey.

Kidderminster or Sture.

Withington.

Yorkshire.

Calcario.

Cottingham.

Crayke.

Dunscroft.

Elmete or Leeds.

Emmesy.

Galmanho, near York.

Gilling, near Richmond.

Richmond.

Swainby.

The Cell to Whitby at York.

ENGLISH CASTLES, &c.

HAVING thus fully illustrated the development of the *religious element* in the national character of the Anglo-Normans and their successors, we now propose to treat of their *military tendencies* as manifested, in no less striking a degree, in their castles, and in their armour and arms.

Castles had been built in such numbers during the reign of King Stephen, that not fewer than 1,150 were destroyed by his successor Henry II.; after whose reign licences to crenellate, or fortify, were necessary^a.

A castle of the most perfect construction occupied several acres, which were surrounded by a lofty and very thick wall, often embattled, and flanked with towers or bastions, and further protected by a ditch or moat. Within were three principal divisions: 1st. The outer ballium (Angl. 'bailey'), or courtyard, called also the base-court; the approach to which was guarded by a barbican, or towered gateway, with machicolations, a drawbridge, and porteuillis. In this bailey were the stables, and a mount of command and of execution. 2nd. The inner ballium, or quadrangle; also defended by gateway and towers, within which second court stood the keep, the chapel, and the barracks. 3rd. The donjon, or keep; which was the real citadel, self-dependent, and always provided with a well. This inner fortress was of immense strength, generally square, and very high. The White Tower of London is a parallelogram of 116 ft. by 96 ft., and is 69 ft. high. The donjon of Rochester, called from its architect, 'Gundulph's keep,' is 70 ft. square, and 104 ft. high. Colchester has the largest and the lowest keep in the kingdom. Conisborough, on the other hand, has a circular keep of 22 ft. diameter in the inside, four stories high; the walls are 15 ft. thick, and are flanked with six turrets.

Although the art of building castles was progressive, and varied

^a An Inquisition on Castles, with the view of putting them in a proper state of defence, was held in the reign of Edward III., and another in the reign of Henry VIII. An inquiry, with a view to the demolition of many of them, was held by the Parliament under Cromwell.

with the gradual transitions of the times, these fortified structures may be divided into four classes.

I. *Norman Castles*, the characteristic of which was the keep, generally built upon a mound of considerable elevation. The keep at Conisborough had four stories.

1st. A dark vault sunk beneath the mound, and lighted only by a hole in the ceiling; it was used for stores, and a portion of it as a dungeon for prisoners.

2nd. The entrance floor, with an outer door accessible by steps from without. This was lighted with loopholes or cellets at a considerable height, but no windows, or chimney; it communicated with the upper apartments by means of stairs in the wall.

3rd. State apartments and principal rooms of residence, with windows and fireplaces.

4th. Chapels, and rooms with larger windows, staircases and closets in the walls.

Among the Norman castles may be named Rochester, Canterbury, Dover, Norwich, Porchester, Colchester, Guildford, Conisborough, Castleton, Clifford's Tower, Lincoln, Tickhill, Tonbridge, and Hedingham^b.

II. The *Edwardian Castles*, so called, because they were most generally built, although not introduced, in the reign of Edward I. The characteristic is the Hall of Audience, or ceremony, and the introduction of inferior towers, and overhanging turrets, called *bartizans* or *bretises*, projecting from towers or angles, and the more frequent use of the herse or portcullis. At Chepstow the old

^b The above list has been selected because all the castles comprised in it have been admirably described and illustrated by King, despite his untenable Saxon and Danish theory, in the *Archæologia*, vol. iv. p. 365, and vol. vi. p. 231; and in the *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. iii. On Welsh castles, see *Archæologia*, i. 278. The Rev. C. H. Hartshorne states, as a general feature it may be assumed that Norman castles in Great Britain were without portcullises, or else protected by only one, as we see to be the case in the castles of Colchester, Rochester, and Castle Rising; and this defence was confined to the chief gate of entrance in Goodrich and Chepstow, (the Norman portion); it is wanting in Ludlow, and perhaps Kenilworth; but at Beaumaris, Carnarvon, and Harlech three exist under every gateway; and at Caerphilly they obstruct every passage. (*Archæologia*, vol. xxix. p. 62.)

keep was destroyed to make a hall; and at Berkeley the hall was not built until the reign of Edward III. The Welsh castles Beaumaris, Caerphilly, Carnarvon, and Conway, afford the best illustrations of this type.

III. The *palatial castles*, in which the commodious luxury of the palace was combined with the defensibility of the castle, but where the latter nevertheless predominated. This style of building, of which Warwick Castle may be considered the type, and Wykeham the chief architect, attained its highest excellence in the fourteenth century.

IV. *Castellated mansions*, in which the strength of the castle became very subordinate to the beauty and convenience of the mansion. Hurstmonceaux and Thornbury Castles are fine specimens of this style.

The interest of castles is twofold: 1st. Architectural or structural; 2nd. Historical or associative. It is attempted in some measure to combine the two in the following

Alphabetical List of Castles ^c :—

Acton Burnell, Salop.

Built by Lord Chancellor Burnell, Bishop of Bath and Wells, 1280—92
Parliament was held here in 1283, and the Statute of Acton Burnell, 11 Edward I. passed, to facilitate the recovery of debts by merchants. The Lords met in the hall of the Castle, and the Commons in a barn belonging to Shrewsbury Abbey.

Allington, Kent.

Built by William de Warrenne, Earl of Surrey, (being one of the 1,017 castles built during King Stephen's reign), 1138—48

^c This list comprises all those contained in Buck's Antiquities, and in the works of Grose, Brayley, and others, and indeed embraces, it is believed, every English castle of historical interest: so numerous, however, are the remains of castellated buildings of minor importance, that from Cockle Park Tower, near Morpeth, may be seen no fewer than eleven castles on a clear day; and in the survey of 1468, no fewer than thirty-seven castles and seventy-eight towers in Northumberland alone are mentioned.

Rebuilt by Sir Stephen Penchester,	c. 1282
Repaired and forfeited by Sir Thomas Wyatt, the Poet,	1555
Sir Thomas Wyatt was born here, 1503.	

Alnwick, Northumberland.

Commenced by Eustace FitzJohn, friend of Henry I. and Matilda.	1086—93
Completed by his son William de Vesci,	c. 1155
The fine Norman gateway built by Anthony Beck, Bishop of Durham,	1283—1310
The two semi-octagonal towers, the tower containing the dungeon, &c., by Henry Percy, first Lord of Alnwick,	1310—52
Embattled and strengthened by Henry, second Earl, son of Hotspur,	1414—55
Prudhoe tower and keep, &c., as at present, by Algernon, late Duke of Northumberland,	1854—65

Before the Conquest, Alnwick belonged to Gilbert Tyson, who fell by the side of Harold. Besieged by Malcolm, King of Scotland, who was slain by one of the garrison named Hammond in 1093. Visited by King John in 1201, 1209, and 1211. Partly demolished to frustrate an attack by him in 1216. Sold by William de Vesci, last of the family, under royal licence, to Bishop Beck, in 1247. Sold by Bishop Beck to Lord Henry Percy in 1310. Held by the direct line of Percies until 1670, when Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Joceline the eleventh Earl, married Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset, and assumed the name and arms of Percy. Edward III. visited Henry, fifth Lord Percy, the victor at Neville's Cross, and captor of David II., in 1335.

Alveton or *Alton*, Staffordshire.

Held by Bertram, Lord de Verdon, *temp.* Henry II.

Amberley, Sussex.

Built by William Read, Bishop of Chichester,	1369
Held by the bishops of Chichester.	

Appleby, Westmoreland.

Built by Ranulph de Meschines, *temp.* William I.

Taken by surprise by William, King of Scotland, 1176. Given by King John to John de Vipont. Court of Exchequer held here *temp.* Henry III. Garrisoned by the Countess of Pembroke for the King, but taken by the Parliamentarians, 1644.

Armathwaite, Cumberland.

Built by John Skelton, c. 1450

Skelton, Poet Laureate, was born here, 1460.

Arundel, Sussex.

Bequeathed by the will of King Alfred to his nephew, Athelred, 872

Rebuilt by Roger de Montgomery, who with William Fitz-

Osborn led the centre of William the Conqueror's army at

Hastings, 1070, ob. 1094

Nearly demolished in the Parliamentary Wars, c. 1647

Almost entirely rebuilt by Henry Charles Howard, Duke of

Norfolk, 1842—56

Forfeited by Robert de Belesme, and settled by Henry I. on his own second wife, Adeliza, in 1102. Afforded shelter to the Empress Matilda, 1139. Granted by Henry II. to William de Albini on his marriage with the Queen Dowager Adeliza, in 1155. Scene of a conspiracy by Richard Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and others, which cost the Earl his life, 1397. Restored to his son by Henry IV., 1400. Besieged by the Parliamentarians, and Chillingworth taken prisoner by Sir William Waller, 1643. Supposed to confer a territorial earldom.

Ashby-de-la-Zouche, Leicestershire.

Supposed to have been originally built by Alan de la Zouche, descendant of the Earls of Brittany, 1189—99

Rebuilt by William, Lord Hastings, 1461—83

Nearly demolished by order of the Parliamentarians, 1652

Mary, Queen of Scots, confined here, c. 1570. Anne, Consort of James I., and Prince Henry, entertained here by the Earl of Huntingdon, 1603. Garrisoned for Charles I. by Col. H. Hastings, who was thereupon created Earl of Loughborough, 1643. Charles I. stayed here in 1645. Besieged by Fairfax, and surrendered with honours of war, 1646.

Askerton, Cumberland.

Occupied by Thomas, Lord Dacre, as Lord Warden of the barony, 1485—1525. In great dilapidation *temp.* Elizabeth. Converted into a farm-house.

Auckland, Durham.

Built by Bishop Anthony Beck, 1283—1310

One of the six castles and baronial residences of the ancient bishops of Durham.

Aydon, Northumberland, called also *Aydon Halle*.

Built by Peter de Vallibus, 1280—1300

Now occupied as a farm-house, but deemed a fine specimen of ancient domestic architecture.

Bamborough, Northumberland.

King Ida erected the first castle here in 550

Nearly demolished by the Danes in 933

Repaired and again nearly destroyed by the Danes in 1015

Rebuilt by Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, before 1095

Finished by Henry II. (with walls 11 ft. thick, and a well in the solid rock, 145 ft. deep), 1154—89

Restored under Royal Commissioners, 1369

Dismantled in the Lancastrian wars, c. 1464

Rebuilt by Archdeacon Sharp, 1722—92

Called in the Saxon Chronicle the Royal mansion, afterwards *Bebbanburgh*, from *Bebba*, Queen of *Ethelfrith*. *Paulinus*, after baptizing King *Edwin* and his nobles, spent a month here in 625. *Oswald*, *Edwin's* successor, dwelt here, and legend says that his arm, extended in charity at a feast here, was rendered incorruptible by *St. Aidan*. *Eynewolf*, Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, was imprisoned here for thirty years, from 750—780. It was surrendered by Lady *Mowbray* to King *William Rufus* to save her husband, 1095. *Stephen* wrested it from *Henry I.*, and it was retained as a royal castle when the earldom of Northumberland was granted to *Henry*, son of *David*, King of Scotland. Visited by King *John* in 1201 and 1215. *Edward I.* summoned *John Balliol* to do homage here. *Piers Gaveston* found temporary refuge here, 1311. *David Bruce* was confined here, 1346. *Earl Moray* was imprisoned here, 1356. *Edward III.* spent several weeks here, 1356. It was granted by Queen *Elizabeth* to *Sir J. Foster*, and sold for payment of his debts to *Lord Crew*, Bishop of *Durham*, who devised it for charitable purposes. *Archdeacon Sharp*, one of the trustees, rebuilt it, and adapted it to naval charities and relief of shipwrecked sailors.

Barmoor (Lowick), Northumberland.

Probably built by Robert de Muschamp, 1100—35

To whom *Henry I.* gave sundry lordships.

Barnard, Durham.

Built by *Barnard Balliol*, 1112—32

John de Balliol, his descendant, son of the John de Balliol who founded Balliol College, Oxford, became King of Scotland, and renounced his fealty to Edward I. in 1293. Edward I. gave the castle to Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick. On the marriage of Anne, of Warwick, it passed to Neville, the king-maker, whose daughter Anne married Richard III., whose cognizance, the boar, is carved on an oriel window. It was held for ten days by Sir George Bowes against the Earls in the rising of the North, 1569. It was also defended against the Parliamentarians by Sir H. Vane, from whom it descended to the Duke of Cleveland. Brackenbury was confined in the tower named after him. The beautiful view from Balliol tower is well described by Sir Walter Scott, in "Rokeby," canto II., vv. 2 and 3.

Barnewell (St. Andrew), Northampton.

Built by Reginald le Moine,	1132
Sold to the Abbot of Ramsey, Hunts., 1276. Purchased by Sir Edward Montague of Henry VIII., 1540.	

Beeston, Cheshire.

Built by Ranulph de Blundeville,	c. 1220
Nearly demolished by Parliamentarians,	1645
A royal fortress in the wars of the Barons; taken and re-taken in the Parliamentary wars, 1643.	

Bellister, Northumberland.

A border tower of the Blenkinsopp family, founded	c. 1240
---	---------

Belsay or *Belso*, Northumberland.

A very large Peel tower, inhabited by John de Middleton,	
temp. Henry V.,	1412—22

Belvoir, Leicestershire.

Built by Robert de Todeni, Lord of Belvoir, the Conqueror's standard-bearer, who died	1088
Rebuilt by Thomas Manners, created Earl of Rutland,	c. 1525
Again rebuilt by John Manners, Earl of Rutland,	1668
Greatly repaired by John Henry, fifth Duke,	1801—16
Being much injured by fire, it was magnificently restored by him and Ch. Cecil John Manners, sixth duke,	1816—30

This castle passed from Todeni to his descendants, the Albini's (1088—1247); the Lords de Roos (1247—1461); Lord Hast-

ings having held it during the attainder of the Lord de Ros by Edward IV., which was reversed by Henry VII.; and the Manners family. It was alternately held by both parties during the Parliamentary War, and almost demolished.

Berkeley, Gloucestershire.

Supposed to have been built before the Conquest.

Strengthened or rebuilt by Roger de Berkeley, Baron of Dursley, Gloucestershire, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Enlarged by Robert Fitzharding, Baron de Berkeley, 1189

Henry I. spent his Easter here, 1121. Edward II. murdered here, 1326-7. Garrisoned for Charles I., but surrendered, 1645.

Berry Pomeroy, Devonshire.

Built by Ralph de Pomerai, *temp.* William I. 1066—87

Berwick-on-Tweed.

Strengthened by William, the Lion of Scotland, 1165—1214

Burnt by King John, 1215

Rebuilt by the Scots King, Alexander II., 1216

Fortifications added by Edward III., 1254

Strongly fortified by Henry VIII., c. 1537

Re-fortified under Edward VI., 1550

Reduced by James to the present ruins of Lord Soulis's tower, and the bell-tower on which the beacon was kindled, 1603

At Berwick-on-Tweed Castle, John Balliol was declared king in the great hall, 1292. Edward I. received the homage of the Scots nobility before the English Parliament convened here, 1296. Sir William Wallace's quartered body exposed here, 1305. The Countess of Buchan, who crowned Bruce at Scone, was confined in one of the towers in a wooden cage, 1306—12. Edward II. resided here nine months, 1310—11. He assembled the army, which was defeated at Bannockburn, 1314. The castle was taken by Bruce, who assembled his Parliament here, 1318. Edward the Third's sister, Princess Joanna (Make Peace), was married here to Prince David in 1328. The castle was surrendered to Edward III. after the defeat of the Scots at Halidon Hill, 1322. Edward III. held a tournament here, 1340. The first English cannon-ball was fired against the castle, 1415. Queen Margaret delivered it up to the Scots after the battle of Towton, 1461. Taken by Edward IV., 1482, and was never retaken.

Betchworth, Surrey.

Belonged to John Plantagenet, Earl de Warrenne, *c.* 1304.

Passed by marriage to Sir Thomas Brown, 1436.

Beverstone, Gloucestershire.

Built by Thomas Lord de Berkeley, 1329—61

Bewcastle or *Bueth Castle*, Cumberland.

Built by Bueth Lord Gilsland, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1645

Blenkinsopp, Northumberland.

Built by John Blenkinsopp, 1339

Bodiam, Sussex.

Built by Sir Edward Dalywrigge, 1385

Bolsover, Derbyshire.

Built by William Peverel, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Strengthened by William, Earl Ferrars, *c.* 1215

Rebuilt by Sir Charles Cavendish, 1613

Enlarged by William, Duke of Newcastle, *temp.* Charles II., 1659—84

Forfeited by the founder's son in 1153. Became the occasional residence of King John; garrisoned by the Barons against him, but taken by Earl Ferrers from them in 1215. William, Marquis of Newcastle, entertained Charles I. and his queen here, 1643.

Bolton, Yorkshire, N.R.

Built by Richard Lord Chancellor Scrope, 1380

The north-east tower fell down, 1761

Mary, Queen of Scots, imprisoned here, 1568. Surrendered to Parliamentarians, 1645.

Borstall, Bucks.

Fortified by John de Handlo, by licence, 6 Edw. II., 1312

It passed to Handlo from the FitzNigels, to whom it was given by Edward the Confessor. Held for King Charles, 1644.

Taken by Fairfax, 1646.

Boscastle or *Bottereau*, Cornwall.

Built by William Botreaux, *temp.* Henry II., *ob.* 1194

Bothal, Northumberland.

Built by Robert Bertram, under licence 17 Edw. III., 1342

His daughter married Lord Ogle, whose descendant married Charles Cavendish, father of William, Marquis of Newcastle.

Bowes, Yorkshire, N.R.

Built by Alan, first Earl of Richmond, ob. 1089

Brampton de Brian, Herefordshire.

Held by Sir Brian de Brompton, whose daughter married
Robert de Harley, *temp.* Edward III., 1326—77

Brancepeth, Durham.

Geoffrey de Nevill, grandson of Geoffrey de Nevill, Admiral of
the Fleet of William I., before 1194

Rebuilt by Hamilton Russel, Esq., of Raby, 1850

The ancient castle of the Nevills, who lived here many centuries,
and who received it in marriage with Emma, daughter of
Bertram de Bulmer, of very old Saxon lineage. Here was
plotted the marriage of the Duke of Norfolk with Mary
Queen of Scots, and the great Rising of the North. Forfeited
to the Crown, and sold by Charles I., 1629.

Briavels, St., Cornwall.

Built by Milo de Gloucester, Earl of Hereford. ob. 1143

Bristol, Gloucestershire.

Built by Robert Consul, Earl of Gloucester, natural son of
Henry I., 1109—47

Demolished by Cromwell, 1645

King Stephen confined here by Matilda, 1140. Prince Henry,
afterwards Henry II., resided here, 1142. Edward I. kept
Christmas and held a Council, 1285. Owen, son of Archbishop
Griffin, confined in an iron-bound wooden cage, 1304. Lords
de Willington and Mumford executed here, 1322. Besieged
by Duke of Lancaster, afterwards Henry IV., 1399. Visited
by Henry VII., 1485. Captured by Prince Rupert, 1643.

Brough, Westmoreland.

Probably built by William de Meschines, 1066—87

Nearly destroyed by William, King of Scotland, 1174

Restored, and nearly destroyed by fire, 1521

Again restored by Lady Ann Clifford, Countess Duchess of
Pembroke, 1660

Became a ruin, 1792

Brougham, Cumberland.

Built by Roger, first Lord Clifford, 1263—85

Demolished by the Scots, 1412

Rebuilt by John de Clifford,	1412—22
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians,	1645
Restored by the Countess of Pembroke,	1651

James I. entertained by Francis, Earl of Cumberland, 1617.

Broughton, Oxfordshire.

Built by John de Broughton,	c. 1301
Repaired by William of Wykeham,	1398
Rebuilt probably by Richard Fiennes, Baron Say and Sele,	1603—13

The Parliamentarians often held their Councils here previous to the outbreak of the Civil War. Surrendered to Charles I., 1642.

Bywell, Northumberland.

Built by Ralph de Nevill,	1472—85
---------------------------	---------

Caldecot, Monmouthshire.

Built by Henry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford,	c. 1199
--	---------

Callaly, Northumberland.

Built by John FitzRobert Clavinger,	1299—1331
-------------------------------------	-----------

Calshot^d, Hants.

Built or repaired by Henry VIII.,	c. 1537—39
-----------------------------------	------------

Camber, Sussex.

One of the forts built by Henry VIII.,	c. 1532
--	---------

The sea has since receded, and left it far in land.

Cambridge.

Built by William the Conqueror,	1066—87
Strengthened by Henry III.,	1265

Built on the site of a Danish fortress and twenty-seven other houses. Held by Chancellor Longchamp for King

^d "Henry VIII., being afraid of a combined invasion by Charles V. and Francis I., had plans of defence submitted to engineers in London; and in two years (1537—39) every exposed spot upon the coast was guarded by an earthwork, or a fort, or clock-house. Batteries were erected to protect the harbours at St. Michael's Mount, Falmouth, Fowey, Plymouth, Dartmouth, Torbay, Portland, Calshot, Cowes, and Portland. Castles (some of them remain at this day) were built at Dover, Deal, Sandwich, and along both shores of the Thames. The walls and embankments at Guisnes and Calais were repaired and enlarged, and Hull, Scarborough, Newcastle, and Berwick-upon-Tweed, were made impregnable against ordinary attacks."—*Froude's History of England*, vol. iii, p. 257.)

Richard against King John, 1201. King John was here, 1216; but the castle was taken by the Barons in the same year. Henry III. resided here, 1265. Oliver Cromwell, M.P. for Cambridge, seized it for the Parliamentarians, 1643.

Campo, Cambridgeshire.

Built by Albini de Vere, Henry the First's Great Chamberlain,
slain in a London tumult, 1140

Canterbury, Kent.

Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87

Strengthened and enlarged by Henry II., 1154—89

Gallantly held by Hugh de Burgh, Justice of England, Earl of Kent, *ob.* 1243. Used as a common prison to Edward II., 1307—27.

Carisbrooke, Isle of Wight.

Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87

Repaired and enlarged by Queen Elizabeth, 1558—1602

Attacked and taken by King Stephen, 1136. Unsuccessfully attacked by the French, *temp.* Richard II., *c.* 1366. Charles I. imprisoned here thirteen months, and attempted to escape, 1648.

Carlisle, Cumberland.

Built by William Rufus, 1092

Completed by David, King of Scotland, 1135

Repaired by Richard III., 1483

Also by Henry VIII., 1512

Enlarged by Queen Elizabeth.

Ceded by King Stephen to King David, who resided here after the Battle of the Standard, and knighted Prince Henry, afterwards Henry II., 1137. Edward I. held a parliament here, 1298. Celebrated his birthday here, 1307. Mary, Queen of Scots, took refuge here, 1596. It was taken by Prince Charles Edward, 1745.

Carlton, Lincolnshire.

Built by Sir Hugh Bardolph, 1294—1302

Cartington, Northumberland.

Residence of Sir Edward Ratcliffe, 1502. Sir Edward Weddington resided here, and raised a troop for King Charles, 1643.

Castle Acre, Norfolk.

Built by William Warrenne, first Earl of Surrey, *ob.* 1089

Enlarged by John de Plantagenet, or Earl de Warren, *ob.* 1304

The latter Earl entertained Edward I. here, 1297

Castle Rising, Norfolk.

Built by William De Albini, first Earl of Sussex, 1107

Isabella, Queen of Edward II., imprisoned twenty-eight years,
and died here 1358.

Castleton, Derbyshire.

Built by William Peverel, the Conqueror's natural son, 1066—87

Supposed to have been commenced by Earl Gundeburne,
temp. Edward the Confessor.

Granted by Henry II. to his son, afterwards King John. Granted
by Edward III. to John of Gaunt. Leased by the Duchy of
Lancaster to the Duke of Devonshire.

Cawood, Yorkshire.

Given by King Athelstan to Archbishop Wulstan, *c.* 930

Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1645

The palatial castle of the Archbishops of York, where Cardinal
Wolsey was arrested by the Earl of Northumberland, 1530.

Chepstow (Strigil), Monmouthshire.

Built by William FitzOsborne, Earl of Hereford, 1066—70

Damaged, but not captured, by the Parliamentarians, 1645

The regicide, Henry Martin, imprisoned for life here.

Chester.

Built by Hugh de Lupus, the Conqueror's nephew, 1070—1101

Rebuilt by Harrison, 1790

The Welch princes did homage to the infant son of Edward I.,
1303. It was the place of confinement of the Earl of Derby,
afterwards Henry IV., 1580—99. Richard II., and also
Margaret, Countess of Richmond, were also confined here.
James II. attended mass here, 1687.

Chidiock, Dorsetshire.

Held by Thomas Chidiock, Sheriff of Dorsetshire and Somerset-
shire, 1438.

Chilham, Kent.

Built by Fulbert, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Rebuilt by Sir Dudley Digges, 1616

It was the ancient palace of the Kings of Kent.

Chillingham, Northumberland.

Seat of the Hebburns, <i>temp.</i> John,	1199—1216
Three of the towers built, <i>temp.</i> Henry III.,	1216—72
Altered by Inigo Jones,	c. 1650

It passed from the Greys of Werke to Lord Ossulton, afterwards Earl of Tankerville, on his marriage with the daughter of Ford, Lord Grey, 1695.

Chipchase, Northumberland.

Built by Peter de Insula,	c. 1250
Added to by Cuthbert Heron,	1621

Christchurch, Hants.

Built by Richard de Redvers, Earl of Devon, to whom Henry I. gave the manor,	ob. 1137
--	----------

Clare^e, Suffolk.

Probably built or strengthened by Richard FitzGilbert, Earl of Clare, Justice of England,	ob. <i>ante</i> 1090
The fortifications enclosed thirty acres of land.	

Clifford, Herefordshire.

Built by Lord de Clifford,	1066—86
The birthplace of Fair Rosamund (de Clifford), the <i>Inamorata</i> of Henry I., before 1106.	

Clitheroe, Lancashire.

Built by Robert de Lacy II.,	1179
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians,	1649
Taken by the Scots. Henry VI. sought refuge here, but was betrayed and sent bound to London. Given by Charles II. to General Monk, 1660.	

Clun, Salop.

Built by Richard FitzAlan, first Earl of Arundel,	1289—1302
Demolished by Owen Glendower,	1403

Cockermouth, Cumberland.

Probably built by William de Meschines, <i>temp.</i> Henry I.,	1108—35
A moiety, which had belonged to Piers Gavestone, was given to Anthony, Lord Lucy, who held the other moiety, by Edward II., 1323. It yielded to Henry IV.	

^e "A gold cross found here, supposed to have belonged to Philippa, Countess of March, 1378."—(*Times*, Dec. 16, 1865.)

Codnor, Derbyshire.

Built by Richard de Grey, Lord of Codnor, 1224—58

The last of the barons of Codnor was Henry de Grey, a licensed alchemist, *ob.* 1496.

Colchester, Essex.

Built by Eudo Dapifer, *ob.* 1120

Certainly (as appears by the Pipe Roll) repaired in 1130, and again in 1199. Stated in the Saxon Chronicle to have been built by Edward the Elder, 922; but not mentioned in Domesday Book. Taken from and re-taken by King John, 1215. Taken by Prince Louis of France, but retaken by Henry III., 1216. Surrendered to Fairfax after a close blockade for eleven weeks, when Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle were shot under its walls, 1648.

Conisborough, Yorkshire.

Built by William de Warrenne, Earl of Surrey, 1086—89

Richard, Earl of Cambridge, second son of the Duke of York, and grandson of Edward III., was born and beheaded here for conspiracy against Henry V., 1415.

Copeland (Coupland), Northumberland.

Built by Sir John de Coupland, before 1248

A Sir John de Coupland brought King David of Scotland a prisoner here after the battle of Nevill's Cross, 1346. It afterwards passed to the Wallaces; the initials of one of whom, George Wallace, remain over one of the mantel-pieces, dated 1619.

Corby^f (Great), Cumberland.

Built by Hubert de Vallibus (or de Vaux), to whom the manor was given by Henry II., 1154—89

^f Corby Castle Howard is renowned for its beautiful walks and scenery, which prompted the muse of David Hume to the following almost solitary effort, written in the "Bush" Inn at Carlisle, on a wet Sunday, 1750:—

Here chicks in eggs at breakfast sprawl,
Here godless boys God's glories squall,
While Scotsmen's heads adorn the wall;
But Corby's walks atone for all.

The heads referred to may have been those of the loyalists of 1745, Ferguson, McIvor, &c.

Hubert gave it to Odoard, whose posterity assumed the name of De Corkby or Corby. Purchased of Richard Salkeld by Lord William Howard, 1624. Modernized by H. Howard, Esq., 1815.

Corfe, Dorsetshire.

Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87

Nearly demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1645. Said to have been erected by King Edgar before 980. Edward the Martyr was murdered at its gate, by order of his mother-in-law, Elfrida. Taken from and held against King Stephen by Baldwin de Rivers, Earl of Devonshire. Frequent residence of King John, who kept his regalia here, and starved twenty-two of his nobles and other prisoners in its dungeons. Richard II. was removed hither after his deposition. Gallantly and successfully defended for six weeks against the Parliamentarians by Lady Banks and her daughter.

Cornbie (Carn Brea), Cornwall.

Supposed to have been built by Robert FitzHugh de Dunstanville, *temp.* William I., 1066—78

Cornhill, Northumberland.

The residence of the Collingwoods of Lilburne. Nearly demolished by the Scots in 1385. Being rebuilt, it was similarly treated in 1549.

Cowes (West), Isle of Wight.

Built by Henry VIII., 1509—47

Cowling, Kent.

Built by John, Lord de Cobham, 1580

Dacre, Cumberland.

Built by Ralph de Dacre, 1321—39

Dartmouth, Devonshire.

Built by Henry VII., 1485—1508

Taken by Prince Maurice, after four weeks' siege, 1643. Taken by storm by Fairfax in person, 1646.

Deal, Kent.

Built by Henry VIII. for defence of the coast, *c.* 1537

Devizes, Wilts.

Built by Roger, Bishop of Sarum, Lord Chief Justice, 1103—39

Repaired by King John, 1216 ; and by Edward I., 1279 ; also by Edward II., 1312.	
Dismantled by order of Henry VII.	c. 1497
Fortified by Charles I.,	1643
Demolished by Parliamentarians,	1646
Modernized by Valentine Leach, Esq.,	1838—58

This castle, "which was such a piece of castle-work," says Leland, "as was never before or since set up by any bishop of England," was wrested from its builder, who was imprisoned in it, by King Stephen, 1139. Seized by Robert FitzHerbert, avowedly for Matilda, 1140. Taken from him by the Governor of Marlborough Castle for her, 1140. Two Parliaments held here by Matilda. Prince Henry sojourned here, 1149. It became a royal castle. Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, who had defeated the French fleet under Lonis, was confined in irons in the dungeon of this castle, and rescued by Basset and Seward, partizans of the Earl of Pembroke, 1233. It was settled by Edward I. on Margaret, his second queen, 1305 ; and by Edward III. on Philippa, 1327 ; and by subsequent monarchs for their queen's jointure. It was the residence of the good Duke Humphrey, 1447. The castle was surrendered to Cromwell, 1645.

Donnington, Berks.

Bought for 100s. by Sir Thomas Abberbury of Edward II.	1307—1327
Crenellated by Sir Richard Abberbury,	1385
Reduced to a ruin by the Parliamentarians,	1646

Donnington Castle became the property of Alice, grand-daughter of the Poet Chancer, wife of Sir John Phelipp, K.G., Countess of Salisbury, and Duchess of De la Pole, Duke of Suffolk. On the attainder of the latter, it became the property of the Crown. Famous for its gallant defence by Colonel Boys in the Civil Wars.

Donington (Castle Donington), Leicestershire.

Built by Henry de Laci, or de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln and Salisbury,	d. 1312
---	---------

Henry de Laci's daughter and only child was married to Thomas Plantagenet, cousin to Edward II. On his decapitation at Pontefract, 1322, it was added "as a toppe feather to the plume of Despencer." It was held by Joan the Beautiful, con-

sort of the Black Prince, mother of Richard II., d. 1385. It was purchased, in 1595, of Robert, Earl of Essex, by Sir William Hastings, who quite ruined it.

Dover, Kent.

FitzWilliam, or St. John's tower, built by Adam Fitzwilliam,	1066—87
Fiennes, New gate, or the Constable's tower, built by Gundulf, Bishop of Rochester,	1077—1108
Chilham, or Caldescot tower, by Fulbert de Lucy, or de Dover, Lord of Chilham,	<i>ob. ante</i> 1139
Craville, or Earl of Norfolk's tower, by Hubert de Burgh,	<i>ante</i> 1216
Avranches, or Abrincis, or Maunsel's tower, by William Abrincis,	<i>ob.</i> 1230

It is supposed that a castle or tower was built on part of the present site by Claudius, and that a strong fortification was erected by Earl Godwin in the time of Canute, 1016. Defended by the Barons of the Cinque Ports against Henry III., 1266.

Duddo, Northumberland.

Inhabited by the Lords of Tillmouth.

Dudley, Staffordshire.

Built by Ralph de Paganell,	<i>c.</i> 1139
Rebuilt by John de Somerie,	<i>post</i> 1173
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians,	1645
Nearly demolished by fire,	1750

Supposed to have been built by Duddo, the Saxon, about A.D. 700. Garrisoned for Matilda by Gervase Paganell, *c.* 1159. Destroyed by Henry II., 1173. Beseiged by the Parliamentarians, but successfully defended by Col. Beaumont, 1644.

Dunstanborough, Northumberland.

Built by Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, grandson of Henry III., 1315

It is supposed to have been originally a Roman fortress. A portion of it, called Lilburne tower, was probably built by the Masons of Warkworth. After the battle of Hexham it was garrisoned for Queen Margaret, after whom the tower overhanging the cliff is named, but it was assaulted by Lords Wenlock and Hastings, and reduced to its present ruins.

Dunster, Somersetshire.

Built by William de Mohun,	1066—87
Rebuilt by one of the Lutterells, <i>temp.</i> Edward III.,	1326—76
Modernized.	

Durham.

Built by William the Conqueror,	1072
Rebuilt by Bishop Pudsey,	c. 1174
Octagonal keep and great hall by Bishop Hatfield,	1345—81
The great gate-house by Bishop Langley,	1417
Chapel by Bishop Ruthall,	1509—22
Thoroughly repaired, and the black staircase added by Bishop Cosin,	1660—71
Octagonal tower repaired by Bishop Crewe,	1674—1722
Pudsey's magnificent Norman arch restored by Bishop Bar- rington,	c. 1791
Converted into the University of Durham,	1837

Among the illustrious persons entertained here are, the Empress Matilda, Henry II., John, Henry III., Edward I., Edward II., Edward III., and Philippa; James I. of Scotland, and his queen; James IV. of Scotland, and Margaret, his intended bride; the Earl of Surrey, James I., and Charles I. Tradition says that, after the battle of the Carron, Sir William Wallace and Robert Bruce were at the castle with their arch-enemy, Edward I., and that Wallace gained access as a minstrel, and in this character sang in the musicians' gallery, before Queen Margaret, the flower of France.

Edlingham, Northumberland.

Held by the Swinburnes by payment of one soar hawk, or 6d., <i>temp.</i> Henry II.,	1154—88
--	---------

Egremont, Cumberland.

William de Meschines, uncle of Ralph, first Earl of Chester, <i>temp.</i> Henry I.,	1100—35
--	---------

Etal, Northumberland.

Crenellated by Sir Robert de Manners (knighted by Edw. III.),	1341
---	------

Ewyas Harrold, or *Ewas*, Herefordshire.

Built or completed by William FitzOsborne, Earl of Here- ford,	1066—70
---	---------

Supposed to have been originally built by Harold, and hence to have derived its name.

Eynesford, Kent.

- An ancient castle founded by Leofric the Saxon, ob. 1057
 Belonged to William D' Eynesford, 1162—70
 In consequence of the owner's quarrel with Thomas à Becket,
 popular indignation set so strongly against him after the death
 of Thomas à Becket, that it was suffered to fall into decay.

Farleigh Hungerford, or Farley Montford, Somersetshire.

- Built by Sir Thomas Hungerford, 1170
 Reduced to ruins, 1797

Farnham, Surrey.

- Built by Henry de Blois, King Stephen's brother, ob. 1171
 Demolished by Henry III. Rebuilt by the Bishops of Win-
 chester for their residential palace.
 Taken by Waller, and nearly destroyed, c. 1645
 Restored by Bishop G. Morley, 1662—84

Featherstone, Northumberland.

- Held by Thomas de Featherstonehaugh, 1272
 In good reparation, 1542
 Confiscated, in consequence of Timothy Featherstonehaugh fight-
 ing for his king at the battle of Worcester, 1651.

Ford, Northumberland.

- Crenellated *temp.* Edward III.
 Destroyed by the Scots, 1385
 Rebuilt by the Herons, before 1513
 Taken by James IV., 1513
 James IV. is said to have lingered here on his way to Flodden-
 field, under the fascination of Lady Heron.

Fotheringhay, Northants.

- Belonged to the Plantagenets.
 Surprised by William, Earl of Albemarle, *temp.* Henry III., *ante* 1256
 Razed to the ground by James I.
 It was the birth-place of Richard III. The place of trial and of
 execution of Mary Queen of Scots.

Fowey (or Fawey), Cornwall.

- Two towers built by Edward IV., 1460—83

Framlingham, Suffolk.

- Supposed to have been built by Roger Bigod, ob. 1107

- Confirmed by Henry II. to Hugh Bigod, c. 1154
 Barbican and some other portions by Thomas Howard, third
 Duke of Norfolk, 1524—46
- At the death of James, Lord Howard, in 1623, it was sold
 to Sir R. Hitcham, who ordered that it should be dismantled,
 and the materials sold, which was done, c. 1670
- On the site probably stood a fortress in the time of Redwald,
 third king of East Anglia. It was afterwards the place of
 refuge of King Edmund the Martyr, when flying from the
 Danes. It was the asylum of Prince Henry when rebelling
 against his father, Henry II. It was also the retreat of
 Princess Mary, when she proceeded to take possession of the
 Crown, 1553. It had a wall 48 ft. high, and 8 ft. thick, with
 thirteen towers, each 14 ft. higher than the walls.
- Frodsham*, Chester.
 Built by Hugh de Abrincis (or Avranches), Earl of Chester, 1070—1101
- Furness*, Lancashire.
 Abbots of Furness, *temp.* Edward III., 1326—76
 Lambert Simnel landed here, *c.* 1487.
- Gleaston*, Yorkshire.
 Probably built by John, Lord de Harington, 1324—48
- Gloucester*.
 Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87
 Demolished by Charles II. 1662
 William I., William II., and Edward I., resided here; and the
 latter held a Parliament here, 1279. Richard II. also held
 a Parliament here in 1578, Henry IV. in 1403, and Henry V.
 1420. It successfully defied Charles I. in two sieges, 1642—3
- Goodrich*, Herefordshire.
 Given by King John to William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke.
 Rebuilt by Richard Talbot, of 'Godricke Castell,' c. 1387
- Greystock*, Cumberland.
 Fortified by William de Greystock, licence dated 1353
- Groby*, Leicestershire.
 Built by Henry Ferrars de Groby, ob. 1388
 Enlarged by Thomas, first Marquis of Dorset, ob. 1501
- Grosmont*, Monmouthshire.
 Held and probably built by Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, *ob.* 1243

Defended by Henry III. against Llewellyn. Gave the title of Viscount to the Dukes of Beaufort. Baronial residence of the Earls of Lancaster.

Guildford, Surrey.

Supposed to have been the residence of the Saxon kings, but rebuilt by William I., 1066—87
King John kept his birthday here, 1216. Taken by Lewis, son of the French king, 1267. Alfred, son of King Ethelred, was confined here by Godwin, 1036.

Hadleigh, Essex.

Built by Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, 1227—43
It became the property of Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, *ob.* 1397.

Halton, Cheshire.

Built by Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, the Conqueror's nephew, 1070—1101
Given by Lupus to his cousin Nigel.
It became the property of John of Gaunt.
Garrisoned for the king, 1643; and for the Parliament, 1644.

Halton, Northumberland.

Built by the Carnabys, *temp.* Edward I., 1272—1307

Harbottle, Northumberland.

Built by Odonnell de Umfraville, 1155—59
Rebuilt by Gilbert de Umfraville, Earl of Angus, 1295
Withstood the whole Scottish army, 1296. Margaret, Queen Dowager of Scotland, retired here, 1515.

Harcla, Westmoreland.

Built by Sir Andrew Harcla, created Earl of Carlisle, afterwards beheaded, 1321—23
Rebuilt by Thomas, Lord Musgrave, *c.* 1350

Harewood, Yorkshire.

Probably built by William de Courcy, steward to King Stephen, 1135—54
Rebuilt by Sir William de Aldburgh, messenger of Edward Balliol, King of Scotland, *c.* 1327
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, *c.* 1646
Sir John Cuttes purchased the ruins in 1657. He founded a Gresham lectureship, but was nevertheless satirized by Pope in his third Epistle.

Harlesey, Yorkshire.

Built by Judge Strangeways, 1426—42

Hartlebury, Worcestershire.

Built by Walter de Cantilupe and Gifford, Bishop of Worcester, 1268

Destroyed by the Parliamentary General, Morgan, 1646

An ancient castle on this site was given by Burthred, King of the Mercians, to Alwyn, Bishop of Worcester, *c.* 850.

Hastings, Sussex.

Granted by William I. to William Count de Ewe, in Normandy, who was murdered, 1096

The Dean and Chapter of Chichester prayed to be allowed to repair it in 1330

A Parliament was held here, *temp.* William II. ; the castle having been taken by stratagem by Eudo de Rie, *ob.* 1120. Forfeited *temp.* Henry III., and reserved to the Crown by Edward I. out of the grant of the Honour and Rape. Granted by Henry IV. to the Earl of Westmoreland, with reversion to Sir John Pelham.

Haughton, Northumberland.

Probably built by the Swinburnes, *temp.* Edward I., 1272—1307

Heaton, Northumberland.

Built by Baron Grey of Powis, *ob.* 1497

Besieged in vain by the Scots before the battle of Flodden, 1513.

Hedingham, Essex.

Built by Alberic de Vere, Earl of Oxford, *c.* 1155

Repaired and enlarged by John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, Great Chamberlain, 1485—1514

This castle was besieged and taken by King John, 1216. Surrendered to the Dauphin of France, but recovered by the Earl of Pembroke, 1217. John de Vere sumptuously entertained Henry VII., *c.* 1509

Helmesley, Yorkshire.

Built by William de Ros de Helmesley, *c.* 1295

Hereford.

Built originally by Edward the Elder, 901—24

Repaired and enlarged by Harold, 1055—66

Strengthened by William I., 1066—87

Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1647

Defended against Stephen by Milo, son of Walter the Constable, for which he was rewarded by Matilda with the first patent for an earldom, 1141. Council held here for the deposition of Edward II.; and Hugh le Despenser, the Earl of Arundel, and three others, executed, 1326.

Hevor, Kent.

Built by one of the Hevor family in the fourteenth century.

Purchased, by the great-grandfather of Anne Boleyn, of Henry VIII.

Anne Boleyn was born here. Anne of Cleves died in this castle.

Highhead, or *Highhaved*, Cumberland.

Fortified by William L'Angleys, under licence, 1342

Hopton, Salop.

Given by Henry II. to Walter de Clifford, c. 1165

Belonged to Mortimer of Chirk, *temp.* Edward I.

Captured and nearly destroyed by the Royalists, c. 1645.

Hornby, Lancashire.

Rebuilt by Thomas, Lord Stanley, ob. 1458—9

Horsford, near Norwich, Norfolk.

Built by William de Cheney, *temp.* Henry II. 1154—89

Horton, Northumberland.

Built by William de Vesey, ob. 1184

Held by Thomas Grey, a younger branch of the Greys of

Chillingham, 1433

Destroyed 1809

Hull, Yorkshire.

Built by Edward I., 1272—1306

Strengthened by Richard II., 1377—99

Repaired by Henry VIII., 1509—47

The first castle to bid defiance to Charles I., 1642. Cromwell visited it, 1649.

Hurst, Hants.

Built by Henry VIII. c. 1539

Charles I. removed from Carisbrooke to Hurst Castle, 1648.

Hurstmonceaux, Sussex.

Built by Lord Dacre, Treasurer to Henry VI. c. 1460

Partly demolished in 1777.

Hylton, Durham.

Probably built by Lord de Hilton, 1260—1300
 Modernized by a Lord of Hylton, before 1746
 It forms the subject of a beautiful painting by Turner.

Ipswich.

Built by Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, 1135—77
 Demolished by Henry II., 1154—89

Kendal, Westmoreland.

Said to have been originally built by Ivy de Talboys, *temp.*
 Stephen, 1135—54
 Seat of the Parrs. William Parr, brother of Catherine Parr,
 was created Baron of Kendal, 1538. Catherine Parr, queen
 of Henry VIII., born here, 1509.

Kenilworth, Warwickshire.

Built by Geoffrey de Clinton, whose tower walls are 16 ft. thick, 1120
 Enlarged and fortified by Simon de Montfort, *ante* 1265
 Considerably enlarged again by Edward III., and many addi-
 tions made by John of Gaunt, 1340—99
 Gatehouse, gallery, and two towers, added by the Earl of
 Leicester, 1563—88

Sold by the founder's grandson to Henry III.; who gave it to
 Simon de Montfort as a marriage portion with his sister
 Eleanor. Montfort's son surrendered it, compelled by famine,
 to Edward I. Given by King Edward I. to his son Edmund,
 afterwards Earl of Leicester, on which occasion the *Dictum*
de Kenilworth was enacted. Edmund, Earl of Leicester, held
 a tournament here, which was attended by a hundred knights
 and a hundred ladies, 1278. Edward II. was confined here
 previous to his removal to Berkeley, 1326. On John of
 Gaunt's son becoming king, the castle became Crown property,
 1399. Was given by Elizabeth to Dudley, Earl of Leicester,
 who magnificently entertained her and her court for seven-
 teen days, 1562. Cromwell took possession of it, and gave it
 up to his soldiers to pillage and destroy, 1646.

Kimbolton, Huntingdon.

Supposed to have been built by Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl
 of Essex, *ob.* 1144
 It passed to the Bohuns and Straffords.
 Rebuilt by Sir Richard Wingfield, before 1533

The residence of Catherine of Arragon after her divorce, where she died, 1536.

Kirkby Muxloe, Leicestershire.

Built by William, Lord Hastings, 1474

Kirk Oswald, Cumberland.

Built by the Engaines, and enlarged and fortified by Thomas de Multon, 1299—1332

Improved by Sir Hugh de Morvill, one of Becket's murderers, *ob.* 1204

Demolished by Lord William Howard shortly before 1688

Thomas, Lord Dacre, resided here, *ob.* 1525.

Knaresborough, Yorkshire.

Built by Serlo de Burgh, companion of William I., 1066—87

Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1646

The slayers of Thomas à Becket found temporary shelter here, 1170. Richard II. was confined here, 1399. Taken from the Royalists by Cromwell, 1644.

Lancaster.

Built by Roger de Poitou, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Gateway tower by the Earl of Moretain and Lancaster, afterwards King John, *ante* 1199

John of Gaunt's tower by John of Gaunt, 1362—99

King John received the homage of Alexander II., King of Scotland, here, 1215. There are traces of an earlier fortification by the Romans under Adrian, A.D. 124, and Constantius Chlorus, A.D. 305.

Landguard, Suffolk.

A fort built by Charles I., 1625—49

Among its Governors were Sir Charles Littleton, Sir Harbottle Grimston, Master of the Rolls, 1648—84; the Duke of Schomberg, *ob.* 1690; Lord Bolingbroke, *ob.* 1751; and Edward Harley, Earl of Oxford, founder of the Harleian Library, *ob.* 1741. It effectually resisted a landing of three thousand Dutchmen, 1667; but demolished by order of Parliament, and the present fort built near its site, 1718.

Langley, Northumberland.

Supposed to have been reduced to ruins by fire, before 1416

Forfeited by the Earl of Derwentwater, 1716.

Launceston, Cornwall.

- Built by Robert, Earl of Montaigne, half-brother to William
the Conqueror, 1068
Damaged and taken by Fairfax, 1646
Hubert de Burgh was made governor of it by King John. It
belongs to the Duchy of Cornwall.

Leeds Castle, Kent.

- Built by Robert de Crevequer, Bishop of Leeds, c. 1119
Rebuilt by William of Wykeham, of Kent, c. 1350
Strengthened by Henry VIII., 1509—47
Edward VI. granted it to Sir Anthony St. Leger, 1550
George III. and Queen Charlotte were entertained here by
Thomas, Lord Fairfax, Baron of Cameron, 1779.

Leicester.

- Built by Hugo de Grentmaisnil, 1066—94
Nearly demolished by William Rufus,
Restored and fortified by Robert de Mellent, Earl of Lei-
cester, 1103—18
Destroyed by Henry II., 1168
Rebuilt by Henry Plantagenet, grandson of Edmund, Earl of Lan-
caster, c. 1345
Destroyed by Fairfax, 1646
A Parliament was held here by Henry V., 1414; another by the
Dukes of Bedford and Gloucester during the minority of
Henry VI., 1425. Too dilapidated to receive Richard III.,
who slept at the "Blue Boar" Inn, Leicester, 1485.

Lewes, Sussex.

- Built by William de Warrenne, Earl of Surrey, 1066—89
Repaired by John Plantagenet, eighth Earl of Surrey, 1304—47
King Alfred is supposed to have built a castle here in 890.
Henry III., and his brother Richard, Earl of Cornwall, were
confined here by Simon de Montfort in 1264, when the treaty
called the Mise of Lewes was signed.

Lincoln.

- Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87
King Stephen, after having been made a prisoner by Matilda's
army and released in exchange, celebrated his Christmas here,

1144. King John received the homage of David, King of Scotland here, 1215. John of Gaunt resided here until the completion of his palace.

Lindisfarne, or Holy Island, Northumberland.

Built by Prior Castell, c. 1500

Garrisoned for the Parliament, 1646. Seized for Prince Charles Edward by Launcelot Errington, and held two days, 1719.

London §.

The White Tower built by Gundulph, 1078

Strengthened by William Rufus, 1097

Queen Matilda enlarged the tower, c. 1140

Henry III. made many additions, 1216—72

The central square tower, known as Julius Cæsar's Tower, was, from the reign of Stephen to that of James II., the royal palace of our English kings. The royal wardrobe, jewels, mint, lions' dens, old archery grounds, banqueting-hall, and Courts of Queen's Bench and Common Pleas were kept here. The mortar used in building was ominously mixed with blood of animals slain for the purpose, according to William Fitzstephen, a monk of Canterbury, a contemporary. It was built by Bishop Gundulph, and the first prisoner was Lord Chief Justice Flambard, Bishop of Durham, who contrived to escape. Richard, Earl of Cornwall, King of the Romans, and Elinor of Provence were confined here. Edward II. and his Queen Isabella kept a splendid Court here while Roger Mortimer was a prisoner. Mortimer had the rare fortune to escape from this prison. Richard II. held his Court, and was confined here; Henry VI. was imprisoned here; the Duke of Clarence drowned in wine; Edward V. and the Duke of York murdered, and Margaret of Salisbury executed. Henry VII. resided here. Sir Henry Wyatt, father of the poet, was kept a prisoner, and only saved from starvation, as tradition says, by a cat bringing him pigeons; he was afterwards released, and made Master of the Jewel House, but lived to see his son, Sir Thomas Wyatt, the poet, incarcerated there. Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, complained of "not having slept but only dozed" for twelve years in this prison.

§ Epitomized from a very interesting Paper, by Hepworth Dixon, Esq., read before the Archæological Institute, and published in the "Athenæum" for the 21st of June, 1866.

Dividing the Tower buildings into three portions, the first contains the outer walls, towers, gates, and approaches, including the Byward tower, the Traitor's gate, St. Thomas's tower, the esplanade, river front, and the Well tower, &c. Ings, the Cato-street conspirator, was the last immured in St. Thomas's or Henry the Third's tower. Under the Traitor's gateway have passed Buckingham and Strafford, Elinor the Fair, Anne Boleyn, Lady Jane Grey, William Wallace, David Bruce, Wyatt, Surrey, Raleigh, Bohun, Duke of Buckingham, and Princess, afterwards Queen Elizabeth.

2nd. The ballium or tower proper, comprised the Bloody tower, the Lieutenant's house, the Bell tower, the prisoners' walk, the Beauchamp tower, the Devereux tower, St. Peter's church, the Flint, Bowyer, and Martin's towers, the Constable tower, the Broad-arrow tower, the Salt tower, &c. In the Wall tower, opposite the Traitor's gate, Henry VI. was imprisoned and murdered. Through a private door, near the gateway to the Bloody tower, were brought the murdered princes. In the Bloody tower Henry Percy, eighth Earl of Northumberland, was found dead, with three slugs in his breast. Thomas Cranmer, Edward Courtney, Earl of Devon, and Sir Walter Raleigh were imprisoned here; and here the latter composed his "History of the World." Thistlewood was also a prisoner here. The Lieutenant's apartments connected the Bloody tower and the Bell tower, and adjoining them is the Council Chamber, which was also a torture room, where James I. examined Guy Faux. Margaret Douglas, Countess of Lennox, mother of Darnley, was imprisoned in an adjoining chamber by Queen Elizabeth. In the Bell tower, next in rank to the Bloody tower, Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, at eighty years of age, was imprisoned and executed; Queen Elizabeth was at first lodged here. Between Bell tower and Beauchamp tower is the prisoners' walk. Beauchamp tower was the common prison. Lord Guildford and Robert Dudley were lodged in this tower, and had the liberty of the prisoners' walk, when Lady Jane Grey was executed. Edmund and Arthur, nephews of Cardinal Pole, were imprisoned in the upper room of Beauchamp tower. The two younger sons of the Duke of Northumberland were confined in Cold Harbour; the Duke of Clarence was drowned in the Bowyer tower; Margaret of Salisbury was hacked to

pieces on Tower-green. In the Devereux tower was lodged Robert, Earl of Essex; Lady Jane Grey was lodged probably in the house standing between the Lieutenant's lodgings and the Bloody tower. Queen Anne was lodged in the State apartments. The Constable tower, the Broad-arrow tower, and the Salt tower were appropriated to an inferior class of prisoners.

3rdly, Cæsar's Tower, or the White Tower, (now used as the armoury and museum,) — comprising a basement-story, the beautiful church of St. John the Evangelist, and the four turrets, the easternmost of which was Flamstead's Observatory, — was the royal residence, and the prison of Griffin, Prince of Wales, Balliol, King of Scots, William Wallace, David Bruce, Charles of Blois, John, King of France, the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, Richard II., Elinor the Fair, Henry VI., Queen Margaret, the Duke of Clarence, and Edward V. The Duke of Orleans was imprisoned here for twenty-five years, and wrote some very touching verses. His daily employments in prison are painted in a beautiful illuminated MS. of his poems preserved in the British Museum.

Lowther, Westmoreland.

Rebuilt as <i>Lowther Hall</i> by Viscount Lonsdale,	1685
Being nearly consumed by fire in 1720, it was rebuilt by William Lowther, Earl of Lonsdale,	1808

Ludlow, Salop.

Built by Walter de Lacy, founder of St. Peter's Church, in Hereford,	<i>ante</i> 1084
Or by Robert de Montgomery,	<i>ante</i> 1094
Strengthened and enlarged by Henry I., and completed by Joce de Dinan, to whom he gave it,	1121
Nearly demolished by Simon de Montfort,	1262
Restored by Roger Mortimer, <i>temp.</i> Edward II.,	1326—30
Stripped and plundered by Henry VI.	

The tower contained four stories, and was 110 ft. high, and from 9 to 12 ft. thick.

Made a royal residence by Henry I. Defended by Gervase Pagnell against King Stephen and Henry, son of the King of Scotland, who was drawn up from his horse by an iron hook, and saved by King Stephen, 1138—50. Mortimer imprisoned here by Joce de Dinan. The Duchess of York, mother to

Edward IV., and her two sons were confined here. Edward V. and his brother the Duke of York resided here under the protection of Earl Rivers, until removed to the Tower by Richard III. Prince Arthur, son of Henry VII., lived here with his bride Catherine of Arragon, 1501. Ludlow Castle is the theme and the theatre of Milton's Masque of "Comus," which was performed in the hall opposite to the entrance gateway by the children of the Earl of Bridgewater. The poet Butler composed several of the cantos of "Hudibras" in one of the towers.

Lullingston alias Shoreham, Kent.

Supposed to have been built by Odo, Earl of Kent, c. 1068

Held by Hugo de Poyntz, 1307

Held by Sir John Peche, 1368

It passed to the Newboroughs, *temp.* Edward IV., and was sold by them to John Polhill, 1574. It was dilapidated even in Leland's time.

Lullworth, Dorsetshire.

Built by the Howards, Earls of Suffolk, 1588—1641

The temporary asylum of Charles X., 1830

Lumley, Durham,

Built by Sir Robert Lumley, *temp.* Edward I.

Crenellated by Sir Ralph de Lumley, 1389

Mackworth, Derbyshire.

Built by one of the De Mackworths, *ante* 1450

Sir Thomas Mackworth died possessed of it, 1640

Destroyed during the Civil Wars.

Malling, West, Kent.

Built by Bishop Gundulph, 1080

Mem.: It is doubtful whether this fine Norman tower was erected for military or ecclesiastical purposes; it seems attached to the old nunnery.

Malpas, Cheshire.

Hugh de Abrincis, surnamed Lupus, the Conqueror's nephew,
second Earl of Chester, 1070—1101

Marlborough, Wilts.

Supposed to have been built *temp.* William II., 1087—97

Fragments of the ruins are still visible in the grounds of Marlborough College.

Seized by King John during Richard's absence, and retained after his return. It was the occasional residence of King John and subsequent sovereigns, until the time of Henry VII. Parliament assembled here, *temp.* Henry III., and passed the Statutes of Marlbridge, 1267. Given by Henry VIII. to Edward, Duke of Somerset. In the castle of the old keep Mrs. Rowe wrote "Friendship;" and Thompson composed a portion of the "Seasons" while on a visit to the Earl of Hertford.

Maxstoke, Warwickshire.

Built by John de Clinton, Baron Maxstock, ob. 1315
 Repaired, and the gates covered with iron, by Humphrey
 Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, 1444—59

Melbourn, Devonshire.

John, Duke of Bourbon, confined here after the battle of Agincourt, 1414.

Mettingham, Suffolk.

Built by John de Norwich, under licence of Edward III. 1342
 He also founded a college in this castle, and removed the
 master and chaplains from Ravingham College, Norfolk,
temp. Richard II., 1377—99

Middleham (Bishops), Durham.

The residence occasionally of the bishops of Durham, from the Conquest until about 1500.

Middleham, Yorkshire.

Built by Robert FitzRanulph, 1169—90
 Falconbridge beheaded here (Stow), 1471. Edward IV. confined
 here by the Earl of Warwick, *c.* 1470. Given by Edward IV.
 to his brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards
 Richard III., whose son Edward was born here.

Millum, Cumberland.

Held soon after the Conquest by the Boyvil family, from whom it passed by marriage to Sir John Huddleston, by whom it was crenellated, 1835. Purchased by Sir James Lowther, 1774.

Milton, Cumberland.

Fortified by Sir John Huddleston, by licence, 1335

Mitford, Northumberland.

Built by William Bertram, 1150—70

Manor-house built, 1637
 Belonged to the Mitfords before the Conquest, and was restored to them by Charles II.

Monmouth.

Built by William FitzBaderon de Monmouth, 1086—87
 John of Gaunt lived here for some time; and Henry V. was born here, 1388.

Morpeth, Northumberland.

Built by William de Merlay, *temp.* William I., 1066—87
 Said to have been rebuilt by William, Lord Greystock, 1358
 The Scots seized it, and were driven out by the Royalists, c.1642.
 Painted by Turner.

Mulgrave, Yorkshire.

Held by Robert, Lord de Turnham, companion of Richard I. to the Holy Land, *ob.* 1211
 Given by King John, with De Turnham's daughter, to Peter de Manly, as a reward for the murder of Prince Arthur. Near to it is the modern edifice, built by the Earl of Mulgrave, 1626—46.

Muncaster, Cumberland.

Built by one of the Penningtons, *temp.* William Rufus, 1087—99
 Here Henry VI. was secreted by Sir John Pennington.

Naworth, Cumberland.

Built by Ralph de Dacre, Lord of Gillsland, 1335

Newark, Nottingham.

Built by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, 1125
 King John died here, 1216. Cardinal Wolsey's retinue entertained here, 1530. James I. entertained here. It held out bravely for the Crown, but was surrendered by order of the King, and dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1646.

Newcastle-on-Tyne, Northumberland.

Built by the Conqueror's son, Robert Curthose, 1080
 Besieged and much damaged by William Rufus, *c.* 1095
 The Black gate, which was formerly the principal gate to the outer walls, was built in 1268
 Here John Balliol did homage for the Crown of Scotland to Edward I., 1292. Charles I. and many of his predecessors

slept in the king's chamber. The dungeon, being used as a jail, was visited by Howard. Advertised to be sold for a wind-mill, but purchased by the Corporation for £600. The entrance is from the third storey, and the walls are 17 ft. thick below, and 12 ft. above.

Newport, Monmouthshire.

Erected by Robert Consul, Earl of Gloucester, natural son of Henry I.,	<i>ob.</i> 1147
Seized by Henry VIII., on the execution of Edward, Duke of Buckingham,	1521

Norham, Northumberland.

Built by Flambard, Bishop of Durham,	1121
Nearly destroyed by the Scottish King, David,	1138
Restored, and the great tower built by Bishop Pudsey,	1154

King John and William the Lion of Scotland met here, 1211. Edward I. met the Scottish nobles here, 1286. It was deemed the "dangerust place in England." It was taken through treachery by the Scots, just before the battle of Flodden, 1513. "Norham's Castled Steep" has been well described by Sir Walter Scott, in "Marmion," p. 571.

Northampton.

Built by Simon de St. Liz,	1075—1113
Henry I. kept Easter here, 1122; and assembled a Parliament, 1131. Henry II. held councils in 1164 and 1180; in the latter of which the kingdom was divided into six circuits for the judges. Henry III. kept Christmas here. Simon de Montfort occupied it, 1264. Parliament met here in 1268 and 1328. The last Parliament here was held by Richard II., 1380.	

Norwich.

Built by Canute,	1018
Strengthened by Ralph Guador,	1066
Repaired by Hugh Bigod,	1135—77
Strengthened by Edward I.,	1272—1307

Nottingham.

Built by William the Conqueror,	1068
Enlarged by Edward IV.,	1461
Repaired by Richard III.,	1485
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians,	1646

Rebuilt by the Duke of Newcastle, ob. 1691
 Burnt by the mob in the Reform riots, 1831

Richard I. convened a Parliament here, 1189. Mortimer, the paramour of Queen Isabel, was seized here by Longespee, Earl of Salisbury, 1330. Parliament held here by Edward III., 1340; Richard II., 1386; and Edward IV., 1463. Henry VII. held a council of war, *c.* 1487. Charles I. set up his standard here, 1641. Taken by Parliament, and held by Colonel Hutchinson.

Nunney, Somersetshire.

Built by Sir John de la Mare, 1299—1316
 Garrisoned for Charles I., but taken by the Parliamentarians, 1643.

Oakham, Rutland.

Built by Walcheline de Ferrers, 1164—91
 The arms of the Ferrers bear three horse-shoes, and connected with their origin is supposed to be the custom still in use, that every nobleman passing through the town for the first time has to give a horse-shoe to be affixed to some part of the castle. Richard II. assigned the castle to Edward, son of the Duke of York, 1390. Thomas, Lord Cromwell, resided here, 1490—1546.

Oakhampton (or *Okehampton*), Devonshire.

Built by Baldwin, Count de Brion (Normandy), Sheriff of Devonshire, lord of 159 manors, with power of life and death over eight of them, 1066—99
 It passed to the Courtenays before 1194.

Odiham, Hants.

Built by a Bishop of Winchester (probably Walkeline), 1070—98
 It resisted the army of Louis, the dauphin of France, for fifteen days, with a garrison of two officers and ten men only. King John was here a few days before signing Magna Charta. Granted in dower to Eleanor, the queen of Edward I., 1298. David Bruce confined here for thirteen years, 1346—59.

Ogle, Northumberland.

Castellated by Robert de Ogle, by licence, 15 Edw. III., 1340
 Hither David Bruce was brought after the battle of Nevill's Cross, 1346.

Orford, Suffolk.

Probably built by de Ufford, ancestor of the Earls of Suffolk, c. 1080

An admirable description of this castle, by the late Rev. C. H.

Hartshorne, occurs in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxxix., pp. 66—69.

Oswestry, Salop.

Built by Alan FitzFleald, 1066—87

Enlarged by Madog ap Meredith, 1149

Nearly destroyed by fire in 1216

Rebuilt by Edward I., c. 1280

Taken by the Parliamentarians, 1644, and by them demolished.

Otterburn, Northumberland.

Built by the Halls of Otterburn, before 1388

Inclosed in a modern building.

Ineffectually besieged by the Scots, before the battle of Otterburn, 1388.

Oxford.

Built by Robert D'Oiley, 1074

Matilda was besieged here by King Stephen, and escaped by night over the river, which was frozen. Occupied by King Charles. Taken by Fairfax.

Peele, (Isle of Walney,) Lancashire.

Built by the Abbot of Furness, to whom lands were assigned

for that purpose by King Stephen, 1135—54

Pembridge, Welsh Newton, Herefordshire.

Probably built by Ralph de Penebruge, d. 1216

Custody for his heir was granted by King John to William de Cantelupe, 1216. Belonged to knights of St. John, *temp.* Henry VII.; on their dissolution granted to one Baynham. Garrisoned for the Royalists, but taken by Massy, 1644.

Pencoed, or *Pen y Coed*, Monmouthshire.

One of the six agrarian fortresses built by William I., 1066—87

Pendennis, Cornwall.

Built by Henry VIII. for defence of Falmouth, 1509—47

Fortified by Queen Elizabeth, 1558—1602

Henrietta Maria took refuge here on her way to France, 1644.

Taken by the Parliamentarians, after a gallant resistance, 1646.

Pendragon, Westmoreland.

Built by Robert de Vipont, Earl of Westmoreland,	c. 1204—27
Passed by marriage to Roger de Clifford,	c. 1265
Burnt by the Scots,	1341
Repaired by Countess Dowager of Pembroke,	1661
Demolished by the Earl of Thanet,	1685

It was fabled to have been originally built by Uter Pendragon, who attempted in vain to draw the river Eden round it: hence the proverb—

Let Uter Pendragon do what he can,
Eden will run where Eden ran. :

Pengersech, Cornwall.

Belonged to the Milleton family, *temp.* Henry VIII.

Penrith, Cumberland.

Built by Ralph de Nevill,	1389—96
Repaired by Richard III., when Duke of Gloucester,	1461—83

Penshurst, Kent.

Built by John de Pulteney,	1392
Rebuilt <i>temp.</i> Henry VIII.	

The glorious seat of the Sidneys.

Pevensey, Sussex.

Built by Earl Robert, brother to William the Conqueror, 1066—87
Held by Robert Curthose against William Rufus, but forced by famine to surrender, 1088. Held also by Gilbert de Clare against King Stephen. Given by Henry I. to Gilbert de Aquila, from whom it assumed the name of the Honor of the Eagle, 1100—20. It became the possession of John of Gaunt, and was given by his son, Henry IV., to the Pelhams.

Peveler, Derbyshire.

Built by William Peveler, the Conqueror's natural son, before 1113

Pickering, Yorkshire.

Supposed to have been built *temp.* Edward I., 1272—1307
Richard II. was removed hence to Pontefract. Elizabeth was imprisoned here during the reign of Queen Mary, 1553—58.
Vested in John of Gaunt.

Pontefract, or *Pomfret*, Yorkshire.

Built by Ilbert de Lacy, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Fortified and strengthened by John of Gaunt.

Besieged and much damaged by Cromwell.

Dismantled by order of Parliament,

1646

Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, beheaded by his nephew, Edward II., 1296. Richard II. murdered here, 1399. Henry IV. resided here and held a Parliament, 1404; and here the Archbishop of York was executed for conspiring against him. Queen Margaret resided here. After the battle of Agincourt, the Duke of Orleans and other French noblemen were imprisoned here, as was the young King of Scotland. Earl Rivers, Sir John Grey, and Sir Thomas Vaughan, were executed here, 1649. Visited by Henry VII. in 1486; Henry VIII., 1540; James I., 1603; Charles I., 1625.

Ponteland (Pont Island), Northumberland.

Held by Sir Haynon d'Alphel, *temp.* Edward III.,

1327—77

Porchester, Hants.

Rebuilt by the Conqueror on Roman foundations,

1066—87

The walls from 8 to 12 ft. thick; the keep 115 ft. long, and 65 ft. broad.

Powderham, Devonshire.

Supposed to have been built by William, Earl of Ewe, *temp.*

William I.,

1066—87

Was used as a fort to protect the Exe in the time of Leland.

On the death of John Powderham it became the property of Humfrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, who gave it in marriage with his daughter to Hugh, Earl of Devon. Settled on Sir Philip Courtenay, 1350. Garrisoned for Charles I., and surrendered to Col. Harrison, 1645. Modernized, 1717.

Prudhoe, Northumberland.

Built by Robert de Umfravill,

before 1184

Withstood a siege by William the Lion of Scotland, 1165—1214

Raby, Durham.

A lozenge-shaped tower in the centre was built by Bertram

de Bolemes,

c. 1162

Crenellated under licence of Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of

Durham, by John de Nevill,

1378

Said by Leland to be the "largest castle of logginges in all the north country."

"Seven hundred knights, retainers all
Of Neville, at the master's call,
Had sate together in Raby's hall."—*Wordsworth*.

The old seat of the glorious family of Nevills, descended from Gilbert de Nevill, Admiral of the Conqueror's fleet in 1066. The estate was forfeited by Charles, sixth Earl, who joined the Rising of the North in 1569. Sir Harry Vane purchased the castle from James I., representing it to be a "mere hillock of stones." Raby was afterwards visited by James I., and twice by Charles I.; but Sir Harry afterwards joined the Parliament, and the castle was surprized and temporarily held by the Royalists in 1645. His son, Sir Harry, the accuser of Strafford and Laud, and the *bête noire* of Cromwell, was beheaded in 1662.

Raglan, Monmouthshire.

Built originally by Gilbert de Clare, c. 1138

Rebuilt by William Herbert, first Baron Herbert, of Chepstow, c. 1468

Charles I. entertained here three weeks, in 1645. Capitulated to General Fairfax, after a three months' defence by the Earl of Worcester.

Ravensworth, Durham.

Rebuilt, with the exception of two old towers, by Sir H. J.

Liddell, created Baron of Ravensworth, of Ravensworth

Castle, 1821

Nash, architect.

Restormel or *Ristormel*, Cornwall.

Built by the Earls of Cornwall, and enlarged by Richard

FitzCount, Earl of Cornwall, c. 1217

Richmond, Yorkshire.

Built by the Conqueror's nephew, Alan Rufus, ob. 1089

Enlarged by Alan, Earl of Richmond, ob. 1165

Ruinous, *nihil valet*, so early as 15 Edw. III. 1340—1

Rochester, Kent.

Built by Gundulph, 1077—1108

Repaired and strengthened by Henry III., 1264

Also by Edward IV. 1461—83

Wrested by William II. from Odo. Robert, Earl of Gloucester, Matilda's counsellor, imprisoned here, 1141. Captured by King John from the Barons, who had seized it, 1215. Henry III. held a tournament here, 1251. Besieged by Simon de Montfort, 1254.

Rockcliff, Cumberland.

Built by one of the Dacres of Gillesland, 1459—85
Garrisoned against Queen Elizabeth by Leonard Dacre, but
taken for her by Lord Hunsdon, 1570

Rockingham, Northamptonshire.

Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1646

Council of the barons, bishops, and clergy, to adjust the disputes between William Rufus and Archbishop Anselm as to episcopal investiture, held here 1094. Thomas, Lord Burleigh, appointed Warden by Queen Elizabeth, 1598. Garrisoned for Charles I. by its proprietor, Sir Lewis Watson, created Baron Rockingham, 1645.

Rose, Cumberland.

Castellated by John de Kirkby, Bishop of Carlisle, 1336
Markland's tower built by Bishop Markland, 1399—1419
Burnt down, 1652, and rebuilt by Bishop Stern, 1660—64
Two towers added by Bishops Rainbow and Smith, 1664—1702

The residence of the Bishops of Carlisle. Edward I. lodged here, and dated his writs from this castle in 1299.}

Rye, Sussex.

The fort called the Ypres tower, built by William de Yprè, created Earl of Kent by King Stephen, 1141, ob. 1162

St. Briavel's, in the Forest of Dean, Gloucestershire.

Built by Milo, Earl of Hereford, 1140—43

St. Mawe's or *St. Maud's*, Cornwall.

Built by Henry VIII. for protection of the coast, 1509—47

St. Michael's Mount, Cornwall.

Supposed to have been built by the Conqueror's half-brother, Robert, Count of Mortain in Normandy, and Earl of Cornwall, ob. 1087

Defended by John, Earl of Oxford, against Edward IV.

Saltwood, Kent.

Built by Henry de Essex, Standard-bearer to Henry II., before 1163
 Rebuilt by William Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1381—96
 Granted by King John to the Archbishops of Canterbury.
 Granted by Edward VI. to Fynes, Lord Clinton; from whose
 family it was purchased by the Knatchbulls.

Sandal, Yorkshire.

Built by John Plantagenet, last Earl Warrenne, c. 1320
 Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1646
 Occupied by Edward Baliol, *temp.* Edward III. Residence of
 Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York; also of Richard III.
 when Duke of Gloucester. Held for Charles I., but sur-
 rendered, 1645.

Sandgate, Kent.

Erected on the site of a former castle, existing *temp.* Richard II.,
 by Henry VIII., 1539
 Queen Elizabeth lodged here, 1588.

Sandown, Kent.

Built by Henry VIII., c. 1537
 Colonel Hutchinson died here, 1663.

Sarum, Old.

Rebuilt by Bishop Roger, Lord Chief Justice and Treasurer, 1103—39
 Repaired by Henry II., 1154
 A former castle was burnt by Sweyn, King of Denmark, but
 probably soon restored, as William I. summoned all bishops,
 abbots, barons, and knights to attend him at Sarum, in 1086;
 William Rufus held a great council here, 1096; Henry I. held
 his court here, and received Archbishop Anselm, 1100; he
 also resided here, 1106; and assembled the prelates and
 barons here, 1116.

Scaleby, Cumberland.

Built by Richard de Tilliol, yeleft Richard the Rider, *temp.*
 Henry I., 1100—35
 Fortified by Robert de Tilliol, by licence, 1307

Scarborough, Yorkshire.

Built by William le Gros, Earl of Albemarle, 1138—79
 Enlarged by Henry II., 1154—89
 Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1648

- Temporarily fortified, 1745
 Piers Gaveston took refuge here. Taken by stratagem by Thomas, second son of Lord Stafford, during Wyatt's rebellion, 1553. Gallantly defended for the King, for more than twelve months, by Sir Hugh Cholmley, 1645. The walls of the keep are 12 ft. thick.
- Seaton De la Val*, Northumberland.
 Built by Guy de la Val, *temp.* Henry II., ob. 1190
- Sheriff's Hutton*, Yorkshire.
 Built by Bertran de Bulmer, c. 1162
 Repaired by Ralph Nevill, first Earl of Westmoreland, 1397—1425
 Seized by Edward IV., 1471, and given to his brother Richard, Duke of York, who kept as prisoner here Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Queen of Henry VII. Edward Plantagenet, son of George, Duke of Clarence, was also imprisoned here. The ruins, consisting of seven stately towers, belong to the Marquis of Hertford.
- Sherborne*, Dorsetshire.
 Built by Roger, Bishop of Salisbury, 1130—35
 Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1645
 The present mansion of the Earl of Digby, called Sherborne Castle, was built by Sir Walter Raleigh.
 Seized by Stephen for the Crown, but recovered for the See by Bishop Wyvil, 1330—75.
- Shirburn*, Oxfordshire.
 Built by Martin de l'Isle, 1377
 Seat of the Earl of Macclesfield.
- Shrawardine*, Salop.
 Built by Alan Fitz-Heald, ancestor of the Fitzalans, 1066—87
 Purchased by Sir Thomas Bromley, Lord Chancellor, *temp.* 1530, who presided at Fotheringhay, and condemned Mary Queen of Scots. Now the property of the Earl of Powis.
- Shrewsbury*.
 Built by Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, 1063
 An additional fort, called Roushill, erected by Cromwell, c. 1649
 Demolished, *temp.* James II., 1684—88
 Taken by Stephen in 1138. Edward I. resided here. David, brother of the Welch Prince Llewelin, executed here. Ed-

ward II. celebrated a tournament, 1322. Richard II. held the Great Parliament, 1397. Colonel Mytton wrested it from the Royalists, 1644.

Simonburn, Northumberland.

Built by an ancestor of the Herons, but fell into dilapidation.
The west tower rebuilt, 1766

Skenfrith, Monmouthshire.

Held and probably rebuilt by Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, whose manor of Tirtre contained the three castles of Skenfrith, Grosse-mont, and Whitcastle (or White Castle), *ob.* 1243

Skipton, Yorkshire.

Built by Robert de Romille, 1066—87
Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1649
Rebuilt by the Countess of Pembroke.

Slingsby, Yorkshire.

Built by Ilbert de Lacy, *temp.* William I., 1066—87
It afterwards passed to the Mowbrays, but Richard III. died possessed of it, 1485
Rebuilt by Sir G. Cavendish, 1603

Somerton, Somersetshire.

A Saxon fortification stood here, which was converted into a Norman castle; and John, King of France, was removed hither from Hertford Castle by Edward III., *c.* 1357

Southampton.

Probably built by the Conqueror, but certainly built before 1153
Almost entirely rebuilt by Richard II., 1377

Adolphe de Port was governor of the castle, 1214. By agreement between King Stephen and Prince Henry, the Bishop of Winchester was to give pledges for the securing of the castle to Henry on the death of Stephen. Henry V. stayed here on his departure previous to the battle of Agincourt, and discovered a conspiracy against him by Lords Cambridge and Scroop, and Sir Thomas Grey; for which they were beheaded here, and buried in the chapel called "God's House," 1415. The round keep was pronounced by Leland "both large and fair, and very strong."

Spofforth, Yorkshshire.

The ancient seat of the Percy family, earlier than Warkworth

or Alnwick; but demolished by the Yorkists after the battle of Towton, in which the Earl of Northumberland and his brother, Sir Charles Percy, were slain, 1461.

Stafford.

- An early castle was built by Ethelfleda, Countess of Mercia, 913
 Edward the Elder, her brother, built a tower, 914
 Rebuilt by William the Conqueror, appointing Robert de Ieeni
 de Stafford, governor, 1066—87
 Rebuilt by Ralph, Earl de Stafford, 1351—72
 Garrisoned for the King under the Earl of Northampton, but taken
 and demolished by the Parliamentarians.
 Partly rebuilt by Sir George Jermingham.

Stockton-on-Tees, Durham.

- Supposed to have been built by Bishop Pudsey, 1153—94
 Repaired by Bishop Barnes, 1578
 Taken by the Parliamentarians, 1644
 Demolished, 1647—52

Bishop Philip de Poietou entertained King John, 1214. Bishop Farnham "betoke himself to contemplaçon here" on his resignation, 1248—9.

Stoke, Salop.

Built by an ancestor of the Verdun family.

Belonged to Henry, Lord Ferrars of Groby, *ante* 1342. It afterwards belonged to Lord Craven of Hampstead Marshall, Berks.

Stokesay, Salop.

- Built or crenellated by Lawrence de Ludlow, 1291

Streatham, Durham.

- Probably originally built by the Balliols, but rebuilt by the first Sir William Bowes, 1450
 Taken and the interior completely destroyed, 1569
 Modernized by Sir William Bowes, 1708—10

Sudeley, Gloucestershire.

- Built by Ralph Boteler, Lord Sudeley, 1441—73
 Sold to Edward IV.; granted by Edward VI. to Lord Seymour, who married Catherine Parr. Queen Elizabeth entertained here by Lord Chandos, 1592. Reduced by the Parliamentary army to its present state.

Sutton Valence, Kent.

- Ruins of a castle supposed to have been erected and destroyed, *temp.* Stephen, 1135—54

Tamworth, Staffordshire.

Built by King Alfred's daughter, Ethelfleda, c. 913

Tarset, Northumberland.

Built or held by Red Cummin, killed by Bruce, 1306

Burnt by the freebooters of North Tynedale, 1516

Tattershall, Lincolnshire.

Built by Sir Ralph Cromwell, 1453—5

Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1642—51

Thirlwall, Northumberland.

Built by the Thirlwalls, before 1300

Edward I. slept here, Sept. 20, 1306.

Thornbury, Gloucestershire.

Built by Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, 1511—22

Henry VIII. and Anne Boleyn entertained here for ten days in 1539.

Tickhill, Yorkshire.

Built by Roger de Bresli, *temp.* William I., 1066—87

Dismantled by the Parliamentarians, 1642—51

Granted by Richard I. to his brother Prince John. John of Gaunt resided here. Garrisoned for the King, 1645.

Tintagel, Cornwall.

Built by William the Conqueror, 1066—87

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, here entertained David, Prince of Wales, in his rebellion against Henry III., 1245. The ruins of this castle are severed by a huge chasm 300 ft. deep. Tradition assigns it the honour of being the birth-place of King Arthur; hence it is called King Arthur's Castle.

Tiverton, Devonshire.

Built by Richard de Redvers, Earl of Devon, 1106

Taken by the Parliamentarians and demolished, 1645

Tonbridge, Kent.

Built by Richard FitzGilbert, Earl of Clare, *ob.* 1090

Besieged by Rufus. Taken by King John. Besieged again by Prince Edward, son of Henry III. Edward I. was entertained here by Gilbert, Earl of Clare. Edward II. resided here when governing the kingdom in his father's absence.

It was one of the three depositories of the records of the kingdom. Seized by Henry VIII., on the attainder of Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, 1521, and suffered to fall into decay.

Tong, or Thong, Salop.

- Taken by William I. from Morcar, Earl of Northumberland, and bestowed on Hugh de Montgomery, c. 1071
 Rebuilt by Sir H. Vernon, c. 1500
 Demolished by George Durant, Esq., who built the present edifice, c. 1762
 Forfeited by Robert Belesme, and conferred by Henry I. on Richard de Beimeis, Bishop of London, 1108—27. Lady Mary Wortley Montagu was born at Tong Castle, 1690.

Trematon, Cornwall.

- Built by, or before, Robert, Earl of Cornwall, half-brother to the Conqueror (being one of the four castles, Trematon, Launceston, Restormel, and Liskeard, belonging to the Dukes and Earls of Cornwall before their annexation to the Crown), 1068—87
 Sold by Sir Henry Pomeroy to Edward the Black Prince, Duke of Cornwall, 1338.

Tutbury, Staffordshire.

- Built by Henry de Ferrers, before 1068
 Rebuilt by John of Gaunt, 1350
 Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1645
 Mary Queen of Scots confined here, 1569.

Twizell, Northumberland.

- Begun, but left unfinished, in 1770

Tynemouth, Northumberland.

- Built by Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, who married the Conqueror's niece, 1070
 Held by the Earl of Albemarle and other Barons against William Rufus, 1093. Taken by the Scots in the Civil Wars, 1644; and by the Parliamentarians, 1648.

Upnor, Kent.

- Built by Queen Elizabeth for a defence of the Medway, 1560
 Repulsed the Dutch fleet, 1667

Usk, Monmouthshire.

Built, it is supposed, by FitzBaderon de Monmouth, *temp.*

William I., 1066—87

Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1645

Wallingford, Berks.

Built by Edward the Confessor, 1042—66

Demolished by the Parliamentarians, 1653

Here William the Conqueror received the homage of Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, and other prelates and barons, 1066. Held by Matilda against King Stephen, 1142. Given by King Richard I. to his brother John. King John and the Barons met here, 1192. Henry II., on being made King of the Romans, entertained all the prelates and barons in this castle. Granted by Henry VIII. to Cardinal Wolsey.

Walmer, Kent.

Built by Henry VIII. 1537

Residence of the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, generally First Lord of the Treasury. Here Pitt resided occasionally; and here Wellington died, 1852.

Walworth, Durham.

Built by Thomas Jennison, *temp.* Elizabeth, 1558—1602

James I. rested here, April 14, 1603.

Warblington, Hants.

Supposed to have been built by William Montacute, *c.* 1100

Wardour, Wilts.

Built by John, Lord Lovell, by licence 11 Rich. II., 1392

Edward IV. granted it to Lord Dudley, *ob.* 1491. Held by Lady Arundel for the King, with a garrison of 25 against 1,300 men; and at last honourably capitulated, 1643. The Royalists again recovered it, 1644.

Wark, Northumberland.

Probably built or enlarged by William Longespèe, Earl of

Salisbury, *ob.* 1226

Edward I. spent Easter here, 1296. Edward III. also came here to assist the Countess of Salisbury in its defence, 1341, when the circumstance took place which led to the foundation of the Order of the Garter, 1349. It passed to the Greys of Werke

in 1400, and from them to the Earl of Tankerville. It sustained eleven sieges by the Scots, and was taken seven times.

Warkworth, Northumberland.

Probably built by Roger FitzRichard, Baron of Warkworth, c.1165
 The Lion tower or gate-house built by Henry, fourth Lord
 Percy, 1398—1407
 Partially repaired by the late Duke of Northumberland, 1854—65
 Henry IV. besieged and took Warkworth from the Percies, 1384;
 and granted it to Roger Umfraville, whose constable here was
 Hardyng the Chronicler. Shakspeare lays the third scene of
 the fourth act of Henry IV. in Warkworth Castle.

Warwick.

Originally built by Ethelfleda, King Alfred's daughter, 913
 Rebuilt or enlarged by Turchill de Warwick, Castellan for
 Edward the Confessor and William the Conqueror, 1041—87
 Some of the walls demolished by John Gifford, 1265
 Repaired and Guy's tower built by Guy de Beauchamp, after-
 wards Earl of Warwick, 1394
 It passed by the marriage of Ann, daughter of Warwick the
 King Maker, to the Duke of Clarence; by the judicial murder
 of whose son it vested in the Crown. Edward VI. granted
 it to John Dudley, Earl of Warwick; and James I. to Fulke
 Greville, Lord Brooke. Visited by Queen Elizabeth, 1572; by
 William III., 1695; and by Queen Victoria.

Weymouth, or *Sandford*. Dorsetshire.

Built by Henry VIII. for national defence, "A right goodly,
 and warlike castle, having an open barbican" (Leland), 1533
 Undermined by the waves and prostrated, 1857

Whitcastle, or *White Castle*, Monmouth.

Held, and probably built, by Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent,
 Chief Justice of England, ob. 1243
 Given by Edward III. to his son Edmund, Earl of Lan-
 caster, 1376.

Whittington, Salop.

Built by Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, 1071—94
 Rebuilt by Fulke Fitzwarine, c. 1190
 Was the dowry of William Peverill's second daughter, Mellet

whose hand was won at a tournament held at the Castle-on-the-Peak by Guarine de Metz.

Widdrington^h, Northumberland.

Built by Gerard de Widdrington under "Licence to Kernel-late," 16 Edw. III., 1341

James I. was entertained here in his progress to take possession of the English Crown, 1602—3.

Wigmore, Herefordshire.

Built by Edward the Elder, 901—24

Strengthened and repaired by William FitzOsborn, Earl of Hereford, or by Ranulph de Mortimer, *temp.* William I., 1066—87
Roger de Mortimer resided here when Edward I. was imprisoned in Hereford Castle by Simon de Montfort, and aided his escape.

Willemoteswick, Northumberland.

Built by an ancestor of Bishop Ridley, the Martyr. *ante* 1500

In good reparation, 1542

Musgrave Ridley being a Royalist, "Fair Ridley on the Silver Tyne" was seized and sold by the Parliamentarians, 1652.

Wilton de Grey, or *Wilton in Cleveland*, North Riding, Yorkshire.

Built by Sir Ralph de Bulmer, 1328

Winchelsea, Sussex, (called Camber Castle).

Built by Henry VIII., *c.* 1539

Winchester.

Built by William the Conqueror, 1086

Repaired and strengthened by King Stephen, 1142

Archbishop Stigand confined here until his death, 1072. The royal treasures were kept here. The dispute for precedency between Canterbury and York decided in this chapel, 1072. The Empress Matilda, being besieged, escaped hence by being carried out in a leaden coffin as a corpse, 1139. Richard I. resided here, 1194; as did Henry III., 1249. Despenser was executed here, 1326; and Edmund of Woodstock, 1329. William of Wykeham resided here; as did Henry IV., Henry V., Henry VI., Henry VII., whose son Arthur was born here, X

^h Or Witherington—the well-known hero of Chevy Chase:—

"For Wetharrington my harte was wo,
That ever he slain shulde be;
For when both his legges weare hewen in to,
Yet he dangled and fought on hys kne."

1486. Henry VIII. and Charles V. visited it, 1522; and Queen Mary resided previous to her nuptials with Philip of Spain, 1553. James I. gave it to Sir Benjamin Titchbonn, 1603. Cromwell captured and dismantled it, 1645. Charles II. commenced a new palace on the site of it in 1683-4.

Windsor, Berks.

Windsor Castle, being a national fortress and palace, and having been recently examined under very favourable circumstances, and descanted upon, by J. H. Parker, Esq., *secundus nulli* as an authority on mediæval architecture, the author gladly avails himself of that gentleman's permission to present an epitome of a paper read by him before the Archæological Institute of Great Britain. There was a castle in the hundred of Clewer for which Earl Harold paid rent in the time of Edward the Confessor. There is no masonry of the eleventh century, and the earthworks are much older. There is a postern or subterranean passage rudely cut in the chalk, the entrance to which is from an inner road at the bottom of a trench 15 ft., and its exit into an outer trench 30 ft. below the surface. This justifies the inference that the earthworks were made in the time of Julius Cæsar, or Caractacus. It is possible that the earthworks at Windsor may be of the time of the Conqueror, but not the masonry; for Monsieur Caumont of Caen has examined the sites of all the castles of the Norman invaders, and has found no masonry of that period in any one of them. The oldest masonry at Windsor Castle is of the time of Henry II. William Rufus held his Court here, but built nothing. In the time of Stephen it was besieged by the Barons. In the treaty of Wallingford it is mentioned as a fortress of importance. In the time of Henry II. it appears, by the public records, that a considerable sum was expended in building; and of this period was the King's gate, destroyed *temp.* George IV., of which the side wall, with portcullis, groove, and hinges remain. The passage has a vault of late Norman character. Richard I. and John only executed necessary repairs. The history of the present fabric begins with the reign of Henry III. Under this monarch the lower ward was enclosed with wall and towers. The prison chamber in the base of Clewer tower remains. Under the Garter tower was a stable yard, and stables with a fine

wide arch. The King's hall was in the Clewer tower, now the library of the Dean and Chapter, much modernized. The royal kitchen was beyond, and further on follow the north wall, the chamber of the King and Queen. Further on still, the cloister and chapel, with a galilee porch at the west end. Henry the Third's chapel was completed with cloisters, which are amongst the earliest examples of the Perpendicular style, by Edward III., 1350. The whole of the apartments in the upper ward, with the fine vaults beneath them, and the Rose tower and the gateway at the north-west corner, miscalled the Norman gate, is the work of Wykeham. The Round tower (so called, although not perfectly round) was built upon a mound already existing, in ten months, in the eighteenth year of the reign of Edward III., 1343—4, to receive the Round table for the new order of Knights of the Garter. As many as six hundred men were employed in the castle, and two hundred in the quarry during some portion of this time. The cost was rather more than £500, equal to about £10,000 of our money. This tower was raised to nearly double its original height by Wyatville in the reign of George IV., (1820—30).

Wingfield, Suffolk.

Built by Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, upon the site of an older edifice which had been erected by the Wingfields, from whom it passed to the family of Brewse, and afterwards to the Uffords, Earls of Norwich, 1385—88

Witton le Wear, Durham.

Built by Lord William Eure, Baron of Witton, c. 1544
Recently well restored, (1865)

Wolvesley, Winchester, (to the south of the city).

Built by Henry de Blois, Bishop of Winchester, brother to King Stephen, 1138
Dismantled by Henry II., 1155
Defended by Henry de Blois against Matilda. Used as the Bishop's palace until destroyed by Cromwell in person, 1646.

Woodstock, Oxon.

Rebuilt by Henry I., 1100—35
Rather a manor-house than a castle; built upon the site of a Roman villa. Ethelred held a council, and passed several of his laws here, 866. Alfred the Great translated Boethius

here, 888. Fair Rosamund resided here, 1191. Ap Rice, Prince of Wales, did homage to Henry II., 1163. Edmund of Woodstock, second son of Edward I., born here, 1330; as was Edward the Black Prince, 1330, and Thomas of Woodstock, *ob.* 1397, sons of Edward III. Place of confinement of Queen Elizabeth during the reign of her sister Mary, and her occasional residence afterwards. Granted by Henry IV. to Thomas Chaucer, 1411. Given by Queen Anne to the Duke of Marlborough.

Wooler, Northumberland.

Built by Robert de Muscamp, *temp.* Henry I., 1100—35

York.

There were two castles here at the time of the Conquest,	1066
The Danes, under Sweyn's two sons Harold and Canute, destroyed one or both,	1069
William the Conqueror rebuilt the castle and also Clifford's tower,	1086
The castle was demolished by the Parliamentarians,	1644
Clifford's tower was blown up by the ignition of the magazine, and reduced to its present state,	1684

It only remains to complete our notices of the castles and castellated buildings of the Middle Ages with an alphabetical list of the licences to crenellate¹.

¹ The author has derived great assistance in the compilation of this list, as well as in his other labours, from the *chronological list* of Licences to Crenellate appended by Mr. Parker to his valuable work on the "Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages." The arrangement of these lists, it will be perceived, is different; but each has its advantages.

ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF ROYAL LICENCES * TO CRENELLATE, OR FORTIFY,

Granted between the years 42 Hen. III. and 19 Edw. IV., 1256—1478.

<i>Abyndon</i> , Berks., totum situm Abbati, Abbas et conventus de Abyndon,	4 Edw. III.
<i>Acton Burnell</i> , Salop, mansum, Robertus Burnell, Episc. Bathon. et Wellen.,	12 Edw. I.
<i>Adington</i> , Surr., mansum manerii sui, Robertus Aguilu,	54 Hen. III.
<i>Alban's (St.)</i> , mansum abbatiaë, Abbas de Sancto Albano,	31 Edw. III.

* The expression *royal licences* is used as a term of distinction, for subordinate dignitaries sometimes exercised the privilege of granting licences to crenellate, as was the case in the palatinate of Durham, where the bishop granted John Nevill licence to erect the *castle of Raby*. The following is a transcript of a copy presented by his Grace the Duke of Cleveland to each member of the British Archæological Association at their visit to Raby Castle in 1865:—

“*Carta Johannis de Nevill pro uno Cas, costruendo per licenciam Domini.*
—THOMAS, par la grace de Dieu, Evesque de Daresme, a tous y qui cestes nos presents lettres verront ou orrount Salutz. Sachez que nos, de notre grace especial, et par le grace, amour, et bone affeccion, qui nos avons envers notre cher et foial Johu de Nevill, Chivaler, Sieur de Raby, qui de long temps, ad este de notre consaill, et nos servient lui eion grante en tant qui en nos est, et licence especiall done, qu’il puisse, de son manoir de Raby, que est dedenz notre roial seigneurie, dedenz notre evesche de Duresme, faire un chastell Fraunchment, a sa volente, et tous le tours, mesons, et mures dy cell, batailler, et kirneller, sanz estre ent empeschez, molestez, grevez ou destourbez, par nos, ou nule de noz officers, ministrez, ou autres noz subgitz, ou demeurant dedenz notre dit seigneurie roial; A avoir et tenir perpetuelment a lui et a ses heires issuant; quil ne soit pas prejudiciel, ne damagons, a nous ne a notre eglise de Duresme, ne a noz successours eu nule temps a venire, en tesmonaunte de quele chose nos avons faitez faire cestez noz presentes lettres patentes. Done a Duresme, par les meins Willielmi de Elmeden, notre Chauncellor, le disme jour de Maii l’an de notre sacre treitt et tierce. *Par licence de breve seale.*”
—(Extracted from the Close Rolls of Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham 1345—1382. Curâ Fr. Thompson.)

<i>Alinton</i> , Kanc., domum, Stephanus de Penecestre et Margareta uxor ejus,	9 Edw. I.
<i>Amberle</i> , Sussex, manerium, Willielmus, Episc. Cicestr.,	1 Ric. II.
<i>Apechild</i> , Essex, mansum manerii, Humfridus de Bohun comes Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Appelege</i> , Salop, mansum, Alanns de Cherleton,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Asperton</i> , Heref., mansum, Willielmus de Grandisono,	20 Edw. I.
<i>Baggeworth</i> , Leycestr., mansum, Robertus de Holand.	12 Edw. II.
<i>Bairmore</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Thomas de Musco Campo,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Bampton</i> , Oxon., mansum, Adomarus de Valencia, Comes Pembroch,	8 Edw. II.
<i>Barton</i> , Northants., mansum suum, Nicholas de Segrave,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Bassingburn</i> , Cantebr., domum suam, Warinus de Bassingburn,	50 Hen. III.
<i>Battle</i> , Sussex, situm abbatiaë suæ, Abbas et conventus de Bello,	12 Edw. III.
<i>Beaumeys</i> (Shinfield, Berks.), mansum manerii, Nicholas de la Becke,	12 Edw. III.
<i>Beckesworth</i> , Surr., mansum, Johannes d' Arundell mil.,	3 Ric. II.
<i>Beer Ferres</i> , Devon, mansum, Johannes de Ferres,	14 Edw. III.
<i>Belver</i> , Linc., placeam suam, Robertus de Ros de Beverlac,	51 Hen. III.
<i>Beudesert</i> , Asheby David Warr. Northt. domos per omnia loca quæ idem episc. habet in Anglia, &c., Walterus de Langdon, Coventr. et Lych. Episcopus,	31 Edw. I.
<i>Beresend</i> , Ebor., manerium, Johannes de Sigeston,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Bermandescote</i> , Staff., mansum, Rogerus Hillary,	19 Edw. III.
<i>Beverlaco</i> , mansum in villa de Beverlaco, Adam de Coppendale de Beverlaco,	40 Edw. III.
<i>Biename</i> , Cornub., mansum, Raulphus de Blenkmuuster,	9 Edw. III.

<i>Bishop's Woodford</i> , Wilts., manerium, Radulphus, Episcop. Sarisburiensis,	1 Ric. II.
<i>Blakeworth</i> . Norff., mansum manerii, Johannes de Norwico,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Blemansopp</i> , in marchis sociæ mansum, Thomas de Blemansopp,	14 Edw. III.
<i>Blenkensop</i> , mansum, Thomas de Blenkensop,	14 Edw. III.
<i>Bletnesho</i> (? <i>Bletsee</i>), Bedf., mansum, Johannes de Pateshull,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Bodyham</i> , Sussex, mansum manerii, Edwardus Dalynrigge, Chivaler,	9 Ric. II.
<i>Bolton</i> , manerium juxta Salleye, Johannes de Riddesay,	34 Edw. III.
<i>Bolton</i> , Yorkshire, manerium, Ricardus le Scrop, cancellarius noster in Wen- slowdale,	3 Ric. II.
<i>Borstall</i> , juxta Brehull (? Brill), Bucks., mansum, Johannes de Handlo,	6 Edw. II.
<i>Bothale</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Robertus Bertram,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Bottone Aluppi</i> (? Boughton Aluph), Wye, Kanc., mans. manerii, Thomas de Alidon,	13 Edw. III.
<i>Botyngton</i> , Glouc., mansum, Johannes de Bures et Hawisia uxor ejus,	8 Edw. III.
<i>Boulton</i> , Ebor., mansum, Robertus de Percy,	21 Edw. I.
<i>Brauncheholm</i> , Ebor., quasdam domos in le Hermitgate, Johannes de Sutton de Holdernesse,	26 Edw. III.
<i>Braybrok</i> , Northants., mansum suum, Thomas de Latymer,	32 Edw. I.
<i>Breteby</i> , Derb., mansum suum, Johannes de Segrave,	29 Edw. I.
<i>Bridlington</i> , Ebor., prioratum illum de, Prior et conventus de Brydlington,	11 Ric. II.
<i>Broughton</i> , mansum manerii, Thomas Wykeham,	7 Hen. IV.
<i>Bromle</i> , Kanc., mansum suum, Willielmus de Bliburgh, Clericus,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Brymshoo</i> , Essex, mans. manerii, Humfridus de Bohun, Com. Heref.,	21 Edw. III.

<i>Buckeland</i> , Devon, mansum abbatiae suæ, Abbas et conventus de Buckelond,	11 Edw. III.
<i>Bungeye</i> , Suff., mansum, Rogerus de Bigod, Comes Norf.,	22 Edw. I.
<i>Burn</i> , Sussex, mansum suum, Mathias de Monte Martin,	35 Edw. I.
<i>Burton Conestable</i> , Ebor., portalicium, Galfridus le Scrop,	12 Edw. III.
<i>Bygrave</i> , Hertft., duas domos suos infra manerium, Johannes de Thornbury, Chivaler,	10 Ric. II.
<i>Byr</i> , Devon, mansum, Matilda quæ fuit uxor Willielmi de Ferrers chev.	11 Edw. III.
<i>Calvedon</i> , Warr., manerium suum, Johannes de Segrave,	33 Edw. I.
<i>Cannyngg</i> , Wilts., mans. manerii, Robertus, Episcop. Sarum, Radulphus, Episcop. Sarum,	11 Edw. III., and 1 Ric. II.
<i>Cantuar.</i> , Kanc., quandam cameram ultra portam abbatiae Sancti Augustini, Abbas Sancti Augustini, Cantuar.,	2 Edw. II.
<i>Castle Baynard Ward</i> , London., domum in Johannes de Molyns, lic. privy seal,	12 Edw. III.
<i>Caverswell</i> , Staff., mansum suum de, Willielmus de Caverswell,	3 Edw. I.
<i>Chebeseye</i> , (? Stafford), mansum suum, Johannes de Hastang,	3 Edw. II.
<i>Chereleton</i> , Salop, mansum suum, Johaunes de Chereleton,	10 Edw. II.
<i>Chereton</i> , Kanc., quondam cameram infra manerium de, Johannes de Mereworth,	6 Edw. III.
<i>Cherdestok</i> , Dors., mans. manerii, Robertus, Episcop. Sarum, Radulphus, Episcop. Sarum,	11 Edw. III., and 1 Ric. II.
<i>Chester</i> , Cestr., abbatiam, Abbas et conventus abbatiae suæ Werburgæ,	51 Edw. III.
<i>Chevele</i> , Cantabr., mansum manerii, Johannes de Pulteneye,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Chevelyngham</i> (? Northumbr.), mans. ac castrum sive fortalitium, Thomas de Heton,	18 Edw. III.
<i>Chidiok</i> , Dorsetsh., manerium de Chidiok super costeram maris situatum,	

Johannes de Chidiok miles, Renewed,	44 Edw. III. 3 Ric. II.
<i>Chiselhampton</i> , Oxon., mansum, Ricardus de Luckes,	12 Edw. II.
<i>Chudele</i> , Devon, fortalicium, Thomas, Episcop. Exoniæ,	3 Ric. II.
<i>Claxton</i> , Norff., mansum, Willielmus de Kerdeston,	14 Edw. III.
<i>Claxton</i> , Norff., mansum, Willielmus de Kerdeston (renewed),	50 Edw. III.
<i>Clifton super Yoram</i> , Ebor., mansum, Galfridus de Scrop,	11 Edw. II.
<i>Colew Keys</i> , Dors. (? Coombe Keynes), mansum, Robertus de Bloion,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Colwebrigge</i> , Kanc., mansum, Fulco de Payforer,	7 Edw. II.
<i>Cordonio</i> (? Croydon), fortalicium in loco de, Bernardus de Dalham (de confirmatione),	16 Edw. III.
<i>Cottingham</i> , Ebor., manerium, Thomas Wake dilectus consanguineus noster,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Coulyng</i> , Kanc., mansum manerii, Johannes de Cobeham,	3 Ric. II.
<i>Coventre</i> , civitatem, Maior Ballivi et probi homines, Renewed,	37 Edw. III. 38 Edw. III.
<i>Crawclawe</i> , Northumbr., Johannes Heroun,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Craystok</i> , Cumbr., mansum, Willielmus Baro de Craystok,	27 Edw. III.
<i>Crumhale</i> , Glouces., cameram suam infra mans. suum, Willielmus le Wanton,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Culverden</i> , Glouc., mansum, Henricus de Wylington,	11 Edw. II.
<i>Depeden</i> , Essex, mans. manerii, Humfr. de Bohun, Com. Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Dertemuth</i> , Devon., vil de, hospitium juxta introitum portas, Johannes Corp.,	4 Hen. IV.
<i>Derwentfelles</i> , Cumbr., mansum suum de Wythehope, in Hugo de Louthre,	12 Edw. II.
<i>Dilton</i> , Cantab., manerium suum, Hugo, Episcopus Elien.,	4 Edw. I.

<i>Ditton</i> , Bucks., mansum, Johannes de Molyngs,	5 Edw. III.
<i>Dixtherne</i> , Sussex, manerium, Johannes Elrington Miles Thesaurarius Hospitii regis,	12 Edw. IV.
<i>Domeston</i> , Wygorn., mansionem sive habitatio, Johannes Russell,	11 Ric. II.
<i>Donyngton</i> , Berks., quoddam castrum in solo suo proprio apud Donyngton in com. Berks. de novo construere ac petra de kernellure, Ricardus de Abberbury senior,	9 Ric. II.
<i>Dratton</i> , Oxon., mansum suum, Robertus de Ardern,	3 Edw. III.
<i>Drax</i> , Ebor., Ecclesiam et campanile sua, Prior et conventus de Drax,	36 Edw. III.
<i>Drayton</i> , Northt., mansum, Simon de Drayton,	2 Edw. III.
<i>Drombogh</i> , in Marchiæ Scotiæ Cumbr. mansum suum, Ricardus le Brun,	1 Edw. II.
<i>Dublin</i> , Ireland, unam turrim ad finem magni pontis, &c. Johannes de Grauntsete et Alicia uxor ejus,	5 Edw. III.
<i>Duchesam</i> , Sussex, mansum, Thomas de Tregoz,	4 Edw. III.
<i>Duddeley</i> , Staff., mansum manerii sui, Rogerus de Sumery,	48 Hen. III.
<i>Dunmalloght</i> , in Marchiâ Scotiæ Cumbr. mansum suum, Willielmus le Dacre,	1 Edw. II.
<i>Dunstanburgh</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Thomas, Comes Lancastr.,	9 Edw. II.
<i>Dykhurst</i> , Cumbr., mansum, Robertus de Leyburn,	15 Edw. II.
<i>Ebor.</i> , Abbatiam beatæ Mariæ, Abbas et conventus beatæ Mariæ, Ebor.,	12 Edw. II.
<i>Ebor.</i> , Ebor., domos suas quas habet infra clausam Ebor., ecclesi., Johannes de Cadamo,	26 Edw. I.
<i>Ebor.</i> , Ebor., mansum suum cimeterio ejusdem ecclesiæ contiguum, Willielmus de Hamelton dec. ecc. Beati Petri Ebor.,	30 Edw. I.
<i>Echale</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Robertus de Maners,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Edyndon</i> , Wilts., mansum, Rector et fratres de Edyndon,	32 Edw. III.

<i>Eggefield</i> , Norff., mansum manerii, Thomas Rocelyn,	8 Edw. III.
<i>Elman</i> (North), Norff., manerium, Henricus, Episc. Norwicen.,	11 Ric. II.
<i>Elslake</i> in Craven, Ebor., quaudam cameram suam, Godefridus de Alta Ripa,	12 Edw. II.
<i>Enefeld</i> , Midd., mansum manerii, Hamfr. de Bohun, Com. Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Eresby</i> , Linc., manerium suum, Johannes Bek,	4 Edw. I.
<i>Esselyngton</i> , mansum, Robertus de Esselyngton,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Essetete</i> , Northumbr., mansum suum, Rogerus Mandus,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Esteleye</i> , Warwick., domum suam, Warinus de Basingburn,	50 Hen. III.
<i>Estham</i> , mansum, Walterus Huwet,	43 Edw. III.
<i>Estokes</i> , Southamedon, mansum, Johannes de Beauchamp de Somersete,	7 Edw. III.
<i>Eton</i> , Heref., mansum suum, Willielmus de Grantson,	3 Edw. II.
<i>Eton Meysi</i> , Wilts., mansum suum, Nicholaus de Sancto Mauro,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Evesham</i> , Wigorn., domum suam ultra port. Abbati, Abbas et conventus de Evesham,	5 Edw. III., 10 Edw. III.
<i>Exon</i> , Devon., clausum et mans., palatii sui episcopatus, W. Episcopus Exon.,	15 Edw. II.
<i>Exon</i> , Devon, mansum, Petrus, Episcopus Exon.	18 Edw. I.
<i>Eyden</i> , Northumbr., mansum suum, Robertus de Reynes,	33 Edw. I.
<i>Fallardeston</i> , Wilts., muros domorum suarum in manerio suo, Nicholaus Benton,	50 Edw. III.
<i>Fenwigg</i> , Northumbr., mansum sive manerium, Johannes de Fenwyk,	2 Ric. II.
<i>Filumgeleye</i> , Warr., manerium suum et villam, Johannes de Hastings,	29 Edw. I.
<i>Flaynburgh</i> , Ebor., quand. cameram infra manerium super costeram maris situatur, Marmaducus le Conestable,	26 Edw. III.,

<i>Flaynburgh</i> , Ebor., mansum suum infra insulani de Flaynburgh, Marmaducus le Conestable,	26 Edw. III.
<i>Flotham</i> , Ebor., mansum, Henricus le Scrop,	8 Edw. II.
<i>Folkyngham</i> , Linc., mansum suum, Henricus de Bello Monte,	5 Edw. II.
<i>Fotheray in Fournays</i> , Lancastr., mansum suum, Abbas et conventus de Fournays,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Freshwater</i> , Insula Vectis, mausum, Egidius de Bellocampo,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Friskenaye</i> , Linc., mansuum suum, Ranulphus de Friskeyeye,	31 Edw. I.
<i>Gaywode</i> , Norff., manerium, Henricus, Episc. Norwicen.,	11 Ric. II.
<i>Giseburghe</i> , mansum, Prior et conventus de Giseburghe,	18 Edw. III.
<i>Greenwich, East</i> , Kanc., manerium sive mans. suum manerii, Humfridus, Dux Gloucestr., avunculus regis, et Alienora ejus,	11 Hen. VI.
<i>Gresham</i> , Norff., mansum, Edmundus Bacon,	12 Edw. II.
<i>Grimstone</i> , Nott. (? Norfolk), mansum manerii sui, Ricardus Foliot,	48 Hen. III.
<i>Gryseleye, Notingh.</i> , mansum, Nicholaus de Cantiluppo,	14 Edw. III.
<i>Hacche</i> , Somerset., mansum, Johannes de Beauchamp de Somersete,	7 Edw. III.
<i>Haddelegh</i> , Suff., mans. suum vocat le ponde, Helmingus Legette dilect., armiger et serviens noster,	45 Edw. III.
<i>Hagerston</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Robertus de Hagerston,	19 Edw. III.
<i>Hales</i> , Salop, quasdam cameras infra eandem abbatiam, Abbas de Hales,	22 Edw. I.
<i>Hampton Richard</i> , Hereford., mansum, Rolandus Lenthall, mil., et Lucia uxor ejus	13 Hen. VI.
<i>Hanslape</i> , (? Bucks.), quandam murum infra mansum de, Wilhelmus de Bellocampo Comes Warw.,	20 Edw. I.
<i>Harcla</i> , mans. manerii, Thomas de Musgrave,	27 Edw. III.
<i>Harewode</i> , Ebor., mansum manerii, Willielmus de Aldeburgh miles,	40 Edw. III.

<i>Haringworth</i> , manerium, William de la Zouche,	10 Hen. VI.
<i>Harpham</i> , Yorksh., campanile in cimiterio de Harpham, Johanna quæ fuit uxor Willo. de Sancto Quintin,	43 Edw. III.
<i>Haversham</i> , Bucks., mansum suum, Jacobus de la Plaunch,	32 Edw. I.
<i>Hemyock</i> , mansum manerii, Willielmus Asthorp, mil. et Margareta rex ejus,	4 Ric. II.
<i>Hendre</i> , in Cobbehams, Kanc., Johannes de Cobbehams de Devenshire,	7 Ric. II.
<i>Herewyc</i> (Harwich), villam, Homines villæ de Herewyc,	26 Edw. III.
<i>Herkestede</i> , Suff., quand. cam. in manso suo de, Nicholas Bonde,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Herstsewell</i> in Spalding Mor. Ebor., mans. suum, Gerardus Salvayn,	31 Edw. I.
<i>Hertinge</i> , Sussex, quandam placeam apud manerium suum, Henricus Husce,	50 Hen. III.
<i>Heselwode</i> , Ebor., mansum, Willielmus le Vavasour,	18 Edw. I.
<i>Hevre</i> , Kanc., domum suam, Stephanus de Pencestr.,	55 Hen. III.
<i>Heyheved</i> , manerium, Willielmus Langleys, dilectus vallettus noster,	16 Edw. III.
<i>Hoke</i> , Dors., mansum de, Robertus Sifrewast,	18 Edw. III.
<i>Holand</i> , Lancast., mansum suum, Robertus de Holand,	1 Edw. II.
<i>Holdich</i> , Devon, mans. infr. maner. suum, Thomas Brook, Chivaler,	20 Ric. II.
<i>Horden</i> (? Houghton), in Episcopatu Dunelm. domum suam, Marmaduces fil. Galfri,	45 Hen. III.
<i>Horton</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Gwyschardus de Charrum,	21 Edw. I.
<i>Hulm</i> , situm abbatia, Abbas et conventus Sancti Benedicti de Hulm.	See Privy Seal, 1 Edw. III.
<i>Tuntyngfeld</i> , Suff., mansum manerii, Michel de la Pole,	8 Ric. II.
<i>Ince or Ins</i> , manerium, Abbas et convent. monast. Cestriae,	22 Ric. II.

Renewed,	11 Hen. IV.
<i>Ipswich</i> , Suff., villam,	
Homines de Gippewico,	26 Edw. III.
<i>Kengham</i> , (Oxon.), mansum,	
Gilbertus Chasteleynce,	20 Edw. III.
<i>Kersington</i> , Oxon., manerium,	
Willielmus de Monte Acuto,	11 Edw. II.
<i>Kexby juxta Staynfordbrigg</i> , Ebor., mansum,	
Thomas Ughtred,	16 Edw. III.
<i>Kilkenny</i> , turrim super pontem vocat Benet's Brigge ad- junct. capellæ,	
Johannes Middleton clericus, custos Capellæ Beatæ Mariæ,	16 Ric. II.
<i>Kilwardby</i> , Ebor., mansum,	
Brianus filius Alani,	19 Edw. I.
<i>La Beche</i> (? Aldworth, Berks.) mansum manerii,	
Nicholaus de la Beche,	12 Edw. III.
<i>La Hode</i> , Ebor., placeam suam quæ dicitur,	
Johannes de Eyvill,	48 Hen. III.
<i>La Lee</i> , Linc., manerium suum,	
Johannes de Brehous,	4 Edw. III.
<i>La Mote</i> , Sussex, mansum suum,	
Edo de Passeleye,	12 Edw. II.
<i>La Roos</i> , mansum,	
Johannes, Episcopus Karleol,	10 Edw. III.
<i>La Rose</i> , mansum,	
Gilbert, Episcopus Karliol,	29 Edw. III.
<i>Langedon</i> , portam sive domum portæ abbatiae,	
Abbas et conventus de Langedon,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Langele</i> , Warr., mansum manerii sui,	
Edmundus de Hereford dilect. clericus post.,	1 Edw. I.
<i>Langeley</i> , (? Herts.), quoddam Campanile infra abbatiam,	
Abbas et conventus de Langeley,	20 Edw. III.
<i>Langton</i> , Heryng., mansum,	
Walterus Heryng de Wynterbourn,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Lanihorn</i> , Cornub., mansum,	
Johannes Lercedekne,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Lekynfeld</i> , Ebor., mansum suum,	
Henricus de Percy,	2 Edw. II.
<i>Lewes</i> , Sussex, prioratum et ecclesiam, &c.	
Prior et conventus de Lewes,	34 Edw. III.

<i>Lichef.</i> , Staff., procinetum de infra claus. Cathedral. Lichefeld,	
W. Coventr. et Lych. Episcopus	27 Edw. I.
<i>Lincoln</i> , Lincoln., muros palatii sui in civit., &c.,	
Episcopus Lincoln.,	3 Edw. III.
<i>Lomley</i> , (Durham,) castrum,	
Radulphus de Lomley, Chivalier,	16 Ric. II.
<i>London</i> , Midd., quandam turellam ultra portam mansi sui in civitate predicti,	
Willielmus Servat, civis et mercator London.,	33 Edw. I.
<i>London</i> , Midd., domos suas in manso suo in parochiâ Sanctæ Mariæ,	
<i>Barram Novi Templi</i> London.,	
W. Covent. et Lych. Episcopus,	33 Edw. I.
<i>London</i> (<i>Silver-strete</i>), Midd., mansum suum,	
Johannes de Pelham,	5 Edw. II.
<i>London</i> (<i>Distaff-lane</i>), mansum suum,	
Johannes de Pelham, clericus,	5 Edw. II.
<i>London</i> (<i>Bradestrete</i>), quandam cameram in messuagio sui,	
Johannes de Wengrave,	7 Edw. II.
<i>London</i> , Westchepe (ex parte Boreali), dom. suam,	
Robertus de Keleseye,	8 Edw. II.
<i>London</i> , Midd. (<i>Cornhill</i>), domos suas super Cornhill,	
Johannes de Coloygue,	11 Edw. III.
<i>London</i> , (<i>Flete Strete</i>), in suburbis, manerium,	
Robertus, Episcopus Sarum,	11 Edw. III.
Radulphus, do.,	1 Ric. II.
<i>London</i> , Midd., mansum infra <i>Wardam castre Baynardi</i> ,	
Johannes de Molyngs,	12 Edw. III.
<i>London</i> , Midd., mansum,	
Johannes de Pulteneye,	15 Edw. III.
<i>London</i> , Midd., quandam mansionem,	
Matilda de Well,	9 Ric. II.
<i>Longefeld</i> , manerium,	
Hugo Cheyne, Chivaler,	18 Ric. II.
<i>Lydington</i> , Rotel., mans. manerii,	
Henricus, Episcop. Lincoln.,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Lyng</i> , Norff., mansum manerii,	
Joannes de Norwico,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Lyverpole</i> , Lanc., quandam domum,	
Johannes de Stanley,	7 Hen. IV.
<i>Madeseye</i> , Northampton, manerium,	
Willielmus de Thorp,	48 Edw. III.

<i>Madlee</i> , mansum, Radulphus, Baro de Stafford,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Maydenstan</i> (?), mansum suum in villa de, Walterus de Maydenstan, valletus Regis,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Magna Hautboys</i> , Norf., mansum, Robertus Baynard,	6 Edw. II.
<i>Maidston</i> , (Kent), quandam minutam placeam vocatam Shoford in parochia de, Willielmus de Topelyne,	5 Ric. II.
<i>Marham</i> , Norf., domum suam, Willielmus Belet,	55 Hen. III
<i>Maxstok</i> , Warr., quoddam mansum, Willielmus de Clynton, Comes Huntingdon,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Medebury</i> , Devon., manerium, Ricardus de Chambernoune,	8 Edw. III.
<i>Medle</i> , (? Kent), mansum suum, Johannes Extraneus,	1 Edw. II.
<i>Meleburn</i> (?), mansum suum, Robertus de Hollaud,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Melton</i> (? Molton in Suffolk), capitale mansum, Johannes de Cokefield,	22 Edw. I.
<i>Mereworth</i> , Kanc., manerium, Johannes de Mereworth,	6 Edw. III.
<i>Merkyngfeld</i> , Ebor., mansum suum, Johaunes de Merkyngfeld,	3 Edw. II.
<i>Metyngham</i> , Suff., mansum manerii, Johannes de Norwico,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Millum</i> , Cumbr., mansum, Johannes de Hodleston,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Mockes</i> , Heref., mansum, Hago de Freue,	21 Edw. I.
<i>Monketon</i> , super Moram, Ebor., mansum, Thomas Ughtred,	16 Edw. III.
<i>Moreend</i> , Northt., mansum, Thomas de Ferrariis,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Naworth</i> , Cumbr., mansum, Ranulphus de Dacre,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Netelham</i> , Beds., Maria de Linc., mans. maner., Henricus Episcopus Lincoln.,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Neulond</i> , Northumbr., mansum suum, Johannes de Middleton,	4 Edw. II.

<i>Neuton in Makerfeld</i> , (? Lancashire), mansum, Robertus de Langeton,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Nonny</i> , Somerset, mansum, Johannes de la Mare, Chiv.,	47 Edw. III.
<i>Norwich</i> , Norff., palatiam, Willielmus, Episc. Norwich, Lic. Priv. Seal,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Omnes domos et cameras in quibuscunque maneriis suis in regno nostro</i> , Hugo le Despenser,	5 Edw. II.
<i>Orkesdene</i> , Kent, mansum, Reginaldus de Cobham,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Oxon.</i> , mansum, Johannes de Grey de Retherfield,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Parva Compton</i> , Glouc., mansum, Johannes, Archiep. Ebor.,	19 Edw. I.
<i>Penereth</i> , villam, Homines villæ de Penereth,	20 Edw. III.
<i>Penreth</i> , March, Scociæ, cameram suam (et postea, manteletium) in villa de, Willielmus Stukeland, clericus,	22 Ric. II.
<i>Penshurst</i> , Kanc., mans. manerii, Johannes de Pulteneye, Johannes Devereux, id.,	15 Edw. III. 16 Ric. II.
<i>Perting</i> , Sussex, mansum manerii sui, Robertus Aguilum,	52 Hen. III.
<i>Perthyng</i> , Sussex, mansum suum, Robertus de Ardern,	3 Edw. III.
<i>Peterborough</i> , Northampton., partem abbatiaë, Abbas de Burgo Sancti Petri,	2 Edw. II.
<i>Petteworth</i> , Sussex, mansum suum, Henricus de Percy,	2 Edw. II.
<i>Plesele</i> , Derb., mansum, Th., Episcopus Meneven.	13 Edw. I.
<i>Portingeres</i> , Sussex, mansum manerii sui, Robertus Aguilum,	48 Hen. III.
<i>Portland</i> , insulam de, Adomar Winton., electus,	42 Hen. III.
<i>Portland</i> , insulam de, Ricardus de Clar., Comes Glouc. et Hertford.,	43 Hen. III.
<i>Poterne</i> , Wilts., mans. manerii, Robertus, Episcopus Sarum, Radulphus, do.,	11 Edw. III. 1 Ric. II.

<i>Pringham</i> , mansum, Reginaldus de Cobham,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Quarrera</i> , Insula Vecta, locum vocat Fisshes-hous. Willielmus, abbas de Quarrara et conventus,	39 Edw. III.
<i>Raby</i> , Durham, castrum, John de Nevill, License de Thomas Hatfield, Evesque Dunesme,	2 Ric. II.
<i>Radclif</i> , manerium quod de ducatu Lanc. tenetur, Jacobus de Radclif,	4 Ric. II.
<i>Ragele</i> , Warr., domum sup. januam manerii sui de, Johannes Rous,	5 Ric. II.
<i>Remmesbury</i> (Ramsbury), Wilts., mans. manerii, Robertus, Episcop. Sarum, Radulphus, do.,	11 Edw. III. 1 Ric. II.
<i>Reste</i> , manerium suam de, Alexauder, Episcopus Ebor.,	7 Ric. II.
<i>Rochester</i> , Kanc., murum, Prior et conventus Roff., Renewed,	18 Edw. III. 19 Edw. III.
<i>Rosemont</i> , Midd., mansum suum—Eye juxta Westmonastes, Johannes de Benstede,	1 Edw. II.
<i>Ruardyn</i> , Glouc., mansum suum, Alexander de Bykenor, Clericus,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Rugh</i> , Combe, Wilts., mansum, Thomas West,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Rykmersworth</i> , more (Herts.), manerium in Rykmersworth, Henricus, Episcop. Winton.,	4 Hen. VI.
<i>Salghton</i> , manerium, Abbas et convent. monast. Cestriæ, Renewed,	22 Ric. II. 11 Hen. IV.
<i>Salisbury</i> , Wilts., civitatem, Cives et probi homines civitates novæ Sarum,	46 dw. III.
<i>Salop</i> , Salop, domum suam in villa de, Johannes de Cherleton,	19 Edw. II.
<i>Salop</i> , Salop, murum lapideum cum duobus turribus rotundis, Prior et fratres ordinis S. August. de Salop,	19 Edw. III.
<i>Sampford Peverell</i> , Devonshire, mans. manerii de, Oliverus de Denham,	11 Edw. III.
<i>Sarum</i> , Wilts., clausum eccles. beatæ Mariæ Decanus et capitulum eccles. prædictæ,	1 Edw. III.

<i>Sarum</i> , Wilts., mansum manerii,	
Robertus, Episcopus Sarum,	11 Edw. III.
Radulphus, ditto,	1 Ric. II.
<i>Sarum</i> , Wilts., civitatem,	
Radulphus, Episc. Sarisb. et successores,	1 Ric. II
<i>Sauvey (le)</i> , <i>St. Clem. Daicorum</i> , Midd., mans. suum,	
Edmund frater regis,	21 Edw. I.
<i>Scaleby</i> , in Marchia Scotiæ, Cumb., mansum suum,	
Robertus de Tylliol,	1 Edw. II.
<i>Sculcotes</i> , Ebor., mansum,	
Johannes de Grey de Retherfeld,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Sculton</i> , Norfolk, mansum,	
Constantinus de Mortuo Mari,	13 Edw. II.
<i>Seggeswik</i> , Sussex (? Westmoreland), domum suam,	
Johannes Maunsell, Thesaur. Ebor.,	43 Hen. III.
Ditto,	46 ditto.
<i>Selby</i> , Ebor., Eccles. claustr. et mans. abbatiæ de Selby,	
Abbas et conventus abbatiæ de Selby,	49 Edw. III.
<i>Sende</i> , Wilts., mansum manerii,	
Humfridus de Bohun, comes Hereford,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Shaftesbury</i> , Dorsetshire, ecclesiam abbatiæ,	
Abbatissa et conventus Shafton,	41 Edw. III.
<i>Sheffield</i> , Ebor., castrum lapideum apud manerium suum,	
Thomas de Furnivall,	54 Hen. III.
<i>Shevyoll</i> , Cornub., mansum,	
Johannes Dauncye miles,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Shirburn</i> , Oxon., mansum,	
Wartonus de Insula,	51 Edw. III.
<i>Shireburn</i> , Dorsetshire, mans. manerii,	
Robertus, Episcopus Sarum,	11 Edw. III.
Radulphus, ditto,	1 Ric. II.
<i>Shiref-Norton</i> , Ebor., quandam placeam,	
Johannes de Nevill de Raby,	5 Ric. II.
<i>Shirreneshales</i> , Salop, situm manerii,	
Willielmus Trussell de Cubblesdon,	48 Edw. III.
<i>Shortflat</i> , Northumberland, mansum suum,	
Robertus de Reynes,	33 Edw. I.
<i>Slyngesby</i> , Ebor., mansum,	
Radulphus de Hastyngs,	18 Edw. III.
<i>Smallbrigg</i> , Suffolk, manerium in villa de Seinte Marie Bures,	
Ricardus Waldegrave miles,	7 Ric. II.

<i>Somerton</i> , Lincolnshire, mansum, Antonius Bck,	9 Edw. I.
<i>Sonnyng</i> , Berks., mans. manerii, Robertus, Episcop. Sarum, Radulphus, ditto,	11 Edw. III. 1 Ric. II.
<i>Spaldyng</i> , Prioratum suum de, Prior et conventus de Spaldyng,	7 Edw. III.
<i>Spofford</i> , Ebor., mansum suum, Henricus de Percy,	2 Edw. II.
<i>Stafford</i> , mansum, Radulphus, Baro de Stafford,	22 Edw. II.
<i>Stanley Poundelarge</i> , Glouc., manerium, Johannes le Rous de Raggeley,	15 Ric. II.
<i>Stanstede</i> , Essex, mansum, Robertus Bourghchier,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Stanton Harecourt</i> , Berks. (? Oxon), mansum manerii sui, Johannes Wyard, dilectus vallettus noster,	1 Edw. I.
<i>Sternfeld</i> , Suffolk, mansum manerii, Michel de la Pole,	8 Ric. II.
<i>Stoke Pogey</i> s, Bucks., mansum, Johannes de Molyms,	5 Edw. III.
<i>Stokesay</i> , Salop, mansum, Laurenc de Ludelawe,	19 Edw. I.
<i>Storteford</i> , castrum suum de, et turrim, Episcopus London,	20 Edw. III.
<i>Stowe</i> , Lincolnshire, mansum manerii, Henricus, Episcopus Lincoln.,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Strengesham</i> , mansionem sui habitatio, Jobannes Russel,	11 Ric. II.
<i>Styventon</i> , Bedfordshire, cameram in, Baldewinus Wade,	9 Edw. I.
<i>Sully (Moula de)</i> , Cornub., mansum suum de Ivor., Raulphus de Albo Monasterio,	8 Edw. II.
<i>Sutton</i> , Ebor., mansum suum, Robertus de Percy,	21 Edw. I.
<i>Sutton</i> , manerium, Abbas et conv. Mon. Cestriæ, Renewed,	22 Ric. II. 11 Hen. IV.
<i>Swymerton</i> , Staffordshire, mansum, Rogerus de Swymerton,	9 Edw. II.

<i>Tamer</i> , Devon, mansum, Johannes de Cole,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Tanfield</i> , Ebor., mans. suum quod vocatus L'Ermitage, Johannes Marmyon,	8 Edw. II.
<i>Thornton</i> , Linc., quandam novam domum abbatiae, Abbas et conventus de Thornton, Renewed,	6 Ric. II. 12 Ric. II.
<i>Thorpe</i> , Watervill, North., mansuum suum, W., Coentr. et Lych. Episcopus,	29 Edw. I.
<i>Thorsland</i> , Lanc., manerium, Thomas Tunstal, miles,	4 Hen. IV.
<i>Tichemersh</i> , Northampton., manerium suum, Johannes Lovel de Tichemersh,	33 Edw. I.
<i>Tonge</i> , Castro de Salop., mans. manerii sui de, Fulco de Pembrugge,	5 Ric. II.
<i>Torneston</i> , Somerset, mansum, Alicia de Leygrave,	9 Edw. II.
<i>Torneston</i> , Somerset, mansum suum, Adam le Bret,	9 Edw. II.
<i>Torrison</i> , Devon., mansionem, Ricardus de Merton,	Lic. Priv. Seal, 2 Edw. III.
<i>Torryton</i> , Devon., mans. manerii, Ricardus de Merton, Renewed,	14 Edw. III. 20 Edw. III.
<i>Tregowel</i> , Cornub., mansum, Robertus de Bloion,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Tuthidy</i> , Cornub., mansum, Willielmus Basset,	4 Edw. III.
<i>Tynemuth</i> , prioratum suum, Prior et conventus de Tynemuth,	24 Edw. I.
<i>Tyrsete</i> , Northumbr., quamdam cameram infr. manerium suum, Johannes Comyn,	52 Hen. III.
<i>Udymere</i> , Sussex, manerium, Johannes Elrington,	19 Edw. IV.
<i>Uphavene</i> , Wilts., mans. manerii, Humf. de Bohun, Comes Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Walden</i> , Essex, mans. manerii, Humfr., de Bohun, Com. Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Walle</i> , Hereford., mansum suum apud, Willielmus le Caley,	3 Edw. III.

<i>Waltham Abbey</i> , Essex, mansum Abbatiaë et procinctum ejus, Abbas et Conventus de Waltham sanct. crucis,	43 Edw. III.
<i>Walton</i> , Ebor., mansum, Thomas de Burgh,	8 Edw. III.
<i>Warrandashale</i> , Salop., mansum suum, Ricardus de Peulesdone,	23 Edw. I.
<i>Wallington</i> , (? Oxon.), mansum manerii, Nicholaus de la Beche,	12 Edw. III.
<i>Welegh</i> , Wigorn., mansum manerii sui, Rogerus de Sumery,	48 Hen. III.
<i>Wells</i> , Som., cimiterium et procinctum domorum, Radulphus, Bathon. et Wellen. Episcop.,	14 Edw. III.
<i>Werdour</i> , Wilts., manerium, Johannes, Dominus de Lovell,	16 Ric. II.
<i>West Wymborn</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Rogerus de Widerington,	19 Edw. III.
<i>Westbury</i> , Suth (? Wilts.), mansum, Robertus Lewer, dilectus valettus noster,	15 Edw. II.
<i>Westcanfield</i> , Ebor., manerium, Matilda quæ fuit uxor Johannis de Marmyon militis,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Weston Turvill</i> , Bucks., situm manerii sui de, Johannes de Molyns et Egidia, uxor ejus,	7 Edw. III.
<i>Westyngehangre</i> , Kanc., mansum, Johannes de Kiriel,	17 Edw. III.
<i>Whalleye</i> , Lancastr., Eccles. et claus. Abbatiaë, Abbas et conventus de Whalleye,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Whetele</i> , Ebor., mansum suum, Johannes de Sandale, clericus,	4 Edw. II.
<i>Whitechurch</i> , Salop., mansum, Fulco Léstrange,	16 Edw. II.
<i>Whitenhurst</i> , Glouc., mans. manerii, Humfr. de Bohun, Com. Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Whitevyk</i> , Leicester., mansum, Henricus de Bello Monte, consanguinem regis,	14 Edw. II.
<i>Whitleye</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Gilbertus de Whitleye,	19 Edw. III.
<i>Wilton in Cleveland</i> , Ebor., mansum de, Radulphus de Bulmere,	4 Edw. III.
<i>Wilton in Pykerynglith</i> , Ebor., mansum, Johannes de Hestarton,	9 Edw. III.

<i>Winterbourne</i> , (? Abbas,) Dorsetsh., mansum, Walterus Heryng de Winterbourne,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Wirkyngton</i> , Cumbr., domum apud manerium, Gilbertus de Culwen miles,	3 Ric. II.
<i>Wodeford</i> , Episcopi Wilts., mans. maner., Robertus, Episcopus Sarum,	11 Edw. III.
<i>Wodemanton</i> , <i>Wygorn.</i> , manerium, Johannes de Wysham,	6 Edw. III.
<i>Wodryngton</i> , Northumbr., mansum, Gerardus de Wodryngton,	15 Edw. III.
<i>Wokeseye</i> , Wilts., mans. manerii, Humfredus de Bohun, Com. Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Wolmsty</i> , Cumbr., manerium infra limites de Holmcoltran, Abbas de Holmcoltran,	22 Edw. III.
<i>Worcester</i> , Wigorn., prioratum suum, Prior et conventus ecclesiæ cathedralis Beat. Mariæ Wygorn.,	43 Edw. III.
<i>Wolseley</i> , Staff., manerium, Radulphus Wolseley, armiger,	9 Edw. IV.
<i>Writele</i> , Essex, mansum manerii, Humfredus de Bohun, Comes Heref.,	21 Edw. III.
<i>Wyckeford</i> , Salop., mansum, Alanas de Cherletou,	1 Edw. III.
<i>Wycroft in Axminstre</i> , manerium, Humfridus, Dux Glouc. et alii,	5 Hen. VI.
<i>Wykham</i> , Oxon., mansum, Robertus de Ardern,	4 Edw. III.
<i>Wynchecombe</i> , (Glouc.), abbatiam suam de, Abbas et conventus de Wynchecombe,	47 Edw. III.
<i>Wynchelse</i> , Sussex, villam de, Magor et Communitas,	3 Hen. V.
<i>Wyngefeld</i> , Suff., mansum manerii, Michel de la Pole,	8 Ric. II.
<i>Wyrdesford</i> , Dors., mansum manerii, Willielmus de Whitefeld,	10 Edw. III.
<i>Yate</i> , Gloucestr., manerium, Johannes de Wylyngton,	27 Edw. I.
<i>Yedilton</i> , Devon., mansum, Johannes de Cheverseton,	9 Edw. III.
<i>Yerdlyngton</i> , Somerset, mansum, Simon de Monte Acuto,	7 Edw. II.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF ENGLISH ARMOUR AND ARMS DURING SUCCESSIVE PERIODS,
FROM THE ELEVENTH TO THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY ^a.

ELEVENTH CENTURY.—*William I. and William II.*

Armour. The body armour comprised the

1. *Hauberk* or *lorica*, consisting of chain mail formed of flat rings and mascles, which clothed both body and limbs like trowsers and jacket combined. Probably this was the *war byrnie*, *battle net*, or *battle shirt*, of the Anglo-Saxons ^b.

The Bayeux Tapestry (particularly pl. 16), affords the best illustration of this armour.

2. *The haubergeon*, or smaller hauberk ^c.
3. The *corium*, *corietum*, or *jaque*; a leathern tunic with overlapping flaps, and close sleeves reaching to the waist.
4. *Conical helmet*; a cone, with a knob at the top frequently, and a rim below like a coronet, but neither flap nor neck-guard.
5. The *chapel de fers*, or *conical nasal helmet*, having a slight face-guard, was substituted for this helm in the time of King Rufus.

A comparison of the helms in the seals of William I. and William II. will exemplify this change.

6. *Shoes* and *hose*, and short *spear spurs*.

Arms.—1. A long, flat, kite-shaped shield, sometimes bearing bezants, or the semblance of a cross, but no heraldic device.

2. A lance, having a *gonfanon* or pennon attached ^d, and a long sword, but no sword-belt.

^a In addition to the old authorities—Meyrick, Strutt, Stothard, Fossebrooke, and Waller, &c., see the admirable work, Hewitt's "Ancient Armour and Weapons in Europe," 3 vols. 8vo. 1860, and Boutell's "Monumental Brasses."

^b "The War byrnie shone hard handlock'd :

The bright iron sang in their trappings."—*Beowulf*, i. 640.

^c The Norman poet Wace (fl. c. 1150), speaking of Duke William, says,
"Son boen *haubert* fist demander."

And of Bishop Odo,

"*Un habergeon aveit vestu,*
De sors une chemise blanche."—

Cited by Hewitt, i. 113 and 131.

^d At this time the *gonfanon* and pennon were probably identical, but sub-

3. A pile, *pil*; a club or mace, *machue*^e; a long bow, or bow and arrows, for the subordinate soldiers.
4. *The morning star*, a club, to which was attached an iron ball with spikes; and the *oncin*, a staff with an iron hook and spike at the head, to break and pierce the rings and mascles of the armour, were introduced in the reign of King Rufus.

TWELFTH CENTURY.—*Henry I., Stephen, Henry II., and Richard I.*

Armour.—The hauberk was made of *rustred armour*, in which one row of rings or mascles half overlapped another, called also *jazerant armour*; of *scale armour*, resembling fish-scales; or of *trellised armour*, in which straps of leather interlaced, leaving diamond-shaped interstices, in the centre of which was a boss or stud of steel, constituting light armour when worked over a cloth tunic.

These varieties, of which specimens may be seen on the great seals of the monarchs of this century, succeeded to the plain ringed armour, and gave place under King Stephen to the *tegulated armour*, which consisted of tile-shaped plates, sewn on a hauberk without sleeves or hood.

2. *The tunic, or haqueton*, worn beneath the hauberk.

One of the great seals of Richard I. exhibits a notable display of this garment.

3. *Chausses*, fitting close like pantaloons, and covering the feet as well as the legs.

Under Henry II. and Richard I. the hauberks and the *chausses* were made of *rings set edgewise*.

4. *The plastron de fer*, an iron breastplate worn under the *gambeson* or other armour, introduced in the reign of King Stephen.
5. The *gambeson* or *wambais* (*wambasium*), a quilted garment worn alone, or with other armour, often upon a *chemise de fer*, or tunic of interwoven rings^f.

sequently they betokened different ranks; the former, called a banner, being borne by the baron, and the pennon by the knight:—

“Li Barunz orent gonfanons,
Li Chevaliers orent penons.”—

Ware, cited by Hewitt, i. 103.

^e “Machues portent, ðe grant pels.”—*Ib.*

^f In 1181, Henry II. ordained that every owner of a knight's fee should be armed with a *hauberk* (*lorica*), a helmet, a shield, and a lance: every

6. *The conical nasal helmet*; 1. the cylindrical helm with *face-guard*, having perforations for the eyes, nostrils, and mouth, first worn in 1132, by Charles the Good of Flanders; 2. the *chap de mailles*, or bowl-shaped cap, composed of rings set edgewise, with a *ventail* having two horizontal slits for the eyes and mouth, which prevailed in Henry the Second's reign; and, lastly, the cylindrical flat-topped helmet, with fan-crest, as appears in the great seal of Richard I.

7. *The long-pointed and turned-up shoe*, and the *leaf-shaped spur*.

Arms.—1. The kite-shaped shield, sometimes *bowed*, and sometimes with *projecting pike*, of both which peculiarities King Stephen's great seal affords an illustration; and the triangular shield, in which the upper curve is reduced to a nearly straight line.

King Richard's shield is of the latter shape, hollowed, and bearing the three lions *passant gardant*, still retained in the royal escutcheon. The shield was suspended from the neck by a strap called *guige* or *gize*.

2. The sword.—King Richard gave to King Tancred a sword called *Caliburn*, said to have been the sword of King Arthur.

3. The *gibet* or mace, which hung at the knight's right arm.

4. The *battle-axe*, of no small renown in the hands of Stephen at Lincoln, or Richard in Palestine †.

5. The *guisarme*, or *gisarme*, distinguished from other weapons of the axe kind by a spike rising from the back; there were two kinds, viz. the *glaive-gisarme*, with a sabre-blade, and spike; and the *bill-gisarme*, in shape of a hedging-bill with a spike.

6. The Welsh *glaive*.

The three last-mentioned weapons were first used by the common soldiery under Henry I.

7. The cross-bow, *balista*, or *arbalest*, from which the *carrel* or *quarel* was projected: introduced at the close of the twelfth century.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.—*John, Henry III., Edward I.*

KING JOHN.

Armour.—1. The *surcoat*, sleeveless and sleeved. The latter worn towards the close of this century.

free layman worth 10 marks with a *haubergon*, an iron cap, and a lance; and every burgess with a *wambais*, an iron cap, and a lance.

† Hoveden, an. 1141, 1191.

King John was the first English monarch to wear this sleeveless surcoat.

2. The loose flowing surcoat, called a *cyclas* by Meyrick.

Examples, Great Seal of King John. Thomas, Lord Berkley's monument, Gloucester Cathedral, 1243.

HENRY III.

1. The *hauberk of chain-mail with continuous coif*, somewhat flattened at the top, with fingerless gloves. Instead of the *coif* was sometimes worn the hood, generally round but sometimes flat-topped. Over this armour was worn the surcoat.

Example, Effigy of William Longuespée in Salisbury Cathedral, an. 1226.

2. The *camail*, a hood deprived of its *coif*, and connected with the skull-cap by a cord.

Example, Effigy of Sir Thomas Berkeley in Gloucester Cathedral, *d.* 1243.

3. To the hauberk were sometimes added *coudières*, or elbow-plates.

Example, Monument of an unknown knight in Salisbury Cathedral, *c.* 1260.

4. *Chausses of chain-mail* cover the whole leg, to which were affixed, knee-plates, called *poleyns*.

Example, Representation of Sir John D'Aubernoun in Stoke D'Abernon Church, Surrey, an. *c.* 1277: the oldest sepulchral brass known.

EDWARD I.

1. *Sleeved surcoat*, worn over the hauberk.

Example, Unknown effigy in Norton Church, Durham, an. *c.* 1290, figured in Hewitt's "Ancient Armour," vol. i. p. 275.

2. The *chausson*, a kind of breeches made of gamboise work or leather, with which the *chausses* were sometimes worn, in the manner of chain-mail gaiters.

Example, Effigies of Robert de Vere at Hatfield Church, Broadoak, an. 1296.

3. To this *chausson* were often attached *poleyns* or *genouillières* (knee-pieces).

Example, Brass of Sir Roger de Trumpington, at Trumpington Church, near Cambridge, *c.* 1290.

4. *Ailettes*, or wing-like pieces of armour behind the shoulders, over which they projected.

Example, Effigy of unknown knight at Ash Church, near Sandwich, *c.* 1290.

5. *Bezanted armour*, in which roundels of metal are riveted to a garment of cloth or leather; and *banded-mail armour*, described as *pourpointerie*, occur towards the close of this century.

Examples are given, illustrated, and well commented upon by Mr. Hewitt, vol. i. p. 255—266. Banded mailed effigies, Mr. Hewitt states, exist at Newton Solney, Derbyshire; Tewkesbury, Gloucestershire; Dodford, Northamptonshire; and Tollard Royal, Wilts.

6. Helmets of various shapes, including the *flat-topped helmets*, which principally prevailed until 1270; the *round-topped*, 1276—1280; the *sugar-loafed*, 1280—1300. The *flat-topped helmet* sometimes had a moveable *ventail*.

Example, Seal of Henry III.

The helmets of this period have been thus classified by Mr. Hewitt:—

1. A cylinder, with bands forming a cross in front and sometimes on the slightly convexed crown, having two horizontal clefts for vision, called the *ocularium*.

Example, The effigies of Hugh Fitz-Eudo in Kirkstead Chapel, Lincolnshire, *c.* 1260.

2. The same, with the addition of apertures for breathing.

Example, Seal of Hugo de Vere, Earl of Oxford, *ob.* 1263.

3. Similar to the last, but without cross-bands.

Example, Drawing in Harl. MSS., No. 3244, fol. 2, cited by Hewitt.

4. Cylinder rounded below, with *ocularium* only.

Example, Seal of Alexander II. of Scotland.

5. The same, with breathing holes.

Example, Seal of Robert Fitzwalter, *c.* 1290, figured in *Archæol.*, vol. v.

7. The *coif de mailles* or *bassinet*, and the *chap de fer* or *cervellière*, as before; an open-faced helm also came into vogue.

Example, Effigy in the Temple.

8. Shields diminished in size as the century advanced. They were some-times diapered, and heraldic devices became general.

The round Saxon buckler with boss was revived.

9. *Spurs*, the goad, and the ball-and-spike spur prevailed; but instances occur, although very rarely, of the rowel.

Examples, the seal of Henry III.; the monument to Le Boteler in St. Bride's Church, Glamorganshire, c. 1300.

Horses, now called chargers, wore *caparisons of chain-mail*, or *pour-pointed housings*, which were heraldically decorated, as were also their high-pommel saddles. They likewise had *poitrails* or breastplates, and towards the close of the century *chanfrons*, or complete coverings for their heads, and *fan-crests*.

Example, Seal of Robert Fitzwalter above referred to.

Arms.—The *falchion*, of which the blade widened towards the point, and the *anelace*, or dagger-knife, were worn during the reign of Edward I., with the common stabbing-sword *épée à l'estoc*, the dagger called *misericorde*, the pole-axe, and the Danish axe.

The *halberd*, in which the axe-blade was balanced by a pike-head.

The lance often bore a triangular pennon charged with heraldic devices.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.—Edward II., Edward III., and Richard II.

This is the era of mixed mail and plates, of leather, (*cuir bouilli*), and scales; the transition period from chain-mail to plate-armour.

Chaucer describes a knight as wearing, 1st, a *haqueton*, or quilted *gamboise*; over this, 2ndly, a *habergeon*, probably of mail; over this, 3rdly, a *hauberk* of plate (? a breast-plate); and, above all, a coat-armour, probably a surcoat, *jupon* or *gypon*.

“Next his shert an *haketon*,
 And over that an *habergeon*,
 For percing of his hert ^b,
 And over that a fin hauberk,
 Was all ywrought of Jewes werk,
 Full strong it was of plate,
 And over that his cote armour,
 As white as is the lily floure,
 In which he wold debate ⁱ.”

^b Against, or as a defence against a mortal wound.

ⁱ Chaucer's "Rime of Sire Thopas." See also Sir S. R. Meyrick's "Observations on the Body-armour worn in England," *Archæol.*, vol. xix. pp. 120—145. The Black Prince's *jupon* was made of velvet embroidered with gold thread.

EDWARD II.

Hauberks of chain-mail, generally long-sleeved, but not extending higher than the neck, with plates attached, such as *epaulettes*, *brassarts*, and *vambraces*: the former above, and the latter below the elbow, to defend the shoulders and arms; a pectoral called *la piece d'acier*, to defend the breast, and *genouillères* to protect the knees.

Examples, Monument of Aymer de Valence, Westminster Abbey, 1323; and a brass of Sir John De Creke in Westley Waterless Church, Cambridgeshire, 1330.

EDWARD III.

This was the era of chivalry, and of the gorgeous armour of mixed mail and plate, called *armure de fer*; and the increasing use of plate marked the advance of this long reign. The characteristic peculiarity, however, was the change from the long surcoat or *cyclas* to the *jupon*, which was an external garment fitting tightly to the figure, and reaching only to the fork, often emblazoned with heraldic bearings, and fringed; but sometimes half-concealed by a *cuirass*, which rested on the hip:—

“Som wol beu armed in an haburgoun
In a bright breastplate, and a gypoun.”—*Chaucer*.

The *short-sleeved hauberk of mail* prevailed for a brief period, viz. from 1325 to 1340; but the *long-sleeved mail hauberk* displaced it, and continued from 1320 to 1400, adding only *plate coudières* to protect the elbows.

The *plate gorget*, or *camail*, was occasionally worn, but did not supersede that of mail[‡].

The *cors* or *corslet*, the *cuirass*, with *gussets of mail*, and the two plates called by Chaucer “a peyre of plates large,” enclosing the upper part of the body in addition to the plates above enumerated, marked the advance towards the completion of plate armour; but perhaps the most decided step in this direction was the splinted armour, in which occur numerous strips or splints of steel.

A lighter kind of armour, worn by foot-soldiers, was the *jaque*, or *jack of defence*; called also the doublet of fence.

‡ The camail is said to have belonged rather to the helmet than to the body armour.—*Hewitt*, ii. 141.

Mammelons or *mamelieres*, pieces of iron projecting from the breast, from one of which sometimes hangs the sword and the other the scabbard; the boss rarely appears in this reign.

The *chausson* had knee-bosses of plate, called *genouillères*.

Greaves and *cuisse*s of plate to protect the legs.

Sollerets, or armed shoes, made of plates or scales, curiously curved as well as pointed.

The *sugar-loafed helm*, generally made of iron or steel, or the front steel and the back leather. Heraldic crests made of cloth, leather, or parchment, came into use; and a cap of maintenance of velvet and ermine was sometimes thrown over the iron helm and surmounted with the crest. When not in action the knight wore only his *bassinet* or under cap, and slung his helm behind him, attached by a chain to his breastplate.

The *skull-cap*, with *mail gorget* affixed, gave place in Edward the First's time to the *visored bassinet*, with *canail*; which covered the ears and back of the head, and almost the cheeks, and had a movable *visor*. The angular and convex visors yielded to the *globose*, and towards the end of the century to the *beaked*^k.

The *bassinet* was not only worn beneath the helm, but was occasionally capped by the *wide-rimmed casque*; the whole surmounted by a crown or coronet, or circle of gold; even in the case of a simple knight.

Gauntlets, with the fingers articulated, and the joints and cuffs protected by pads and plates; the knuckles sometimes armed with spikes.

A gorgeous mantle lined with fur formed part of the equipment, and was by no means confined to Knights of the Garter.

Arms.—Small triangular shields of wood and leather bearing heraldic achievements¹, sometimes having a notch (*bouche*) cut at the upper right hand as a rest for the lance.

^k A fine specimen of *beaked helmet*, said to have belonged to Sir Richard de Abberbury, and to have been found at his castle of Donnington, Berkshire, is now in the armoury of the Tower. It is 18½ in. high, and weighs 13 lbs. 4 oz.

¹ The monumental brass of William de Aldebrugh in Aldborough Church, Yorkshire, 1360, is the last English brass in which the warrior carries a shield. They are seen in sepulchral memorials of a later date, but are then used only to form an *achievement*, not as part of the armament.—*Hewitt*, ii. 239.

The *pavise*, a shield or mantlet of defence, often borne by a *paviser* before the bowmen or *arbalester*.

Spurs with *rowels*, which the knights sometimes used as *calltrots*, fixing the arms in the ground.

Lances were now reduced to the length of five feet for war; but in tournaments they were about fourteen feet long. They had also a little shield for a guard, and were suspended from the breast-plate by a hook of iron.

A short lance, called a *lancegay*, came into fashion, but becoming a common nuisance, was interdicted in the seventh year of Richard II.

Chaucer describes his knight Sir Thopas as riding—

“— upon his stede gray,
And in his hond a launcegay.”

The sword-belt, *cingulum militare*, or *baldier*, from being a mere strap, became the most highly ornamented of all the knights' equipments; but it was bound round the hips instead of the waist, and sometimes had a pendant.

As the arms generally differed little from those already described, it will probably give the best view of the armour and arms of a knight if we transcribe a list of those ordered by De Erskyn in 1368, for his duel with Douglas: one pair of plates, one *bassinet*, one pair of *brassarts*, one pair of *cuissots*, one pair of *greaves*, one *chanfrein* for one horse, one dagger, one long sword, one short sword, and one *par cirotecarum de ferro*.

The best example of knightly equipment of this period is that of the monument of the Black Prince in Canterbury Cathedral (*d.* 1376.)

The following will serve as additional illustrations^m:—

Sir Jno. de Northwode's monument, Minster, Isle of Sheppey,	c. 1330
Henry Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster; Sir Hugh Hastings; and Lord Stafford, in one brass, Elsyng Church, Norfolk,	1347
Sir John de Argentine, Horseheath Church, Cambridge-shire, brass,	1360
William de Aldebrugh, Aldborough Church, Yorkshire, do.,	1360
Sir John Raven, Great Berkhamstead Church, Herts., do.,	1365
Sir Thomas de Cubham, Cobham Church, Kent, do.,	1367

^m Principally taken from Hewitt's "Ancient Armour," and Boutell's "Monumental Brasses of England."

Humphrey, Earl of Hereford, Gloucester Cathedral, brass,	1367
Thomas Cheney, Drayton Beauchamp, Bucks., do.	1368

RICHARD II.

Armour little changed, except that it exhibits closer approximations to plate-armour. The breast-plate began to have *taces* or *tassets*, overlapping plates or hoops to protect the abdomen. The *jacque* sometimes supplied the place of body-armour, and the doublet was introduced.

The *tabard* or *tabarum*, a kind of emblazoned tunic open at the sides, as also the long tabard, called from its length, *mid lag*, came into general use.

The ogee cone helmet, with peaked pent-house *umbril*, and long neck-flap behind.

Arms.—*Maillets*, or *marteaux de fer*; a *baston*, or *truncheon*, instead of the mace; a *glaive*, or pole, with a large blade at the end; the two-edged sword, called *bisacuta*; the two-handed sword; and the long-sword, called *gagne-pain*, or *win-bread*.

Crossbows, and arrows winged with peacock's feathers.

Other peculiarities were the general use by all classes of a dagger suspended by a chain, or borne in a *gibiciere*, or pouch, as is seen in the portrait of Chaucer.

Civilians wore swords called *baselards*, or *badelaires*.

Example, Monument of a Civilian, King's Sombourne Church, Hants., brass, 1380

The forked and diminished beard came into fashion.

Horses had bells attached to their caparisons, and the stirrups were sometimes footed and guarded.

Chaucer's description of a knight^a gives a very good general idea of the armour of this period, which may be compared with the following monuments:—

A Knight of the Cobham family, Cliffe Pypard, Wilts., brass, c.	1380
Sir Jno. Argentine, Horseheath, Cambridgeshire, do.,	1380
Sir Edw. Cerne, Draycot-Cerne Church, Wilts., do.,	1380
Sir John Harsyck, Southacre Church, Norfolk, do.,	1384
Sir Robert de Grey, Rotherfield Grays, Oxon., do.,	1387
Sir William de Echingham, Echingtun Church, Essex, do.,	1387
John Cray, Esq., Chinnor, Oxon., do.,	1390

^a See Prologue to the Canterbury Tales.

A Knight of the De Sulney family, Newton Solney, Derbyshire, monument,	1392
Sir Henry English, Wood-Ditton Church, Cambridge-shire, brass,	1393
Sir Richard Attelese, Sheldwick Church, Kent, do.,	1394
Sir William de Bryene, Seal Church, Kent, brass,	1395
Sir — Dalyngrugge, Fletching Church, Sussex, do.	1395
Sir John de St. Quintin, Brands-Burton, Yorkshire, do.,	1397
Sir John Bettesthorne, Mere Church, Wilts., do.,	° 1398

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.—*Henry IV., Henry V., Henry VI., Edward IV., Edward V., Richard III., and Henry VII. (the first sixteen years).*

This is known as the commencement of the era of *plate armour*; for although, as we have seen, sundry plates were worn during the last century, yet now they were first compacted into one suit of plate-armour.

HENRY IV.

The following pieces are the principal constituents of the equipment:—

Pauldrons, single pieces covering the shoulder and upper arm.

Steel greaves, *grèves entières*, or plates below the *genouillères* fastened by a strap round the jamb.

Tassets, extended into a series of hoops.

Gardes de reines, flaps of steel from the backplate.

Tuilles, or plates extending over the thighs, attached by a hinge to the lowest *tasset*.

Round plates extending from the breast nearly to the shoulders, called *palettes*, and mail gussets. These, together with the pieces of plate already described, particularly the expanded and *fan-shaped elbow-pieces*, with the *bassinet*, or *steel helm*, having a *single cleft for the ocularium*, the collars of knighthood, and the jewelled bandrick are the chief characteristics of the reign of Henry IV.

° It will be remembered that *field guns* are said to have been used at Cressy 1346; but this is extremely doubtful. It is certain, however, that they were used in 1382. Chaucer alludes to them in his poem, "The House of Fame:"—

" Swift as a pellet out of a gonne,
When fire is in the powder ronne."

Cannon were used by the English in the siege of Cambray, A.D. 1339.

Arms.—The *besague*, or large *martel*, more used for throwing than close combat, and the horsegay or *demi-lance*.

The following are examples of this period, rather perhaps than illustrations of this Style:—

Sir George Felbrigg, Playford Church, Suffolk, do.,	1400
A Knight's brass, Laughton, Lincolnshire,	1400
Sir John Wingfield, Letheringham Church, Suffolk, brass,	1400
Sir Nicholas Dagworth, Blickling, Norfolk, do.,	1401
Sir Morys Russel, Durham Church, Gloucestershire, do.,	1401
Sir Thomas Braunstone, Wisbeach Church, Cambridgeshire, do.,	1401
Sir William Fienliez, Hurstmoneeux Church, Sussex, do.,	1402
Sir John Hanley, Dartmouth Church, Devonshire, do.,	1403
Sir — Stourton, Sawtry Church, Huntingdonshire, do.,	1404
Two Knights in Laughton Church, Lincolnshire, do.,	1405
Sir Thomas Massyugberde, Gunby Church, Lincolnshire, do.,	1405
Rauf de Cobham, Esq., Cobham Church, Kent, do.,	1405
Sir John Lysle, Thrupton Church, Hants., brass,	1407
Sir William de Tendering, Stoke by Nayland Church, Suffolk, brass,	1408
Sir J. D'Eresby, Spilsby Church, Lincolnshire, do.,	1410
Sir John Wylcotes, Great Tew Church, Oxfordshire, do.,	1410
A Knight, South Kelsey Church, Lincolnshire, do.,	1410

HENRY V.

Armour.—The *salade*, a kind of *bassinet*, or skull-cap, with ogee rim and ridge, and projecting much behind; the *plume* and the *panache*, or ornament fixed on the apex of the helmet, now first occur.

A species of *gorget* called the *fendace*, or protector, fastened with buckles to the breastplate, guarded with plates or studs called *clavengi*.

Globose breast-plates, and *flexible cuirasses*, with overlapping bands of steel.

Horses' necks were protected by *manefaires*. The *chanfrons* had cheek-pieces; and on the upper part, called now exclusively the *testiere*, was affixed some device.

Arms.—The two-handed sword, with flanging blade, now first made its appearance.

Examples, Sir Ivo Fitzwaryn, Wantage Church, Berks., brass,	1414
Sir Symon de Felbrigg, Felbrigg Church, Norfolk, do.,	1416
Sir John Hadresham, Lingfield Church, Surrey, do.,	1417

John de Fossebroke, Cranford Church, Northants., effigy ^p ,	1418
Sir Thomas de St. Quintin, Harpham Church, Yorkshire, brass,	1420
A Knight in South Kelsey Church, Lincolnshire, do.,	c. 1420
John Cressy, Esq., Dodford Church, Northamptonshire, do.,	1420
Thomas Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence, Canterbury Cathedral, do.,	1421

HENRY VI.

Armour.—As the few alterations which occurred in this reign merely testify the progress of art or the caprice of fashion, we shall vary the monotony of these remarks by citing the description of the mode of arming a knight for the *jousts* from an official document of this period ^q.

It must be premised that the outer armour surmounted an inner clothing, consisting of a well-padded fustian doublet closely fitting the body, gussets of mail, hose, drawers of flannel, and shoes. The various portions of the armour were then put on, *in sequence*, as follows:—

1. *Sabatines*, or steel clogs, with which long-rowelled spurs were worn.
2. *Greaves*, or shin-pieces.
3. *Cuisses*, or thigh-pieces, to which *poleyns*, or knee-plates, were attached.
4. *Breeches of mail*.
5. *Tuillettes* or *tuiles* (called also *culettes*), appended to the *tassets*, when the whole are supposed to have been called *brickettes*.
6. *Breastplate*, with which the *backplate* was in all probability connected, forming together the “*two pieces*.”
7. *Vambraces*, to protect the arm below the elbow, *avant-bras*; the point of junction at the elbow being guarded by the *coudieres*, which became very large about 1400.
8. *Rere-braces*, or *brassarts*, extending from the elbow to the shoulder, *arrière-bras*; the upper extremity guarded by the *pauldron*, which gradually increased in size from 1440—60.
9. *Gauntlets*, with overlapping plates.

^p The ancestor of Fosbrook, the author of the “*Encyclopædia of Antiquities*,” whose work has rendered material assistance on this subject.

^q This description is taken from an article by Fras. Douce, Esq., in the *Archæologia*, vol. xvii. p. 295, “*On the peaceable Jousts or Tiltings of the Middle Ages*,” very ably commented on and illustrated by Sir S. R. Meyrick, vol. xx. p. 496.

10. A *dagger, misericorde*, suspended on the right side.
11. A *short sword, gagne pain*, hanging naked in a ring on the left side.
12. *Mantle or tabard*.
13. The *bassinet*, or cap of steel, which, when the *gorget* of plate (*hausse col*) succeeded to the *camail*, sometimes had a *beavor*, which could be lifted up or put down under the chin^r.
14. A long sword.
15. A *pennoncel*, or very small pennon, "pointed with Seynet George or our ladye to blisse him with."

No mention of a shield is made, but the shields of this date were often nearly square.

Examples, Robert Hayton, Esq., Theddlethorpe Church, Lincolnshire, brass,	1424
Sir John Segrave, Dorchester Abbey, Oxon., do.,	c. 1425
Lord Ferrers, Mereval Church, Warwickshire, do.,	1426
Sir John de Brewys, Wiston Church, Sussex, do.,	1426
Sir Thomas Brounflet, Wywington Church, Beds., do.,	1430
John Leventhorpe, Esq., Sawbridgeworth Church, Herts., do.,	1433
Roger Elmbrigge, Esq., Bedington Church, Surrey, do.,	1435
Sir William Wadham, Ilminster Church, Somersetshire, do.,	1440
Sir John Cutts, Arkesdon Church, Essex, do.,	1440
Sir Hugh Halsam, West Grinstead Church, Sussex, do.,	1441
John, Duke of Somerset, Wimborne Minster, Dorsetshire, monument,	1444
Thomas de St. Quintin, Esq., Harpham Church, Yorksh., brass,	1444
John Daundelyon, Gent., Margate Church, Kent., do.,	1445
John Gaynesford, Esq., Crowhurst Church, Surrey,	1450
Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick ^s , St. Mary's Church, Warwick, monument,	1454
Sir Robert Staunton, Castle Donington Church, Leicestershire, brass,	1458
Sir Robert Del Bothe, Wilnston Church, Cheshire, do.	1460

As an illustration of the extreme of fashion or absurdity in armour is added a reference to the brass of Richard Quartremayns, Esq., St. Mary's Church, Thame, Oxon., c. 1460

Arms.—A staff pointed, with a two-edged sword, called a *voulge*, dif-

^r The tilting-helm was called a *heaume*.

^s The Earl of Warwick died 1439, but his monument dates about 1454.

fering from a *gisarme* in not having a spike at the back; and a *demi-glaive*, called a *conffort*, were introduced in this reign.

EDWARD IV., EDWARD V., AND RICHARD III.

Armour.—The armour of this period reached its *ne plus ultra* of construction. Its characteristics were globular, protuberant, breast-plates; to which was attached a lance-rest, very large *tuilles*, only one for each thigh, immense pointed elbow-plates, and large *pauldrons*, or a single plate on the right shoulder called a *moton*.

The *visored salade* with *mentoniere*, or fixed chin-piece and ear-guards, called *oreillets*; the *morion*; and the beaver for the tournament, sometimes covered with a plate called the *volant-piece*.

Pointed shoes called *crakoes*.

A *toyle*, or *till*, was buckled to the *tassets*, and hung over the *cuisse*s to receive the butt-end of a lance when held upright. This tilt is supposed to have been the same as the *port*.

Horse Armour—A round ball called a *vere-brake*, worn behind the saddle on the middle of the crupper, to prevent the tilter being pushed off his horse; the *chanfrons*, with a spike projecting; and a running *poitral*, or breastplate.

Arms.—Pole-axe and *halberd*; and *vamplates*, or round plates on the lance, to guard the hands. The javelin of this period was called a *javelot*, and a Spanish lance called a *genetaire*, or *janetaire*.

Examples, Sir Thomas Grene, Green's Norton Church, Northamptonshire, brass,

Thomas Playters, Esq., Sotherley Church, Suffolk, do.,	1479
Sir Anthony Grey, St. Alban's Abbey, Herts., monument,	1480
Sir Henry Gray, Keteringham Church, Norfolk, brass,	1483
Sir Thomas Peyton, Isleham Church, Cambridgeshire, do.,	c. 1485
Robert Leynham, Esq., Tidmarsh Church, Berks., do.,	ante 1499

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.—17 *Henry VII.*, *Henry VIII.*, *Edward VI.*, *Mary*, and *Elizabeth*.

HENRY VII.

Armour.—Fluted armour was introduced from Germany during this reign.

A *globose* ornamental *cuirass*, in the form of corsets, was worn, with a kind of skirt attached, extending from the hips to the knees, called *lamboys*, having plates inserted covering the hips.

The *baguette*, or flap at the fork, is now first seen.

Passe-gardes were added to the *pauldrons*.

Sollerets had broad and nearly square toes, and a slit in the heel to admit the spur.

Horse-armour was fluted, and the first complete suit exhibited in the Tower, wanting only the *flanchards*, occurs in this reign. The perfect armour embraced, 1. the *chanfrons*, for the head, with the *testiere*, which was now plumed; 2. the *poitral*, for the breast; 3. the *mamelfaire*, for the neck; 4. the *flanchards*, for the flanks; and 5. the *croupiere*, for the haunches. The caparison was richly ornamented with *fleurs-de-lis* or other devices, and surmounted by a *haute barde*, or very high protective saddle.

Arms.—The battle-axe was deemed a royal weapon.

Examples, Sir Humphrey Stanley, Westminster Abbey, mon., 1505

John Lementhorpe, Esq., Great St. Helen's Church, London, mon., 1510

The supposed armour of Henry VII. at the Tower of London.

HENRY VIII.

Armour.—A beautifully damascened armour, washed with silver, made in Germany for Henry VIII., is exhibited in the Tower, and is thus described: It has a globular breastplate, with *placcate* or second breastplate, puckered *lamboys*, or *bases* of steel, in lieu of *taces* or *tassets*, square-toed *sollerets*, a *bourguinot*, with a *mentoniere* to act as a gorget, and *passe-guardes* on the *pauldrons*, date, 1509

Further examples of armour of this period at the Tower are:—

Armour of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, 1520

„ Edward Clinton, Earl of Lincoln, 1535

As the Tower of London affords the best illustrations of the armour of the subsequent periods, I shall merely give references with dates.

Russet armour, inlaid with gold, of Edward VI., 1552

Armour of Francis, Earl of Huntingdon, 1555

„ Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, 1560

„ Sir Henry Lee, Master of Queen Elizabeth's Armoury, 1570

„ Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, 1581

† See full description and illustrations in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxii. p. 106—13.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.—*James I., Charles I., Charles II., James II., and William and Mary.*

Armour of James I. (tilting Armour)	1605
„ Sir Horace Vere, Captain General,	1606
„ Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel,	1608
„ Henry, Prince of Wales, son of James I.,	1612
„ Prince Charles, afterwards Charles I.,	c. 1617
„ George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham,	1618
„ Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford ^u ,	1640
„ George Monk, Duke of Albemarle,	1660
„ James II.,	1685

The following may be considered a chronological summary of the changes in armour :—

Twelfth century, and earlier—rustred, ringed, trellised, tegulated, maseled, and edge-ring armour.

Thirteenth century—complete mail, with the exception of pieces of plate for the knees.

Fourteenth century—mixed mail and plate, the former preponderating.

Fifteenth century—all plate but the gorget and gussets, and sometimes without that exception.

Sixteenth century—fluted armour.

Seventeenth century—half-armour.

TOURNAMENTS.

Tournaments were restricted to five places :—

1. Between Sarum and Wilton.
2. „ Warwick and Kenilworth.
3. „ Stamford and Wallingford.
4. „ Brakeley and Mixberg.
5. „ Blie and Tickhill ^z.

^u Half-armour is now worn; buff boots supplying the place of the jambs and *sollerets*; helmets and *cuirasses* only were retained in the time of Charles II.; and *degenoire* armour was altogether abandoned in the reign of William III.

^z Hewitt, i. 184.

MISCELLANEA.

WE shall conclude this volume, which has already far exceeded the dimensions originally designed, with a few miscellaneous remarks, intended to assist the archæologist in ascertaining the dates of various objects of antiquarian interest; to facilitate a reference to which, we shall continue to adopt the alphabetical arrangement which has hitherto proved so useful.

Arms, Brasses, &c.

Twelfth century. The first unquestionable example of an heraldic device is that of a demi-lion rampant on the seal of Philip I., Count of Flanders, A.D. 1164.

The first English shield of arms is supposed to be that of Geoffrey Magnaville, Earl of Essex, in the Temple, 1165.

Fourteenth century. The first instance of quartering arms by a subject, that of John Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, 1348.

Thirteenth century. The first brass, that of Simon de Beauchamp, Earl of Bedford, 1208.

Seventeenth century. The first English example of the indication of colours, by lines drawn in certain directions, occurs in the engraving of the seals of the death-warrant of Charles I., 1648.

Church Bells.

First mentioned by Bede, *sub ann.* 680.

The first peal put up by Abbot Turketel, Chancellor under Edmund I., in Croyland Abbey, *ante* 870.

Crosses.


Notwithstanding the express and triumphant allusion to the cross made by St. Paul^γ, Justin Martyr^z, Tertullian^a, and St. Chrysostom^b, and the supposed luminous appearance of the cross in the sky to Constantine (A.D. 311), no instance has been discovered of the representation of the simple cross until the middle of the fifth

^γ St. Paul died A.D. 66.


^z Justin Martyr died A.D. 171.

^a Tertullian died A.D. 240.


^b St. Chrysostom died A.D. 407.


century. Before this time the monogram of Christ alone appears thus . This monogram occurs in numerous instances in the Catacombs, and is the symbol represented on the Labarum of Constantine, and on the shields of the body-guard of the Emperor Justinian and the Empress Theodora^c.


The earliest example of sepulchral art, whether sculptured or pictorial, in the Catacombs, is the monument of Bassus, dated A.D. 359.


The first coin with the simple (Roman) cross is one issued by Galla Placidia, who died 451; and the first instance of the occurrence of this simple cross in art is in a mosaic decoration of her chapel at Ravenna, dated *c.* 440. Here it is guarded at the four angles by symbols of the four Evangelists. It appears about a century later in Ravenna on other churches, tombs, and fountains, and in one instance in a state of transition, from the monogram, thus .


The Tau of Jewish converts is thus represented .


The cross, erroneously called Greek, .


The Roman cross, .


The Crusader's cross, .

The cross of the resurrection, .

The patriarchal cross, or cross of the holy sepulchre, called the Cross of Lorraine, or Archbishop's Cross, .

The papal cross, like the tiara, is triple, .

St. Andrew's cross is a saltire, .

The cross of Iona, or Irish cross, is .

The Crucifix.

Before the eleventh century our Saviour on the cross was always represented with a robe.

Eleventh and Twelfth century. The robe became shorter, the sleeves ending at the elbow, and the skirt about the knees and the body was attached to the cross by four nails.

^c See Lady Eastlake's "History of our Lord in Art," vol. ii. p. 317.

Thirteenth century. The robe was exchanged for a cloth about the loins, and the body was affixed by three nails only.

Fifteenth century. The cloth was diminished in size ^d.

Ecclesiastical Symbols.

This subject has been so fully and so popularly treated in modern publications ^e, that we shall confine ourselves to two brief notices,—one on the abbreviated name of our blessed Saviour, which has been held by some to fix a date; and the other the representation of saints, which is an essential element of archaic art.

1. *The abbreviated Name of Jesus.*

IHS, or IHC, occurs as an abbreviation of IHSOUS (Jesus) in a gold coin of Basilius I. ^f, A.D. 867, which is supposed to be the earliest instance. It is frequently met with in Eastern churches in the tenth century, but almost always associated with the abbreviation XPS or CHRS (Christus).

2. *Representations of Saints.*

The Saints are thus represented by old sculptors and painters:—

<i>Andrew</i> , with a saltire cross.	<i>Asaph</i> , as a bishop, with a crosier,
<i>Anastasia</i> , a palm-branch.	his hand elevated in benediction.
<i>Anthony</i> , a tau cross, and pig and bell.	<i>Aydan</i> , as a bishop, with crosier,
<i>Agnes</i> , a lamb.	his soul carried to heaven in a sheet by two angels.
<i>Agatha</i> , her breasts in a dish.	<i>Barbara</i> , palm-branch, and book, on tower.
<i>Anne</i> , a book in her hand.	<i>Bartholomew</i> , a knife.
<i>Apollonia</i> , palm-branch and tooth.	

^d Curzon's "Monasteries of the Levant."

^e See particularly that very able and elegant little work "The Calendar of the Prayer-book." (James Parker and Co.)

^f As these Greek characters represent the Roman letters IHS, it is contended, and not without great probability, that they were introduced into the Latin Church as the initials of the words 'Iesus Hominum Salvator.' It is even said that the latter meaning was first attached to them by St. Berdardine of Sienna (1380—1441); and their occurrence in an inscription on the church of Santa Croce at Florence, after the plague in 1437, is considered by some to prove the date of that building subsequent to his time.

- Barnabas*, a book in one hand and a staff in the other.
- Blaise*, his body torn with combs of iron.
- Bridget*, book and crosier.
- Cecilia*, organ or harp.
- Catherine*, wheel or sword pointed downwards.
- Clare*, holding the expositorium.
- Clement*, tiara and anchor.
- Christopher*, carrying Christ over a river.
- Cosme* and *Damyan*, one holding up a bottle, the other a vessel and forceps.
- Crispin* and *Crispinian*, working as shoemakers.
- Cuthbert*, carrying St. Oswald's head in his hand.
- Denis*, carrying his own mitred head.
- Dorothy*, carrying a basket of fruit.
- Edward, King and Martyr*, crowned.
- Edward the Confessor*, crowned with a nimbus, having a sceptre and holding a ring.
- Edmund, King*, an arrow.
- Elizabeth*, with St. John and the lamb at her feet.
- Erasmus*, his bowels wound out by a windlass.
- Francis*, with the stigmata, or marks of the five wounds.
- Gabriel*, a lily.
- Giles*, a hind resting its head on his lap.
- George*, a dragon.
- James the Great*, a club and saw.
- James the Less*, a pilgrim's staff, book, scrip, hat, and scallop-shell.
- John the Baptist*, long mantle, wand with cross, and a lamb generally at his feet.
- John the Evangelist*, a chalice with a serpent issuing out of it, and an open book. Symbol, An eagle.
- Laurence*, a book and gridiron.
- Luke the Evangelist*. Symbol, An ox's head.
- Margaret*, piercing a dragon with a cross.
- Mark the Evangelist*. Symbol, A lion.
- Martin*, on horseback, giving a beggar his cloak.
- Mary the Madonna*, a lily, or a pot of lilies.
- Mary Magdalen*, a box of ointment, or with long hair at the foot of the cross.
- Matthew the Evangelist*, with a fuller's club. Symbol, A young man.
- Michael*, in armour, with a cross or scales.
- Nicholas*, a tub with three or four children.
- Paul the Apostle*, a sword, sometimes a book, drawing a sword across his knees.
- Paul the Hermit*, with a hermit's long robe and string of beads.
- Peter the Apostle*, the keys and triple cross.
- Philip*, a crozier.
- Roche*, boots, a wallet, and dog sitting with a loaf in his mouth.

<i>Sebastian</i> , pierced through with arrows.	<i>Stephen the Martyr</i> , a stone in his hand and a book.	<i>Theodora</i> , tempted by the devil, who is taking her hand.	<i>Theodore</i> , armed, a huge sabre by	his side and a halberd in his hand.	<i>Theresa</i> , wafer on a cross.	<i>Thomas the Apostle</i> , a lance.	<i>Thomas of Canterbury</i> , kneeling, his murderers behind him.	<i>Ursula</i> , a book and arrow.
---	---	---	--	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------

Inscriptions, Letters, MSS., &c.

Capital letters (*majuscule*) were alone used in manuscripts till the end of the third century.

Uncial (rounded), and *minuscule*, small letters, were sometimes used in particular writing from the third to the eighth century, when the latter became more common.

Ninth century. Small letters generally adopted, and capitals used only for marks of distinction to particular words.

Tenth century. Runic inscriptions are not later than A.D. 1000.

Eleventh to Fourteenth century. Norman inscriptions prevail in the Gothic character.

Fourteenth century. Latin inscriptions were in fashion in black letter.

Fifteenth century. English succeeded in debased Lombardic and Roman.

Thirteenth century. Arabic figures introduced into England about 1253. (See plate at the end of the vol.)

The earliest date of a charter is that of one granted by Ethelbert, King of Kent, April 28, 604. The earliest specimen of Anglo-Saxon writing is a fragment of a poem by Cædmon before A.D. 650. The latest Anglo-Saxon written document is a writ of Henry the Third's, dated A.D. 1258.

The Latin language was generally used in legal documents until A.D. 1060. This was partially displaced by Norman, or Law French, until the reign of Henry II., when it was again restored.

By the statute of 36 Edw. III. c. 15, it was enacted that pleadings should be conducted in the English tongue, but recorded in the Latin. It was finally provided by Stat. 4, George II., c. 26, that all legal proceedings should be made and recorded in English.

The earliest *private letter* in English now in existence is sup-

posed to be one by Lady Pelham "to her trew lord," written at Pevensey, at the commencement of the fourteenth century.

Paper, Parchment, Printing, &c.

Papyrus was commonly used until the invention of parchment ⁱ.

Parchment for writing-books was invented by Eumenes (or Attalus), of Pergamus, c. 190, B.C. ^k

Paper was first made of rags, c. A.D. 1300.

The earliest specimen of paper existing in England is supposed to be an account book, dated 1302, the paper of which was probably manufactured at Bourdeaux ^l.

Printing invented by Faust, A.D. 1442, is alleged to have been introduced into Oxford, A.D. 1460. Caxton's press was set up at Westminster, A.D. 1471, of which the first publication was the "game and play of the chess," dated 1474.

Parochial Registers.

Cromwell, Lord Essex, introduced parish registers 27 Hen. VIII., A.D. 1530-8. The general registration act (6 and 7 William IV. c. 86) was passed in August, 1836.

Parliament.

The Statute of Merton is perhaps the first instance of an enactment which does not assume the form of a royal charter, A.D. 1236.

The first general parliament was summoned in the king's name by Simon de Montfort, 1264.

Seals.

Seals were rarely affixed to Anglo-Saxon charters, but they were authenticated by the *Signum* or *Sigillum Sanctæ Crucis*. No authentic instrument under seal has been discovered prior to the reign of Edward the Confessor, 1041^m. Edward's seal, and that

ⁱ There is now in the Vatican a MS. of Josephus's work "On Jewish Antiquities," written on papyrus.

^k The Persians were accustomed to write their decrees upon skins, principally of goats.

^l See *Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii. p. 449, where there is an interesting history of paper manufacturers' marks, by Mr. Joseph Hunter.

^m Harding's *Introd. to Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi Asservati*.

of William the Conqueror, are frequently referred to in Domesday-book.

The seal of Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, and Earl of Kent, is the earliest specimen in England of a baronial sealⁿ.

Tombs and Monuments, and their Decorations, &c.

Tenth and Eleventh centuries. The earliest mediæval sepulchral monument is the prism-shaped stone coffin, sometimes ridged or coped.

Twelfth century. The coffin-lid ornamented with a plain or fleuriéd cross in bas-relief. Sometimes coffins were inscribed (1144). These were generally placed in low niches in the wall of the church, the canopies being at first semicircular, afterwards obtusely pointed.

Thirteenth century. Coffin-stones with heads or bodies emerging from them, placed in arched niches in the wall, trefoiled and canopied. Table monuments came into vogue, the first of which was that of King John, 1216. In Edward the First's time tombs had their sides ornamented with armorial bearings and statuettes.

Fourteenth century. Crosses with vine-leaves and recumbent effigies, and brass plates became common.

Fifteenth century. Altar-tombs with panels, each compartment bearing a shield, an upper story sometimes canopied and crocketed with the effigies of the deceased. The crosses had lilies at the extremities, and a calvary moulded like the base of a pier.

Sixteenth century. The Italian style of architecture with alabaster sculpture was introduced. Monuments against the wall after the Reformation. The oldest instance of a *skeleton monument* is in 1241. *Cross-legged effigies* were those of Crusaders, who had either vowed or accomplished a pilgrimage. The partly-drawn sword signified that the pilgrimage was about to be commenced, the sheathed sword that it had been completed.

Pastoral staves^o.

Twelfth century. Form of a crutch, or curved head.

ⁿ *Archæol.*, i. p. 336.

^o These are generally represented as being borne in the left hand; but a striking exception occurs in the case of St. Swithun, who is figured on the seal of the community of Alverstoke, Hants., (or as it is rendered, "the seale of St. Sweethin's belonging to the Tenautes of Sealwardstoke,") bearing the staff in his right hand, and the Bible in the left. See "Calendar of the Prayer-book," p. 60.

Thirteenth century. Curve of the head terminated in a trefoil.

Fourteenth century. Curved head crocketed.

Mitres.

Eleventh century. Mitre low, and the sides straight.

Twelfth century. Simple, the apex forming a right angle.

Fifteenth century. Lofty, convex, and the details elaborate.

Shields.

Eleventh century. Kite-shaped.

Twelfth century. Heater-shaped.

Thirteenth and Fourteenth centuries. Upper part of sides straight, and the shape almost square.

Fifteenth and Sixteenth centuries. Various and fanciful.

FINIS.

Archaic Numerals

1 IIIIIIIII.

2 22222.

3.

4 22224.

5 h 5 5 5 5 n.

6.

7 7 7.

8 8 8.

9 99999. 0. †

Dates.

154 1174. 1487 1288.

1498 1298. 1487 1288.

1509 1509. 1514 1512.

1526 1526. 1537 1537.

1550. 1507 thoc. 1592 1292

Modern Anglo
Gothic. Saxon.

Runic. Old English.

A	A	a
B	B	b
C	C	c
D	D	d
E	E	e
F	F	f
G	G	g
H	H	h
I	I	i
K	K	k
L	L	l
M	M	m
N	N	n
O	O	o
P	P	p
Q	Q	q
R	R	r
S	S	s
T	T	t
U	U	u
V	V	v
X	X	x
Y	Y	y
Z	Z	z

Ā	Ǫ
B	ᚷ
Ƿ	ᚦ
E	ᚱ
F	ᚨ
G	ᚷ
H	ᚨ
I	ᚱ
K	ᚱ
L	ᚱ
M	ᚱ
N	ᚱ
O	ᚱ
P	ᚱ
Q	ᚱ
R	ᚱ
S	ᚱ
T	ᚱ
U	ᚱ
V	ᚱ
X	ᚱ
Y	ᚱ
Z	ᚱ

A	a
B	b
C	c
D	d
E	e
F	f
G	g
H	h
I	i
K	k
L	l
M	m
N	n
O	o
P	p
Q	q
R	r
S	s
T	t
U	u
V	v
X	x
Y	y
Z	z

Common
Chancery.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Court
Hand.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Secretary.

A a B b C Crc D d d E Eoo F f G g H h I i j K k L l M m N n O o P p p Q q R r v S s s T t T U u v W w X x x Y y y Z z z

Abbreviations.

} { us aut et
 9 { us aut os, orost
 9 com, or con
 q or q que
 37 { er aut re
 r rum
 c cer
 m mer
 s ser
 t ter
 } { aut tre
 u uer
 v ver
 p per
 p pro
 p also for par & por
 p pre
 z tz
 e sis or s let
 f se, serim or sis.
 bus.

WORKS ON
**Medicæbal Architecture and
Archæology,**

PUBLISHED BY

JAMES PARKER AND CO.,

OXFORD, AND 377, STRAND, LONDON.

**THE GLOSSARY OF ARCHITECTURE
ABRIDGED.**

A CONCISE GLOSSARY OF TERMS USED IN
GRECIAN, ROMAN, ITALIAN, AND GOTHIC ARCHI-
TECTURE. By JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A. A New
Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo., with 470 Illustrations, in
ornamental cloth, price 7s. 6d.

The "Abridgment of the Glossary of Architecture" met with a rapid sale
some years ago, since which time it has remained out of print. It is now
reprinted with very numerous additions and alterations.

ARCHITECTURAL MANUAL.

**AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF
GOTHIC ARCHITECTURE.**

By JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A. *Third Edition, Revised and
Enlarged, with 180 Illustrations, and a Glossarial Index.* Fcap.
8vo., in ornamental cloth, price 5s. [Just published.]

ARCHÆOLOGICAL HANDBOOK.

THE ARCHÆOLOGIST'S HANDBOOK. By HENRY
GODWIN, F.S.A.—This work will contain a summary of the
materials which are available for the investigation of the
Monuments of this country, arranged chiefly under their
several successive periods, from the earliest times to the
fifteenth century,—together with Tables of Dates, Kings,
&c., Lists of Coins, Cathedrals, Castles, Monasteries, &c.
Post 8vo., cloth.

THE ANTIQUITIES OF ROME.

**THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF
ROME.** By JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A. Medium 8vo.
Illustrated by numerous Woodcuts. [In the Press.]

ARCHÆOLOGY.

MEDIÆVAL GLASS PAINTING.

AN INQUIRY INTO THE DIFFERENCE OF STYLE OBSERVABLE IN ANCIENT GLASS PAINTINGS, especially in England, with Hints on Glass Painting, by the late CHARLES WINSTON. With Corrections and Additions by the Author. *A New Edition.* [Just ready.]

MEDIÆVAL BRASSES.

A MANUAL OF MONUMENTAL BRASSES. Comprising an Introduction to the Study of these Memorials, and a List of those remaining in the British Isles. With Two Hundred Illustrations. By the Rev. HERBERT HAINES, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo., price 21s.

MEDIÆVAL IRONWORK.

SERRURERIE DU MOYEN-AGE,
Par RAYMOND BORDEAUX.
Forty Lithographic Plates, by G. Bouet, and numerous Woodcuts.
Small 4to., cloth, 20s.

MEDIÆVAL ARMOUR.

ANCIENT ARMOUR AND WEAPONS IN EUROPE. By JOHN HEWITT, Member of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain. The work complete, from the Iron Period of the Northern Nations to the Seventeenth Century. 3 vols., 8vo., 2l. 10s.

EARLY BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGY.

OUR BRITISH ANCESTORS: WHO AND WHAT WERE THEY? An Inquiry serving to elucidate the Traditional History of the Early Britons by means of recent Excavations, Etymology, Remnants of Religious Worship, Inscriptions, Craniology, and Fragmentary Collateral History. By the Rev. SAMUEL LYSONS, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Rodmarton. Post 8vo., cloth, 12s.

EARLY MOSAICS.

MOSAIC PICTURES IN ROME AND RAVENNA, briefly described by JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A. Medium 8vo., with Diagrams, sewed, price 2s. 6d.

ARCHITECTURE.

MEDIÆVAL DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE.

VOL. I.—FROM WILLIAM I. TO EDWARD I. (or the Norman and Early English Styles). 8vo., 21s.

VOL. II.—FROM EDWARD I. TO RICHARD II. (the Edwardian Period, or the Decorated Style). 8vo., 21s.

VOL. III.—FROM RICHARD II. TO HENRY VIII., in Two Parts. 8vo., 1l. 10s.

With numerous Illustrations of existing Remains
from Original Drawings.

The Work complete, with 400 Engravings and a General Index,
4 vols. 8vo., 3l. 12s.

MEDIÆVAL CASTLES.

THE MILITARY ARCHITECTURE OF THE MIDDLE AGES. Translated from the French of M. VIOLLET-LE-DUC, by M. MACDERMOTT, Esq., Architect. With 151 original French Engravings. Medium 8vo., cloth, 21s.

RICKMAN'S GOTHIC ARCHITECTURE.

AN ATTEMPT TO DISCRIMINATE THE STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE IN ENGLAND, FROM THE CONQUEST TO THE REFORMATION: with a Sketch of the Grecian and Roman Orders. By the late THOMAS RICKMAN, F.S.A. *Sixth Edition*, with considerable Additions, chiefly Historical, by JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A., and numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo., cloth, price 21s.

MEDIÆVAL SKETCH-BOOK.

FACSIMILE OF THE SKETCH-BOOK OF WILARS DE HONCORT, AN ARCHITECT OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY. With Commentaries and Descriptions by MM. LASSUS and QUICHERAT. Translated and Edited, with many additional Articles and Notes, by the Rev. ROBERT WILLIS, M.A., F.R.S., Jacksonian Professor at Cambridge, &c. With 64 Facsimiles, 10 Illustrative Plates, and 43 Woodcuts. Royal 4to., cloth, 2l. 10s. *The English letterpress separate, for the purchasers of the French edition*, 4to., 15s.

MEDIÆVAL SCULPTURE.

A SERIES OF MANUALS OF GOTHIC ORNAMENT. Price 1s. each. No. 1. STONE CARVING; 2. MOULDINGS; 3. SURFACE ORNAMENT.

ARCHITECTURAL TOPOGRAPHY.

ENGLISH COUNTIES.

OR, AN ARCHITECTURAL ACCOUNT OF EVERY CHURCH IN

BEDFORDSHIRE, 2s. 6d.	CAMBRIDGESHIRE, 4s.
BERKSHIRE, 2s. 6d.	HUNTINGDONSHIRE, 2s. 6d.
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, 2s. 6d.	OXFORDSHIRE, 2s. 6d.

SUFFOLK, with Engravings, 7s. 6d.

Its Dedication.—Supposed date of Erection or Alteration.—Objects of Interest in or near.—Notices of Fonts.—Glass, Furniture, —and other details.—Also Lists of Dated Examples, Works relating to the County, &c.

N.B. Each Church has been personally surveyed for the occasion by some competent antiquary.

ENGLISH CATHEDRALS.

THE ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY OF
THREE ENGLISH CATHEDRALS. By Professor
WILLIS, M.A., F.R.S., &c. Woodcuts and Plans. 8vo., 12s.

Separately.

CANTERBURY, 6s. YORK, 2s. 6d. WINCHESTER, 5s.

WESTMINSTER ABBEY.

GLEANINGS FROM WESTMINSTER ABBEY. By
GEORGE GILBERT SCOTT, R.A., F.S.A. With Appendices supplying Further Particulars, and completing the History of the Abbey Buildings, by Several Writers. *Second Edition, enlarged, containing many new Illustrations by O. Jewitt and others.* Medium 8vo., price 15s., cloth, gilt top.

OXFORD.

A HAND-BOOK FOR VISITORS TO OXFORD.
Illustrated by One Hundred and Twenty-eight Woodcuts by Jewitt, and Twenty-nine Steel Plates by Le Keux. 8vo., cloth, gilt, 12s. *A New Edition.*

THE RAILWAY TRAVELLER'S WALK
THROUGH OXFORD. 18mo., in ornamental wrapper, 1s.
A New Edition, with Fifty-two Illustrations.

GUIDE to the ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES
IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF OXFORD. 8vo.,
cloth, 12s.

ARCHITECTURAL TOPOGRAPHY.

ENGLISH TOPOGRAPHY.

THE MEDIÆVAL ARCHITECTURE of CHESTER.

By JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A. With an Historical Introduction by the Rev. FRANCIS GROSVENOR. Illustrated by Engravings by J. H. Le Keux, O. Jewitt, &c. 8vo., cloth, 5s.

THE CHURCH AND FORTRESS OF DOVER

CASTLE. By the Rev. JOHN PUCKLE, M.A., Vicar of St. Mary's, Dover; Rural Dean. With Illustrations from the Author's Drawings. Medium 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF THE

CITY OF WELLS. By JOHN HENRY PARKER, F.S.A., Honorary Member of the Somerset Archæological Society, &c. Illustrated by Plans and Views. Medium 8vo., cloth, price 5s.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES.

WELLS: 32 Photographs, Folio size, in portfolio, price 3l. 3s.; or separately, 2s. 6d. each.

Also 16 Photographs, in 8vo., reduced from the above, in a case, price 15s.; or separately, 1s. each.

GLASTONBURY ABBEY: 9 Photographs, Folio size, in portfolio, price 1l.; or separately, 2s. 6d. each.

DORSETSHIRE: 23 Photographs, Folio size, in portfolio, price 4l. 4s.; or separately, 2s. 6d. each.

CHURCHES OF WEST CORNWALL; with NOTES

OF ANTIQUITIES OF THE DISTRICT. By J. T. BLIGHT, Corresponding Secretary, for Cornwall, to the Cambrian Archæological Association; Author of "A Week at the Land's End," &c. Medium 8vo., cloth, with numerous Illustrations, 6s.

ARCHITECTURAL NOTICES of the CHURCHES

in the ARCHDEACONRY of NORTHAMPTON. With numerous Illustrations on Wood and Steel. Royal 8vo., cloth, 1l. 1s.

A BERKSHIRE VILLAGE, ITS HISTORY AND

ANTIQUITIES. By the Rev. LEWIN G. MAINE, Curate of Stanford-in-the-Vale. Post 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

AN ACCOUNT of the PARISH OF SANDFORD,

in the Deanery of Woodstock, Oxon. By the Rev. EDWARD MARSHALL, M.A. Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s.

WORKING DRAWINGS.

WORKING DRAWINGS OF CHURCHES, WITH VIEWS,
ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, AND DETAILS.

WARMINGTON CHURCH. Royal folio, cloth, 10s. 6d.

A fine thirteenth-century Church. About 115 feet by 47.

SAIN'T LEONARD'S, KIRKSTEAD. Small folio, 5s.

A small Church in the Early English style. 42 feet by 19.

MINSTER LOVELL CHURCH. Folio, 5s.

A very elegant specimen of the Perpendicular style. To hold 350 persons.

LITTLEMORE CHURCH. *Second Edition*, with the designs
of the painted Glass Windows. Folio, 5s.

A small modern Church, in the Early English style. Size, 60 feet by 55, and
40 feet high. Cost 800*l.* Holds 210 persons.

SHOTTESBROKE CHURCH. Folio, 3s. 6d.

A good and pure specimen of the Decorated style.

WILCOTE CHURCH. Folio, 3s. 6d.

A small Church in the Decorated style. Size, 50 feet by 20.

Estimated cost, 364*l.* Holds 160 persons.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S CHAPEL, OXFORD. Folio, 3s. 6d.

A small Chapel in the Early Perpendicular style. Size, 24 feet by 16.

Estimated cost, 228*l.* Holds 90 persons.

STRIXTON CHURCH. Folio, 5s.

A small Church in the Early English style. Calculated for 200 persons;
to cost about 800*l.*

OXFORD BURIAL-GROUND CHAPELS. Folio, 10s. 6d.

1. Norman. 2. Early English. 3. Decorated.
Separately, each 5s.

PUBLISHED BY THE OXFORD ARCHITECTURAL SOCIETY.

Sixpence per Sheet.

OPEN SEATS.

1. Headington.
2. Haseley.
3. Steeple Aston.
4. Stanton Harcourt, Ensham,
&c.
5. Littlemore.

PATTERNS OF BENCH ENDS.

6. Steeple Aston. Sheet 1.
7. Ditto. Sheet 2.

OAK STALLS.

8. Beauchamp Chapel.
9. Talland, Beverley, &c.

FONTS.

10. Heckington, (*Decorated*).
11. Newenden, (*Norman*).

REREDOS.

12. St. Michael's, Oxford.

WINDOW TRACERY.

13. Rickman's Specimens.
Sheet 1.
14. Ditto. Sheet 2.

PULPITS.

15. Wolvercot, (*Perpendicular*).
16. Beaulieu, (*Decorated*).
17. St. Giles', Oxford, (*Deco-
rated*); with Coombe,
(*Perpendicular*).

SCREENS.

18. Dorchester and Stanton
Harcourt.

THE CALENDAR OF THE PRAYER-BOOK ILLUSTRATED. (Comprising the first portion of the "Calendar of the Anglican Church," illustrated, enlarged, and corrected.) With upwards of Two Hundred Engravings from Medieval Works of Art. Fcap. 8vo., *Third Thousand*, ornamental cloth, 6s.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the Great Survey of England of William the Conqueror, A.D. MLXXXVI. Facsimile of the part relating to Oxfordshire. Folio, cloth, price 8s.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the Great Survey of England of William the Conqueror, A.D. MLXXXVI. A literal translation of the Part relating to Oxfordshire, with Introduction, &c. [*In the Press.*]

THE TRACT "DE INVENTIONE SANCTÆ CRUCIS NOSTRÆ IN MONTE ACUTO ET DE DUCTIONE EJUSDEM APUD WALTHAM," now first printed from the Manuscript in the British Museum, with Introduction and Notes by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History. Royal 8vo., uniform with the Works issued by the Master of the Rolls, (only 100 copies printed), price 5s.; Demy 8vo., 3s. 6d.

SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF WALTER DE MERTON, Lord High Chancellor of England, and Bishop of Rochester; Founder of Merton College. By EDMUND, Bishop of Nelson, New Zealand; late Fellow of Merton College, D.D. 8vo., 2s.

A MANUAL for the STUDY of SEPULCHRAL SLABS and CROSSES of the MIDDLE AGES. By the Rev. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A. 8vo., illustrated by upwards of 300 Engravings. 6s.

THE PRIMEVAL ANTIQUITIES OF ENGLAND AND DENMARK COMPARED. By J. J. A. WORSAAE. Translated and applied to the illustration of similar remains in England, by W. J. THOMS, F.S.A., &c. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 5s.

DESCRIPTIVE NOTICES OF SOME OF THE ANCIENT PAROCHIAL & COLLEGIATE CHURCHES OF SCOTLAND, with Woodcuts by O. Jewitt. 8vo., 5s.

OUR ENGLISH HOME: Its Early History and Progress. With Notes on the Introduction of Domestic Inventions. Third Edition. Crown 8vo., price 5s.

THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, Published under the Direction of the Central Committee of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, for the Encouragement and Prosecution of Researches into the Arts and Monuments of the Early and Middle Ages. 5 vols. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo., cloth, 2*l*.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE AT WINCHESTER, 1845. 8vo., 10s. 6*d*.

MEMOIRS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE COUNTY AND CITY OF YORK, communicated to the Annual Meeting of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, held at York, July, 1846; with a General Report of the Proceedings of the Meeting, and Catalogue of the Museum formed on that occasion. With 134 Illustrations. 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6*d*.

PROCEEDINGS AT NORWICH, 1847. 8vo., 10s. 6*d*.

THE GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE. The volumes of the New Series, from 1856 to 1865, (Vol. I. to Vol. XIX.,) may still be had, price 16s. per volume, containing ARTICLES on Archæology, History, Architecture, &c.—Unpublished Documents—Reports of Proceedings of the principal Antiquarian Societies in the kingdom—Correspondence and Miscellaneous Notes—Reviews of new Historical and other Works—Appointments, Preferments, &c.—Very complete Lists of Births, Marriages, and Deaths, with Short Biographies of Distinguished Persons—Tables of Mortality, &c.; Markets, Stocks, and a Meteorological Diary.

